
SPECIFICATIONS (FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT)

SOLICITATION NO. W9128F-04-R-0024

B1-B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER FXBM 02-3002



ELLSWORTH AFB, South Dakota

VOLUME 1 OF 3 [DIVISION 00-DIVISION 05]

JUNE 2004



U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Omaha District

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION OF

B-1B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER
FXBM 023002

ELLSWORTH AFB, SOUTH DAKOTA

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

DOCUMENTS 00 - INTRODUCTORY, PRICING, AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

S1442	STANDARD FORM 1442 (SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD), PAGES 00010-1&2
00010	PRICING SCHEDULE
00100	INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
00110	PROPOSAL SUBMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS AND EVALUATION
00600	REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS AND OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS
00700	CONTRACT CLAUSES
00800	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
AF103	AF FORM 103, BASE CIVIL ENGINEER WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST
SD030006	GENERAL WAGE DECISION – BUILDING
SOILRPT	GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION – SURFACE SOIL BORING LOGS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01040	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
01200	WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
01320A	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES REGISTER SUBMITTAL REGISTER
E4025	ENG. FORM4025, TRANSMITTAL FORM
01355	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01400	SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01420	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01501	ELLSWORTH AFB SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
01561	(SOUTH DAKOTA) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM CONSTRUCTION SITES
01561AT	GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORMWATER DISCHARGES
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01781	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02220	DEMOLITION
02231	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300	EARTHWORK
02510A	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531	SANITARY SEWERS
02556A	GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02561	(SOUTH DAKOTA) PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02620A	SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM
02621A	FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02630	STORM DRAINAGE
02763A	PAVEMENT MARKINGS

02811A UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
02821A FENCING
02921A SEEDING
02922A SODDING
02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150A EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03410A PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR UNITS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210A STEEL JOISTS
05310 STEEL DECKS
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200A FINISH CARPENTRY
06410A LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07212N MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07410 COMPOSITE ALUMINUM WALL PANEL SYSTEM
07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07600 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07840 FIRESTOPPING
07920 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08350 MANUAL FOUR-FOLD DOORS
08385 STEEL ACOUSTICAL DOOR ASSEMBLIES
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08800 GLAZING
08900 GLAZED CURTAIN WALL

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09410 PORTLAND CEMENT TERRAZZO
09445A RESINOUS TERRAZZO FLOORING
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING

09670 FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING
09680 CARPET
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10153 TOILET PARTITIONS
10201N METAL WALL LOUVERS
10260 CORNER GUARDS
10270A RAISED FLOOR SYSTEM
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10650A OPERABLE PARTITIONS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11035 BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12490A WINDOW TREATMENT
12610 FIXED SEATING

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
13945A DELUGE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14240 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS
14630A OVERHEAD ELECTRIC CRANES

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15190A GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15569A WATER HEATING; OIL, GAS UP TO 20 MBTUH
15620A LIQUID CHILLERS
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16120A INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
16261N VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

16711A TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT
16815A CABLE TELEVISION PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (Construction, Alteration, or Repair)	1. SOLICITATION NO. W9128F-04-R-0024	2. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NEGOTIATED (RFP)	3. DATE ISSUED 8 JUN 2004	PAGE OF PAGES 1 OF 4
	IMPORTANT - The "offer" section on the reverse must be fully completed by offeror.			

4. CONTRACT NO.	5. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQUEST NO.	6. PROJECT NO.
-----------------	-------------------------------------	----------------

7. ISSUED BY U S ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, OMAHA 106 South 15th Street Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1618	CODE CT	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO U.S.ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OMAHA Attn: CONTRACTING DIVISION (CENWO-CT) 106 South 15th Street Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1618
--	----------------	---

9. FOR INFORMATION CALL:	A. NAME See SECTION 00100, Para. 15	B. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code) (NO COLLECT CALLS) See SECTION 00100, Para. 15
--------------------------	--	--

SOLICITATION

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder".

10. THE GOVERNMENT REQUIRES PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THESE DOCUMENTS (Title, identifying no., date):

The Offeror hereby agrees to do all the work described in these documents entitled:

**B-1B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER
FXBM 023002
ELLSWORTH AFB, SOUTH DAKOTA**

RETURN WITH PROPOSAL: INFORMATION REQUIRED BY SECTION 00110; SECTION 00010 (SF1442); AND SECTION 00600

OTHER BONDING INFORMATION: SEE CONTRACT CLAUSES CLAUSE "PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS".

**--SEE SECTION 00110:PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS AND EVALUATION (For number of Proposal Copies)

11. The Contractor shall begin performance within 10 calendar days and complete it within 540 calendar days after receiving
 award, notice to proceed. This performance period is mandatory, negotiable. (See _____.)

12A. THE CONTRACTOR MUST FURNISH ANY REQUIRED PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS? (If "YES," indicate within how many calendar days after award in Item 12B.) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	12B. CALENDAR DAYS 10
--	------------------------------

13. ADDITIONAL SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS:

A. Sealed offers in original and ** copies to perform the work required are due at the place specified in Item 8 by 1200 (hour) local time 8 JUL 2004 (date). If this is a sealed bid solicitation, offers must be publicly opened at that time. Sealed envelopes containing offers shall be marked to show the offeror's name and address, the solicitation number, and the date and time offers are due.

B. An offer guarantee is, is not required.

C. All offers are subject to the (1) work requirements, and (2) other provisions and clauses incorporated in the solicitation in full text or by reference.

D. Offers providing less than 60 calendar days for Government acceptance after the date offers are due will not be considered and will be rejected.

14. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR (Include ZIP Code)	15. TELEPHONE NO. (Include area code)
DUNS Number :	16. REMITTANCE ADDRESS (Include only if different than Item 14)
CODE	FACILITY CODE

17. The offeror agrees to perform the work required at the prices specified below in strict accordance with the terms of this solicitation, if this offer is accepted by the Government in writing within 60 calendar days after the date offers are due. (Insert any number equal to or greater than the minimum requirement stated in Item 13D. Failure to insert any number means the offeror accepts the minimum in Item 13D.)

AMOUNTS

SEE ATTACHED PRICING SCHEDULE

Contractor's Fax No. _____ CAGE CODE _____
 Contractor's E-Mail address _____

18. The offeror agrees to furnish any required performance and payment bonds.

19. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS

(The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the solicitation - give number and date of each)

AMENDMENT NO.									
DATE									

20A. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)	20B. SIGNATURE	20C. OFFER DATE
---	----------------	-----------------

AWARD (To be completed by Government)

21. ITEMS ACCEPTED:

22. AMOUNT	23. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA
------------	---------------------------------------

24. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN (4 copies unless otherwise specified)	ITEM 26	25. OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION PURSUANT TO <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) () <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 253(c) ()
--	-------------------	--

26. ADMINISTERED BY CODE	27. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY
U.S. Army Engineer District, Omaha 106 South 15th Street Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1618	USAED Omaha c/o USACE Finance Center 5722 Integrity Drive Millington, TN 38054-5005

CONTRACTING OFFICER WILL COMPLETE ITEM 28 OR 29 AS APPLICABLE

<input type="checkbox"/> 28. NEGOTIATED AGREEMENT (contractor is required to sign this document and return _____ copies to issuing office.) Contractor agrees to furnish and deliver all items or perform all work, requisitions identified on this form and any continuation sheets for the consideration stated in this contract. The rights and obligations of the parties to this contract shall be governed by (a) this contract award, (b) the solicitation, and (c) the clauses, representations, certifications, and specifications incorporated by reference in or attached to this contract.	<input type="checkbox"/> 29. AWARD (Contractor is not required to sign this document.) Your offer on this solicitation, is hereby accepted as to the items listed. This award commutes the contract, which consists of (a) the Government solicitation and your offer, and (b) this contract award. No further contractual document is necessary.
---	--

30A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTOR OR PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN (Type or print)	31A. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)		
30B. SIGNATURE	30C. DATE	31B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY	31C. AWARD DATE

PRICING SCHEDULE

Item No.	Description of Item	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Estimated Amount
BASIC ITEMS					
0001	All Work Complete for the B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM 023002, located at Ellsworth AFB, excluding Options listed below.	XXXX	JOB	L.S.	\$ _____

Item No.	Description of Item	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Unit Price	Estimated Amount
OPTION ITEMS					
O-1.	Additional cost to provide all deciduous trees, coniferous trees, shrubs, ground covers and irrigation system for these items as shown on Sheet L1.01 of the drawings. Remaining landscaping (grass pavers, pea gravel for grass pavers, river wash rock, sodding, seeding and associated irrigation) is part of Basic Item No. 0001.	XXXX	JOB	L.S.	\$ _____
O-2	Amount added for additional 27 paved parking stalls with associated curb and gutter and site lighting, complete. See Drawing Sheets C3.02 and EU.02.	XXXX	JOB	L.S.	\$ _____
O-3	All work complete for purchase and Installation of furniture as shown on Drawing Sheets i1.03 and i1.04.	XXXX	JOB	L.S.	\$ _____
O-4	All work complete for purchase and Installation of Operation and Maintenance equipment (smartboards/floor stands, smartboards, and window shades) as shown on Drawing Sheets i2.01 and i2.02.	XXXX	JOB	L.S.	\$ _____
<u>TOTAL AMOUNT (BASIC ITEMS & OPTIONS O-1, O-2, O-3, and O-4)</u>					\$ _____

NOTES:

1. See Section 00100 INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES OFFERORS, paragraph EVALUATION OF OPTIONS for evaluation of pricing items and options. The Government reserves the right to exercise Options O-1 and O-2 within 90 calendar days after Notice to Proceed (NTP) and Options O-3 and O-4 within 450 calendar days of Notice to Proceed.
2. Prices must be entered for all line items on the Pricing Schedule. Total amount prices submitted without prices

B-1B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER
ELLSWORTH AFB, SOUTH DAKOTA

for individual line items will not be evaluated. Additions will be subject to verification by the Government. In case of variation between the lump-sum prices and the total amount, the lump-sum prices will be considered the price.

3. Modification to the Pricing Schedule items, basic or options should state the application of the adjustment to each respective lump sum (LS) price affected. If the modification is not so apportioned, the single adjustment will apply to Basic Item No. 1.

SECTION 00100

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS
(July 2000, Revised May 2004)

INDEX

Attachment: Required Central Contractor Registration

- 1 SOLICITATION RESTRICTIONS.
 - 1.1 GENERAL CONTRACTOR.
 - 1.2 ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST.
 - 1.3 SUBMISSION, MODIFICATION, REVISION, AND WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSALS.
 - 1.4 RETURN ADDRESS REQUIREMENTS
- 2 (FAR 52.217-5) EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990).
- 3 NOT USED
- 4 (FAR 52.211-2) AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 2003)
- 5 (FAR 52.215-1) INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (JAN 2004)
- 6 CHANGES PRIOR TO RECEIVING OFFERS
- 7 (FAR 52.216-1) TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984).
- 8 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER
- 9 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD.
- 10 NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS).
- 11 NOT USED
- 12 (FAR 52.236-28) PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS—CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)
- 13 (FAR 52.233-2) SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996).
- 14 (FAR 52.236-27) SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995).
- 15 OFFEROR'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS.
 - 15.1 PLAN HOLDER'S LIST.
- 16 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK.
- 17 PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, EVALUATION AND CONTRACT AWARD.
- 18 SOURCE SELECTION BOARD (SSB).
- 19 TAXES - STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA.
 - 19.1 EXCISE TAX.
 - 19.2 USE TAX.
 - 19.3 INFORMATION.
- 20 (FAR 52.232-18) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984).

SECTION 00100

INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS

1 SOLICITATION RESTRICTIONS.

1.1 GENERAL CONTRACTOR.

This solicitation is unrestricted (not limited to small business concerns).

1.2 ESTIMATED CONSTRUCTION COST.

The estimated construction cost of this project is between \$5,000,000 and \$10,000,000.

1.3 SUBMISSION, MODIFICATION, REVISION, AND WITHDRAWAL OF PROPOSALS.

See FAR 52.215-1 INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS-COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION, subparagraph "(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.*" below for acceptable methods. Note: Electronic commerce or facsimile are not acceptable methods, unless indicated otherwise.

1.4 RETURN ADDRESS REQUIREMENTS

Offeror(s) must ensure that ALL mail sent to the Omaha District, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, either pre-contract or post-contract award, has a return mailing address on the outside of the envelope, package, box, etc. ANY MAIL addressed to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, including but not limited to bids, modifications to bids, proposals, revised proposals, bonds, correspondence, etc., will be REJECTED by the US Army Corps of Engineers mail room facility located at 106 South 15th Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1618 if it does not contain a return mailing address. **There will be no exceptions.**

2 (FAR 52.217-5) EVALUATION OF OPTIONS (JUL 1990)

Except when it is determined in accordance with FAR 17.206(b) not to be in the Government's best interests, the Government will evaluate offers for award purposes by adding the total price for all options to the total price for the basic requirement. Evaluation of options will not obligate the Government to exercise the option(s).

3 NOT USED

4 (FAR 52.211-2) AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE DOD INDEX OF SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS (DODISS) AND DESCRIPTIONS LISTED IN THE ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND DATA REQUIREMENTS CONTROL LIST, DOD 5010.12-L (DEC 2003)

Copies of specifications, standards, and data item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained-

(a) From the ASSIST database via the Internet at <http://assist.dla.mil/>;
or

(b) By submitting a request to the—

Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DoDSSP)
Building 4, Section D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Telephone (215) 697-2179
Facsimile (215) 697-1462.

(End of provision)

5 (FAR 52.215-1) INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS--COMPETITIVE ACQUISITION (JAN 2004)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

"Discussions" are negotiations that occur after establishment of the competitive range that may, at the Contracting Officer's discretion, result in the offeror being allowed to revise its proposal.

"In writing," "writing," or "written" means any worded or numbered expression that can be read, reproduced, and later communicated, and includes electronically transmitted and stored information.

"Proposal modification" is a change made to a proposal before the solicitation's closing date and time, or made in response to an amendment, or made to correct a mistake at any time before award.

"Proposal revision" is a change to a proposal made after the solicitation closing date, at the request of or as allowed by a Contracting Officer as the result of negotiations.

"Time," if stated as a number of days, is calculated using calendar days, unless otherwise specified, and will include Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays. However, if the last day falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, then the period shall include the next working day.

(b) *Amendments to solicitations.* If this solicitation is amended, all terms and conditions that are not amended remain unchanged. Offerors shall acknowledge receipt of any amendment to this solicitation by the date and time specified in the amendment(s).

(c) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.*

(1) Unless other methods (e.g., electronic commerce or facsimile) are permitted in the solicitation, proposals and modifications to proposals shall be submitted in paper media in sealed envelopes or packages (i) addressed to the office specified in the solicitation, and (ii) showing the time and date specified for receipt, the solicitation number, and the name and address of the offeror. Offerors using commercial carriers should ensure that the proposal is marked on the outermost wrapper with the information in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) and (c)(1)(ii) of this provision.

(2) The first page of the proposal must show—

(i) The solicitation number;

(ii) The name, address, and telephone and facsimile numbers of the offeror (and electronic address if available);

(iii) A statement specifying the extent of agreement with all terms, conditions, and provisions included in the solicitation and agreement to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item;

(iv) Names, titles, and telephone and facsimile numbers (and electronic addresses if available) of persons authorized to negotiate on the offeror's behalf with the Government in connection with this solicitation; and

(v) Name, title, and signature of person authorized to sign the proposal. Proposals signed by an agent shall be accompanied by evidence of that agent's authority, unless that evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office.

(3) *Submission, modification, revision, and withdrawal of proposals.*

(i) Offerors are responsible for submitting proposals, and any modifications or revisions, so as to reach the Government office designated in the solicitation by the time specified in the solicitation. If no time is specified in the solicitation, the time for receipt is 4:30 p.m., local time, for the designated Government office on the date that proposal or revision is due.

(ii)(A) Any proposal, modification, or revision received at the Government office designated in the solicitation after the exact time specified for receipt of offers is "late" and will not be considered unless it is received before award is made, the Contracting Officer determines that accepting the late offer would not unduly delay the acquisition; and-

(1) If it was transmitted through an electronic commerce method authorized by the solicitation, it was received at the initial point of entry to the Government infrastructure not later than 5:00 p.m. one working day prior to the date specified for receipt of proposals; or

(2) There is acceptable evidence to establish that it was received at the Government installation designated for receipt of offers and was under the Government's control prior to the time set for receipt of offers; or

(3) It is the only proposal received.

(B) However, a late modification of an otherwise successful proposal that makes its terms more favorable to the Government, will be considered at any time it is received and may be accepted.

(iii) Acceptable evidence to establish the time of receipt at the Government installation includes the time/date stamp of that installation on the proposal wrapper, other documentary evidence of receipt maintained by the installation, or oral testimony or statements of Government personnel.

(iv) If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal Government processes so that proposals cannot be received at the office designated for receipt of proposals by the exact time specified in the solicitation, and urgent Government requirements preclude amendment of the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of proposals will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal Government processes resume.

(v) Proposals may be withdrawn by written notice received at any time before award. Oral proposals in response to oral solicitations may be withdrawn orally. If the solicitation authorizes facsimile proposals, proposals may be withdrawn via facsimile received at any time before award, subject to the conditions specified in the provision at 52.215-5, Facsimile Proposals. Proposals may be withdrawn in person by an offeror or an authorized representative, if the identity of the person requesting withdrawal is established and the person signs a receipt for the proposal before award.

(4) Unless otherwise specified in the solicitation, the offeror may propose to provide any item or combination of items.

(5) Offerors shall submit proposals in response to this solicitation in English, unless otherwise permitted by the solicitation, and in U.S. dollars, unless the provision at FAR 52.225-17, Evaluation of Foreign Currency Offers, is included in the solicitation.

(6) Offerors may submit modifications to their proposals at any

time before the solicitation closing date and time, and may submit modifications in response to an amendment, or to correct a mistake at any time before award.

(7) Offerors may submit revised proposals only if requested or allowed by the Contracting Officer.

(8) Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before award. Withdrawals are effective upon receipt of notice by the Contracting Officer.

(d) *Offer expiration date.* Proposals in response to this solicitation will be valid for the number of days specified on the solicitation cover sheet (unless a different period is proposed by the offeror).

(e) *Restriction on disclosure and use of data.* Offerors that include in their proposals data that they do not want disclosed to the public for any purpose, or used by the Government except for evaluation purposes, shall—

(1) Mark the title page with the following legend:

This proposal includes data that shall not be disclosed outside the Government and shall not be duplicated, used, or disclosed—in whole or in part—for any purpose other than to evaluate this proposal. If, however, a contract is awarded to this offeror as a result of—or in connection with—the submission of this data, the Government shall have the right to duplicate, use, or disclose the data to the extent provided in the resulting contract. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in this data if it is obtained from another source without restriction. The data subject to this restriction are contained in sheets [*insert numbers or other identification of sheets*]; and

(2) Mark each sheet of data it wishes to restrict with the following legend:

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

(f) *Contract award.* (1) The Government intends to award a contract or contracts resulting from this solicitation to the responsible offeror(s) whose proposal(s) represents the best value after evaluation in accordance with the factors and subfactors in the solicitation.

(2) The Government may reject any or all proposals if such action is in the Government's interest.

(3) The Government may waive informalities and minor irregularities in proposals received.

(4) The Government intends to evaluate proposals and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror's initial proposal should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The Government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary. If the Contracting Officer determines that the number of proposals that would otherwise be in the competitive range exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the Contracting Officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the most highly rated proposals.

(5) The Government reserves the right to make an award on any item for a quantity less than the quantity offered, at the unit cost or prices offered, unless the offeror specifies otherwise in the proposal.

(6) The Government reserves the right to make multiple awards if, after considering the additional administrative costs, it is in the Government's best interest to do so.

(7) Exchanges with offerors after receipt of a proposal do not constitute a rejection or counteroffer by the Government.

(8) The Government may determine that a proposal is unacceptable if the prices proposed are materially unbalanced between line items or

subline items. Unbalanced pricing exists when, despite an acceptable total evaluated price, the price of one or more contract line items is significantly overstated or understated as indicated by the application of cost or price analysis techniques. A proposal may be rejected if the Contracting Officer determines that the lack of balance poses an unacceptable risk to the Government.

(9) If a cost realism analysis is performed, cost realism may be considered by the source selection authority in evaluating performance or schedule risk.

(10) A written award or acceptance of proposal mailed or otherwise furnished to the successful offeror within the time specified in the proposal shall result in a binding contract without further action by either party.

(11) If a post-award debriefing is given to requesting offerors, the Government shall disclose the following information, if applicable:

(i) The agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the debriefed offeror's offer.

(ii) The overall evaluated cost or price and technical rating of the successful and the debriefed offeror and past performance information on the debriefed offeror.

(iii) The overall ranking of all offerors, when any ranking was developed by the agency during source selection.

(iv) A summary of the rationale for award.

(v) For acquisitions of commercial items, the make and model of the item to be delivered by the successful offeror.

(vi) Reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source-selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(End of provision)

6 CHANGES PRIOR TO RECEIVING OFFERS

The right is reserved, as the interest of the Government may require, to revise the specifications and/or solicitation drawings prior to the date set for receiving offers. Such revisions will be announced by an amendment or amendments to this solicitation. **It shall be the responsibility of the prospective offeror, subcontractor or supplier to obtain copies of amendments from the website listed in paragraph: PLAN HOLDER'S LIST below.** The Government may (but not required) send an amendment notification to let prospective offerors know that an amendment has been issued.

7 (FAR 52.216-1) TYPE OF CONTRACT (APR 1984).

The Government contemplates award of a firm fixed price contract resulting from this solicitation.

(End of provision)

8 DATA UNIVERSAL NUMBERING SYSTEM (DUNS) NUMBER

(a) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" followed by the DUNS number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number is a nine-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet Information Services.

(b) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one. A DUNS number will be provided immediately by telephone at no charge to the offeror. For information on obtaining a DUNS number, the offeror, if located within the United States, should call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-800-333-0505. The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (1) Company name.
- (2) Company address.
- (3) Company telephone number.
- (4) Line of business.
- (5) Chief executive officer/key manager.
- (6) Date the company was started.
- (7) Number of people employed by the company.
- (8) Company affiliation.

(c) Offerors located outside the United States may obtain the location and phone number of the local Dun and Bradstreet Information Services office from the Internet home page at <http://www.customerservice@dnb.com>. If an offeror is unable to locate a local service center, it may send an e-mail to Dun and Bradstreet at globalinfo@mail.dnb.com.

(End of provision)

9 SMALL BUSINESS SIZE STANDARD.

The small business size standard is gross annual receipts for its preceding 3 fiscal years did not exceed \$28.5 million.

10 NORTH AMERICAN INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (NAICS).

In accordance with Sector 23 of the NAICS Manual, the work in this solicitation is assigned classification code 236210.

11 NOT USED

12 (FAR 52.236-28) PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS—CONSTRUCTION (OCT 1997)

(a) Proposals must be (1) submitted on the forms furnished by the Government or on copies of those forms; and (2) manually signed. The person signing a proposal must initial each erasure or change appearing on any proposal form.

(b) The proposal form may require offerors to submit proposed prices for one or more items on various bases, including—

- (1) Lump sum price;
- (2) Alternate prices;

(3) Units of construction; or
(4) Any combination of paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) of this provision.

(c) If the solicitation requires submission of a proposal on all items, failure to do so may result in the proposal being rejected without further consideration. If a proposal on all items is not required, offerors should insert the words "no proposal" in the space provided for any item on which no price is submitted.

(d) Alternate proposals will not be considered unless this solicitation authorizes their submission.

(End of provision)

13 (FAR 52.233-2) SERVICE OF PROTEST (AUG 1996).

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgement of receipt from District Counsel, 106 South 15th Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68102-1618.

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

14 (FAR 52.236-27) SITE VISIT (CONSTRUCTION) (FEB 1995).

(a) The clauses at 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions, and 52.236-3, Site Investigations and Conditions Affecting the Work, will be included in any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation. Accordingly, offerors or quoters are urged and expected to inspect the site where the work will be performed.

(b) A scheduled tour of the project site will be given on 24 June 2004 at 10:00 a.m. Contractors are to report to the Visitor's Center on Ellsworth AFB. All Contractors interested in attending this scheduled tour must contact the **Ellsworth AFB Resident Office** (CENWO-CD-BH-E), **Bruce Anderson**, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, P.O. Box 669, Box Elder, South Dakota 57719, Telephone: (605) 923-2983 or Fax: (605) 923-2558 minimum 5 work days in advance of scheduled site visit to coordinate access to the base.

15 OFFEROR'S QUESTIONS AND COMMENTS.

Questions and/or comments relative to these documents should be submitted via e-mail or mailed to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District, ATTN: CENWO-CT-M 106 South 15th Street, Omaha, NE 68102-1618. Comments should reach this office no later than 20 calendar days prior to the date set for receiving of proposals, if feasible, in order that changes, if needed, may be added by amendment. E-mail addresses, FAX numbers, items for question and points of contact are listed below. Phone calls with questions should be made between 8:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. (Central Standard Time) Monday through Friday.

Note: A courtesy copy of all questions shall be sent to the Contract

Specialist (Contractual Matters Point of Contact), the Program Manager and the Specifications Section (Technical Contents Points of Contact), except for Small Business questions. Small Business questions shall go to the Small Business Matters point of contact.

<u>Items for Question</u>	<u>Points of Contact/ Phone numbers/ FAX Numbers</u>	<u>E-mail Addresses</u>
Contractual Matters: Ordering CD-Rom of the plans and specifications] (limit One per firm)/ amendments**/ Receipt of Proposals	Famane Brown 402-221-3116 (phone) 402-221-4199 (fax)	famane.c.brown@usace.army.mil
Planholder's List	See paragraph: PLAN HOLDER'S LIST, below.	
Small Business Matters	Hubert Carter 402-221-4110 (phone)	hubert.j.carter@usace.army.mil
Technical Contents Of Proposal Documents	Kevin Pace 402-221-4544 (phone) 402-221-4828 (fax)	kevin.d.pace@usace.army.mil

Or

Specifications Section Doug Larsen 402-221-4547 (phone) 402-221-3842 (fax)	douglas.r.larsen@usace.army.mil
--	---------------------------------

Site Inspection	See Paragraph: SITE INSPECTION, above
-----------------	--

**** - The Government may elect to send a notification that an amendment has been posted to the Government's web address, but is not required to. It shall be the Contractor's, Subcontractor's and Supplier's responsibility to check the Government's web address for amendments.**

15.1 PLAN HOLDER'S LIST.

The CD-Rom will provide a list of plan holders that have registered at the time the CD-Rom was created. It is offeror's responsibility to check for any updates to the plan holder's list, which is available at the following web address:

<http://ebs-nwo.wes.army.mil/>

16 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK.

Scope of project includes all work required to construct a B-1B Weapons System

Trainer located at Ellsworth AFB, South Dakota. Work shall be in accordance with plans and specifications issued with this solicitation.

17 PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, EVALUATION AND CONTRACT AWARD.

See Section 00110 PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS AND EVALUATION.

18 SOURCE SELECTION BOARD (SSB).

The Contracting Officer has established a Source Selection Board to conduct an evaluation of each proposal received in response to this Solicitation. The evaluation will be based exclusively on the merits and content of the proposal and any subsequent discussion required. The identities of the SSB personnel are confidential, and any attempt by the proposers to contact these individuals is prohibited.

19 TAXES - STATE OF SOUTH DAKOTA.

19.1 EXCISE TAX.

There is an excise tax on the total gross receipts of all prime contractors and subcontractors engaged in realty improvement contracts.

19.2 USE TAX.

Government furnished construction material used by the Contractor in the performance of the work is subject to use tax. The value of the material furnished is set forth in the SECTION 00800, SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS clause "Government-Furnished Property."

19.3 INFORMATION.

The "excise" and "use" taxes shall be included in the price or prices bid. For information concerning the taxes contact: Sales and Use Tax Division, Capital Lake Plaza, Pierre, South Dakota. Telephone 605-773-3311.

20 (FAR 52.232-18) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984).

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

REQUIRED CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (CCR)

Register Now: Don't wait until you submit an offer on a solicitation. You must be registered to receive the contract award. It can often take 30 days for CCR to process your registration information.

Register One of Three Ways:

Internet: <http://www.ccr.gov>

Value Added Network (VAN) for EDI users: Contact your VAN for information. If you need to find a VAN look at http://www.acq.osd.mil/ec/ecip/van_list.htm

FAX or Mail: Call (888)227-2423 or (616)961-4725 to receive a registration package. FAX or mail the completed information to the CCR Assistance Center. It can take up to 30 days to process a faxed or mailed package.

CCR Assistance Center
74 Washington Street North, Suite 7
Battle Creek, MI 49017-3084
FAX: (616)961-7243

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION 00110

**B1-B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER
ELLSWORTH AFB, SOUTH DAKOTA**

PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS, AND EVALUATION

INDEX

- 1 WHO MAY SUBMIT.**
- 2 EVALUATION OF PROPOSALS.**
- 3 SIZE OF PRINTED MATTER SUBMISSIONS.**
- 4 WHERE TO SUBMIT.**
- 5 SUBMISSION DEADLINE.**
- 6 PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS, SUBMISSION FORMAT, AND EVALUATION FACTORS.**
 - 6.1 TAB 1 - CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE.
 - 6.2 TAB 2 - PAST PERFORMANCE, CONSTRUCTION.
 - 6.3 TAB 3 - CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL
 - 6.4 TAB 4 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN (PMP).
 - 6.5 TAB 5 – REQUIRED SMALL BUSINESS INFORMATION.
 - 6.6 TAB 6 – PRICE.
- 7 JOINT VENTURES.**
- 8 COMPETITIVE RANGE.**
- 9 CLARIFICATIONS AND DISCUSSIONS.**
- 10 FINAL PROPOSAL REVISIONS.**
- 11 DEBRIEFING.**

ATTACHMENTS:

**Form DD2626: Performance Evaluation (Construction)
Sample Small Business Subcontracting Plan
Appendix DD – Subcontracting Plan Evaluation Guide**

SECTION 00110

**B1-B WEAPON SYSTEM TRAINER
ELLSWORTH AFB, SOUTH DAKOTA**

PROPOSAL SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS, INSTRUCTIONS, AND EVALUATION

1 WHO MAY SUBMIT.

This solicitation is **UNRESTRICTED** and open to both large and small business participation.

All proposers, including joint ventures, must be registered in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR). See paragraph: JOINT VENTURES below.

In order to effectively and equitably evaluate all proposals, the Contracting Officer must receive information sufficiently detailed to clearly describe the proposal content. There will be no public opening. All proposals submitted will become upon receipt, the property of the U.S. Government and not be returned. All copies of the proposals will be destroyed as deemed appropriate by the Government. The original will be retained for contract files.

2 EVALUATION OF PROPOSALS.

a. All responsive proposals and documentation properly submitted will be evaluated on a “best value” basis. Proposals received will be evaluated on the basis of the factors stated in the solicitation to select the responsible offeror whose proposal is considered most advantageous and offers the best value to the Government. Proposals must be clear, concise, and must comply with the instructions in the solicitation. The government intends to evaluate and award a contract without discussions with offerors (except clarifications as described in FAR 15.306(a)). Therefore, the offeror’s initial proposal should contain the offeror’s best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. The government reserves the right to conduct discussions if the Contracting Officer later determines them to be necessary.

b. The most highly rated proposals will make up the competitive range. (See FAR 15.306(c)(1).

c. Evaluations will be conducted in accordance with the Tradeoff Process, FAR 15.101-1. Tabs 1 through 5 will be rated using an adjectival methodology with a narrative assessment. Tab 6 (Price), will be subjectively evaluated after consensus rating of Tabs 1-5 by the Source Selection Evaluation Board (SSEB). Proposal evaluation is a “best value” assessment of the proposal and the offeror's ability to perform the resultant contract successfully. Proposals will be evaluated to determine ratings supported by narratives, and to identify strengths, weaknesses, and deficiencies of each proposal.

d. Evaluation Definitions.

(1) Strength. A substantive aspect, attribute, or specific item in the proposal that exceeds the solicitation requirements and enhances the probability of successful contract performance.

(2) Weakness. A flaw in the proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance. A significant weakness in the proposal is a flaw that appreciably increases the risk.

(3) Deficiency. A material failure of a proposal to meet a Government requirement or a combination of significant weaknesses in a proposal that increases the risk of unsuccessful contract performance to an unacceptable level.

(4) Clarification. Clarifications are limited exchanges between the Government and offerors that may occur when award without discussions is contemplated. If award without discussions is

anticipated, offerors may be given the opportunity to clarify certain aspects of their proposals or to resolve minor or clerical errors.

(5) Communications. Communications are exchanges between the Government and offerors after receipt of proposals, leading to establishment of the competitive range.

(6) Discussions. Discussions are negotiations conducted in a competitive acquisition and take place after establishment of the competitive range. Discussions are tailored to each offeror's proposal, and shall be conducted by the Contracting Officer with each offeror within the competitive range.

(7) Rating. The application of a scale of words, colors, or numbers, used in conjunction with narrative, to denote the degree to which the proposal has met the standard for a non-cost factor. For purposes of this solicitation, ratings will consist of words (adjectival method) used in conjunction with narratives. Ratings will be applied at the factor (tab) level. . Therefore, a marginal or unacceptable rating at any level must be carried to the factor (tab) level.

The following ratings will be used to evaluate Tabs 1 through 5:

Exceptional. Proposer possesses virtually all of the desired attributes and qualities set forth in Paragraph 6 of this section of RFP, for the particular factor being evaluated. Strengths are present indicating maximum benefit to the government and no significant weaknesses are indicated.

Above Average. Proposer possesses, many of the desired attributes and qualities set forth in Paragraph 6 of this section of RFP, for the particular factor being evaluated. Strengths are present indicating significant benefit to the government. The submitted proposal has only minor weaknesses that have no impact on the proposal as a whole and do not require correction.

Average. Proposer possesses some of the desired attributes and qualities set forth in Paragraph 6 of this section of RFP for the factor being evaluated. Strengths are present indicating some benefits to the government. Any weaknesses noted have only a minor impact on the proposal and are easily correctable.

Marginal. Proposer possesses only a few of the desired attributes and qualities expressed in Paragraph 6 of this section of the RFP, for the factor being evaluated. The Government may still receive benefit from the proposal submitted. Weaknesses and deficiencies noted are correctable without major revision of the proposal.

Unacceptable. Proposer lacks the desired attributes and qualities necessary to receive a higher rating. Weaknesses and/or deficiencies noted are uncorrectable without a major revision of the proposal.

NOTE: For **TAB 2**, "Past Performance", a "neutral" rating will be awarded when no past performance records are provided or otherwise available. The Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 15.305(a)(2)(iv) states, "In the case of an offeror without a record of relevant past performance or for whom information on past performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated either favorably or unfavorably on past performance." An offeror for which there is no Past Performance information will be rated solely on the information contained in the other Tabs, subject to FAR 15.305(a)(2)(ii).

3 SIZE OF PRINTED MATTER SUBMISSIONS.

All written portions shall be in 8-1/2" x 11" format.

4 WHERE TO SUBMIT.

Offerors shall submit their proposal packages to the USACE Contracting Activity at the address shown in Block 8 of Standard Form 1442.

5 SUBMISSION DEADLINE.

Submittals must be received in the Omaha District Offices no later than the date and time found on the Standard Form SF 1442, Page 00010-1, Item 13A. At this time, it will be announced that receipt of proposals is closed. Any proposal received after this time will be considered a late proposal and will not be evaluated unless FAR requirements of 52.215-1 have been met concerning late bids/proposals.

For those offerors who will hand-carry their proposals to the Omaha District Office, the following provisions apply. Due to heightened security at Government installations, those offerors who have their proposals hand-delivered shall contact Ms. Famane Brown or Dawn Thompson, Contract Specialist at (402) 221-3116 or (402) 221-4100 prior to delivering their proposal to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineer District, Omaha, Old Federal Building, 106 south 15th Street, Omaha, NE 68102-1618.

On the date specified and for thirty (30) minutes prior to the time specified on the Standard Form (SF) 1442, page 00010-1, Item 13A, a Contracting Representative will be in the lobby of the Old Federal Building to accept proposals.

6 PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS, SUBMISSION FORMAT, AND EVALUATION FACTORS.

Offerors are required to submit the **original and five (5) copies** of their technical proposal, each consisting of a 3-ring binder with Tabs (dividers) separating the sections (Tabs 1 through 5). Tab 6 shall be in a separate binder. Only the original of Tab 6 shall be submitted as a separate binder. The Evaluation factors (Tabs 1-6) shall be as described herein:

BINDER NO. 1 – TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

Tab 1 - Construction Experience

Tab 2 - Past Performance (Construction)

Tab 3 - Construction Personnel

Tab 4 - Project Management Plan (PMP)

Tab 5 - Required Small Business Information

BINDER NO. 2 – PRICE

Tab 6 - Price (Separate Binder, original only)

All proposals should address the evaluation factors stated herein and every binder should also contain: Cover Letter, Name/Address/Telephone Number of the Offeror, Table of Contents, List of Tables (if required), List of Figures (if required), and List of Appendices (if required). Proposal clarity, organization (as requested in this solicitation) and cross referencing are mandatory. Submitted material incorporated by reference will not be evaluated. The offeror should submit in the proposal the requested information specified below. **The evaluation factors listed above, other than Price, are listed in descending order of importance and, when combined, are approximately equal in importance to Price (Tab 6).** An unsatisfactory evaluation rating for any tab, or combination of unsatisfactory ratings of different tabs, may cause the proposal to be evaluated overall as unsatisfactory. The cover letter and Tab 6 will not be part of

the technical evaluation. Price (Tab 6) will be evaluated in accordance with the requirements listed in paragraph: TAB 6 - Price, Paragraph 6.6 below.

6.1 TAB 1 - CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE.

6.1.1 Submission Requirements.

The offeror should submit up to four (4) project examples of construction projects which best illustrate the construction experience on projects of a similar type as the Weapon System Trainer Project. Similar project types are considered facilities used to house simulator equipment; hydraulic control systems; combinations of maintenance operations, administrative offices, large group meetings, parts storage, computer operations; information security features in construction; and redundant power and cooling systems. In addition, the offeror should cite any past experience with stringent phasing and coordination restrictions. Each project example should consist of a one or two page narrative of the project, discussing the project and providing specifics as noted herein. No more than 4 project examples may be submitted. If more than four examples are submitted, only the first four will be evaluated. Each project example should have a construction dollar value of greater than \$5 million and have been constructed within the past ten (10) years. Indefinite-Delivery, Indefinite Quantity (IDIQ) Task Orders may not be summed to meet the minimum construction dollar value identified herein. Only those project examples for which the construction component was the prime contractor should be submitted. The government preference is that project examples submitted be of completed projects (i.e. construction complete). Partially completed projects may be submitted if they demonstrate completed similar project type features. Each example should include: a description of the project; construction contract award amount; final construction cost; location; date when the project was started; original contract finish date and actual finish date (if finished). Narratives of each project should include a brief overview of each project and its relevance to this project. All examples should also contain the name, address, telephone, and fax number of a representative of the customer (as well as one alternate individual not affiliated with your firm) familiar with your firm's experience on the project that can verify the experience cited. If you do not want the data submitted disclosed by the Government, follow the procedure specified in FAR 52.215-1 Instructions to Offerors – Competitive Acquisition, paragraph RESTRICTION ON DISCLOSURE AND USE OF DATA of Section 00100 INSTRUCTIONS, CONDITIONS AND NOTICES TO OFFERORS.

6.1.2 Evaluation.

The Construction Contractor's experience in construction of facilities similar to the Weapon System Trainer project will be evaluated. Past Experience cited by project narratives (project examples) will be considered during evaluation. Higher evaluation ratings may be given for those projects which are similar to the Weapon System Trainer Project which clearly demonstrate a contractor's capabilities to construct a facility of this size and complexity, and execute the project successfully while containing costs and maintaining schedule. In addition, those offers that include military construction projects of similar type may be rated more favorably than those without such construction similarity. If less than 4 construction projects are included in the proposal, the proposal will be evaluated less favorably than those that submit four examples. Offers having shorter realistic construction periods will be rated more favorably. In addition, those offers that include military construction projects of similar type will be rated more favorably than those without such construction similarity. Offerors demonstrating construction experience with projects constructed in a climate similar to Ellsworth AFB will be rated more favorably. Omission of requested information will result in lower ratings than those who provide all information identified in the paragraph above. The government preference is that project examples submitted be of completed projects (i.e. construction complete). Those project examples submitted that are partially completed will be evaluated by means of contact with the project owner to determine contractor performance to point of completion. Partially completed project examples will be evaluated less favorably than those examples submitted that are completed.

6.2 TAB 2 - PAST PERFORMANCE, CONSTRUCTION.

6.2.1 Submission Requirements.

Submit past performance ratings. All CCASS ratings for all Corps of Engineer projects constructed by the proposer in the past ten years should be submitted. For projects cited in Tab 1, which were constructed for other federal government entities, submit the performance appraisal reports used by that government entity. For each project cited in Tab 1 not covered in the CCASS database or other Design Performance Rating System of other Government entity, submit Form DD2626 (a blank copy is attached to this section). DD2626 shall be completed by an owner or owner's representative and not affiliated with your firm.. If an offeror has no past performance ratings in CCASS, or other Construction Performance Rating System used by other government entities and no Performance Evaluation sheets are available for non-military work, a neutral rating will be given (see definition of Neutral Rating, Paragraph 2 d above). The government reserves the right to pull CCASS records contained in the Corps of Engineers CCASS database for evaluation. Copies of records contained in the Corps of Engineers CCASS Database may be requested by fax on company letterhead at the following telefax number: (503) 808-4596. Offerors are authorized to provide information concerning problems encountered on the identified contracts and the offeror's corrective actions.

6.2.2 Evaluation.

Higher evaluation ratings may be awarded for Excellent evaluations. In descending order, lower ratings may be given for past evaluations of Above Average, Satisfactory, Marginal, and Unsatisfactory. If an offeror has no past performance ratings in CCASS, Performance Evaluation Worksheets, or other Construction Performance Rating Systems, a "neutral" rating will be given. CCASS Ratings will be given more weight than equivalent performance ratings for other types of evaluations. The Government may, at its discretion, contact references cited to verify the information contained therein.

6.3 TAB 3 - CONSTRUCTION PERSONNEL

6.3.1 Submission Requirements.

In this tab, the offeror should submit the names and resumes for Prime Contractor, key construction personnel that will be assigned to this project. In addition, provide a summary of the proposed duties and responsibilities of these individuals that clearly indicates separate duties and responsibilities for each individual. No one Prime Contractor Key Construction Person proposed should have more than one position. This portion of the tab should include data on the following personnel of the Prime Contractor:

Project Manager
Project Superintendent
Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager

The proposal should clearly present the credentials of each person and show that each compares to the desired attributes listed below. Resumes of 1 – 2 pages in length should include examples of project experience (including what capacity the individual served on each project), as well as the dates employed on each project, and the monetary size of each project cited as experience. In addition, the educational qualifications of the proposed personnel should be submitted. Prior experience on military construction projects and prior experience on Weapon System Trainer projects is preferred and will be evaluated more favorably.

Project Manager. The Project Manager should be a degreed or registered engineer, architect, or graduate construction manager with at least 5 years experience as a Project Manager on projects similar in monetary size and/or scope to this project. Show experience on tracking and schedule of project.

Project Superintendent. The Project Superintendent should be an experienced construction person having at least 5 years experience as a Project Superintendent on projects similar in size and/or scope to this project.

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager. The Contractor Quality Control (CQC) System Manager should have a minimum of 5 years experience as a CQC System Manager on projects similar in size and/or scope to the Weapon System Trainer Project.

6.3.2 Evaluation.

Qualifications of key prime contractor, construction personnel assigned to this project will be considered. (Project Manager, Project Superintendent and Contractor Quality Control System Manager should be provided) Higher evaluation ratings may be given for military construction project experience, longevity of experience at the position being proposed, education and experience on projects similar to the Weapon System Trainer Project. Proposers that offer Prime Construction Contractor Key Personnel for more than one position will be evaluated less favorably. In addition, the proposed personnel will be reviewed for the desired qualifications. Evaluation ratings may be reduced for those qualifications, which are not met, and for resumes not providing the information requested.

6.4 TAB 4 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT PLAN (PMP).

6.4.1 Submission Requirements.

This tab shall include a comprehensive PMP developed specifically for this project. The information in the PMP should make it clear that the offeror has the ability to deliver a quality product and effectively manage the subcontractors on the team, as well as the ability to coordinate all work throughout construction. The PMP shall include an explanation of the total construction team management approach. It shall include: management of firms included within the construction team, specific quality control procedures used, (including Quality Control procedures to be used to limit re-submittals), schedule development, and methods to be utilized to adhere to the schedule. In addition, it should address the acquisition of environmental permits in a timely fashion, safety, preparation and submission of As-Built documents, and contract close-out. It should provide an organizational chart showing the inter-relationship of management and various team components. . Higher evaluation ratings can be achieved with a thoroughly explained Project Management Plan suitable for the scope and complexity of this project, and which addresses each of the following:

- Management Approach
- Sub-Contractor Management
- Quality Control Procedures
- Schedule development and procedures to maintain performance schedule
- Organization Chart showing inter-relationship of management and various team components.
- Acquisition of Environmental Permits
- Safety
- Preparation and submission of As-Built documents
- Contract close-out

6.4.2 Evaluation.

The quality of the offeror's plan to deliver a quality product and effectively manage the construction team and ability to effectively coordinate all work throughout the construction of this project will be evaluated. The information in the PMP should make it clear that the offeror has the ability to deliver a quality product and effectively manage the subcontractors on the team, as well as the ability to coordinate all work throughout construction. The PMP shall include an explanation of the total construction team management approach. It shall include: management of firms included within the construction team, specific quality

control procedures used in (including Quality Control procedures to be used to limit re-submittals), schedule development, and methods to be utilized to adhere to the schedule. In addition, it should address the acquisition of environmental permits in a timely fashion, safety, preparation and submission of As-Built documents, and contract closeout. It should provide an organizational chart showing the inter-relationship of management and various team components. Higher evaluation ratings can be achieved with a thoroughly explained Project Management Plan suitable for the scope and complexity of this project, and which addresses each of the elements outlined in Submission Requirements above.

6.5 TAB 5 – REQUIRED SMALL BUSINESS INFORMATION.

6.5.1 Tab 5 Submission Requirements

See Definitions provided under Tab 6 – Price, Item d. Subcontracting Plan. **If the Contractor is a Small Business Concern, this tab may include a single sheet stating that the Contractor is a Small Business Concern, in lieu of compiling the information requested herein.** This tab should include the following information for purposes of proposal evaluation:

- a. Past Performance in Meeting Small Business Floors.** Demonstrate how floors for Small Business Subcontracting participation were satisfied on previous contracts, extent to which the prime has historically been successful in establishing realistic yet challenging goals, and evidences the ability to achieve them. The Offeror should submit data on Past Performance in meeting small business goals which will demonstrate how goals for small business concerns participation on previous contracts was satisfied. The data to be provided should include: (1) Client/Customer (2) Contract/Identification Number (3) Project Description (4) Contract Amount (5) Goals established for that project (6) Actual percentages met for that contract (7) Reference or Point of Contract (to include address and telephone number). See paragraph 6.6.1 d (2) for goals.
- b. Demonstrate utilization and participation of small business concerns,** clearly stated factors that demonstrate strong commitments to use SB, SDB, WOSB, SDVSB, and HubZone as team members, subcontractors, and/or suppliers. The proposal should clearly state positive steps taken to demonstrate a strong commitment to use small business concerns. Enforceable commitments to use small business concerns will be weighed more heavily than non-enforceable ones.
- c. Description of supplies and services to be subcontracted** and planned for subcontracting to SBs, SDBs, WOSBs, SDVSBs, and HUB-Zones.
- d. Assurances that the offeror will include the clause at FAR 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns in all subcontracts** that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require subcontractors (including small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) to adopt a small business participation program similar to the requirements of the resultant contract.
- e. Past Performance in Meeting Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) Goals:**
Demonstrate how goals for SDB participation were satisfied on previous contracts and the extent to which the prime has historically been successful in establishing realistic yet challenging goals and evidences ability to achieve them. The Offeror should submit data on Past Performance in meeting SDB goals which will demonstrate how goals for SDB concerns participation on previous contracts was satisfied. The data to be provided should include: (1) Client/Customer (2) Contract/Identification Number (3) Project Description (4) Contract Amount (5) Reference or Point of Contract (to include address and telephone number).

6.5.2 Tab 5 Evaluation Method.

Proposals will be evaluated on their proposed plan for the following areas. Those firms providing all information requested, demonstrating a strong commitment to utilization of Small Business, and demonstrating past performance in meeting small business goals will be given higher ratings than those that do not.

- a. Past Performance in Meeting Small Business targets.
- b. Demonstration of a Strong Commitment to Utilization and Participation of Small Business Concerns
- c. Description of Supplies and Services to be Subcontracted
- d. Assurances that the offeror (if a large business) will include the FAR Clause 52.219-8 Utilization of Small Business Concerns
- e. Past Performance in Meeting Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) Goals:

Small businesses will be given the maximum rating for this factor.

6.6 TAB 6 – PRICE.

6.6.1 Submission Requirements.

The offeror should submit **an original only** of the following information **in a separate binder** (Tab 6). Five copies of the information in this Tab are **not** required and should not be submitted. The binder shall contain the following information:

a. Section 00010, Solicitation/Contract Form and Pricing Schedule. Include the completed SF Form 1442 (Pages 00010-1 and 00010-2) of the RFP, along with the completed Pricing Schedule. The total cost for the construction including all options will be considered for evaluation. Proposed price for the construction of this project will be used in evaluation of a competitive range if one is established. Price will be subjectively evaluated for reasonableness and affordability considering total cost of the basic and all option items to reach the best value for the Government, price and other factors considered.

b. Section 00600, Representations, Certifications and Other Statements of Offerors. This item is not considered for evaluation, but is a required submittal item. The information requested in this Section needs to be fully completed. Contracting Personnel will review the submitted information for completeness.

c. Pre-Award Survey Information (Local Provision) (Sep 93). In accordance with FAR Clause 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS-CONSTRUCTION, the following information should be submitted with each offer. Submission of this information will expedite the award process.

(1) Financial:

- a. Name, address, and fax number of Financial Institution
- b. Name and phone number of finance individual (primary and alternate) to be contacted for information

(2) Bonding Information: Provide the name, address, regular phone number and fax number of the offeror's Surety Company.

d. Subcontracting Plan:

The format the subcontracting plan shall include what is detailed below.

If your firm is a large business and your proposal **exceeds \$1,000,000** or more for construction, a Small Business Subcontracting Plan is required at the time your offer is submitted. A SAMPLE Small Business Subcontracting Plan is attached to this section of the solicitation. **This plan is not a part of the technical evaluation.** The plan will be reviewed for compliance with the established criteria in Appendix DD, which is attached to the section of the solicitation. **An acceptable and approved subcontracting plan must be in place prior to contract award.** The Offeror should demonstrate, through submission of a Small Business Subcontracting Plan in accordance with FAR 52.219-9, how the firm plans to identify, commit and utilize Small Business (**SB**), Small Disadvantaged Business (**SDB**), HUB Zone Small Business, Women-owned Small Business (**WOSB**) concerns, Historical Black Colleges and Minority Institutions (**HBCU/MI**), and Service Disabled Veteran Owned Businesses concerns as team members, subcontractors and/or suppliers in the performance of the resultant contract of this solicitation. It is the policy of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District (CENWO) that small business concerns have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts issued by the Contracting Activity (CENWO-CT). It is further the policy of the CENWO that its prospective prime contractors, demonstrate the extent they plan to utilize small business concerns in any resultant contract and provide assurance in its offer that small business concerns will have maximum subcontracting opportunities in its prime contracts. However, an acceptable and approved Sub-Contracting plan must be in place prior to award of a contract. Submission with the proposal will expedite contract award

(1) Definitions:

(a) Small Business Concerns.

For the purpose of this section, small business concerns refer to Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, Women-owned Small Business, HUB Zone Small Business, Service Disabled Veteran Owned Small Businesses and Historically Black College and University and Minority Institutions.

(b) Prime Contractor.

For the purpose of this section, a prime contractor refers to both large and small contractors.

(c) Offeror:

For the purpose of this section, Offeror refers to both large and small contractors.

(d) Floor:

"Floor is the term the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers uses to replace "goal". It represents the minimum level for small business performance.

(2) Development of Percentage Goals (Applicable to Large Business Only):

Development of percentage goals based on planned subcontracting that is challenging yet realistic. The following goals are considered reasonable and obtainable for requirements awarded in fiscal year 2004.

- 57.2% of planned subcontracting dollars to be placed with all small business (SB) concerns.
- 10.0% of planned subcontracting dollars to be placed with those small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (SDB).

- 10.0% of planned subcontracting dollars to be placed with women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns.
- 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with Service Disabled Veterans Small Business (SDVB) concerns.
- 3.0% of planned subcontracting dollars with Hubzones Small Business Concerns.

6.6.2 Evaluation.

Price will be subjectively evaluated for Best Value and Realism by the Government, considering total cost of the basic and all option items to reach the best value for the Government, price and other factors considered.

(a) Best Value is defined as the expected outcome of an acquisition that in the Government's estimation provides the greatest overall benefit in response to the requirement, Technical and Price factors considered.

(b) Realism is defined as costs in an offeror's proposal considered realistic for the work to be performed, reflecting a clear understanding of the requirements, and consistent with the various elements of the offeror's technical proposal (all Tabs other than Price). **Note that all evaluation factors other than Price, when combined are approximately equal to Price.**

(c) Trade-off Process is defined as a process appropriate when it may be in the best interest of the Government to consider award to other than the lowest priced offeror or other than the highest technically rated offer. It permits trade-offs among cost or price and non-cost factors and allows the Government to accept other than the lowest price proposal. The perceived benefits of the higher priced proposal shall merit the additional cost and the rationale for trade-offs must be documented in the file.

(d) Other elements requested in Tab 6 - Price will not be used in the Best Value Analysis, but are required as part of the proposal.

7 JOINT VENTURES.

No contract may be awarded to a joint venture that is not registered in the Central Contractor Register (CCR). Joint ventures may register in the following way:

a. The firm that will be the recipient of payments should be registered in the CCR and have a DUNS number. This firm is considered in the CCR to be the "mother firm." If no money is to go to any other firm in the joint venture, the mother firm may make the other firm in the joint venture a "child." This child will be assigned the mother firm's CCR number with an additional four (4) numbers attached. Since the child firm is not receiving any payments, they do not need to get a DUNS number. HOWEVER, in order to cover all possibilities, it might be advisable to have each firm registered in the CCR.

b. Call the CCR at 1-888-227-2423, choose option "0" to get the mother-child relationship set up. DUN & Bradstreet phone number is 1-800-333-0505. See Section 00100 Instructions, Conditions and Notices to Offerors for Internet and Fax Registration options.

c. If the joint venture has a newly created name, then it must have its own DUNS number and register as such in the CCR.

d. In the cover letter of your proposal, provide the complete names, addresses, and phone and fax numbers of the two firms in the joint venture.

e. Signature requirements: SF 1442, SOLICITATION, OFFER, AND AWARD (pages 00010-1 and 00010-2), Block 20 requires that the name and title of the person authorized to sign the offer for the joint venture be provided.

f. Corporate certificate: Ensure both firms complete that joint-venture portion.

g. In the case of a joint venture, the following is required: A contract with joint venturers may involve any combination of individuals, partnerships, or corporations. The contract shall be signed by each participant in the joint venture in the manner prescribed below for each type of participant. When a corporation is participating, the Contracting Officer shall verify that the corporation is authorized to participate in the joint venture.

(1) Individuals. A contract with an individual shall be signed by that individual. A contract with an individual doing business as a firm shall be signed by that individual, and the signature shall be followed by the individual's types, stamped, or printed name and the words "an individual doing business as" [insert name of firm].

(2) Partnerships. A contract with a partnership shall be signed in the partnership name. Before signing for the Government, the Contracting Officer shall obtain a list of all partners and ensure that the individual(s) signing for the partnership have authority to bind the partnership.

(3) Corporations. A contract with a corporation shall be signed in the corporate name, followed by the word "by" and the signature and title of the person authorized to sign. The Contracting Officer shall ensure that the person signing for the corporation has authority to bind the corporation.

(4) In addition to the requirements stated above, and to assure a single point of contact for resolution of contractual matters and payments, the Contracting Officer shall obtain a certificate signed by each participant in the joint venture as follows: In the proposal include the following statement:

"The parties hereto expressly understand and agree as follows:

a. **(name, title, and company)** is the principal representative of the joint venture. As such, all communications regarding the administration of the contract and the performance of the work thereunder may be directed to him or her. In the absence of **(same name, title, and company), (enter name, title, and company of alternate)** is the alternate principal representative of the joint venture.

b. Direction, approvals, required notices, and all other communications from the Government to the joint venture, including transmittal of payments by the Government, shall be directed to **(enter name, title, and company of principal)**, principal representative of the joint venture."

8 COMPETITIVE RANGE.

Upon completion of proposal evaluation, if discussions are determined to be needed, the Government may establish a competitive range for the purpose of conducting written discussions with those firms determined to be in the competitive range. The competitive range shall be determined on the basis of the factors stated in the solicitation and shall include all proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award. **The Government intends to award a contract on the basis of initial offers received, without discussions.** Therefore, each initial offer should contain the offeror's best terms from a cost or price and technical standpoint. Notwithstanding, the Government may conduct written discussions with all responsible offerors who submit proposals and are considered within the competitive

range. Offerors submitting proposals determined outside of the competitive range (lacking a reasonable chance of being selected for contract award) will be notified in writing at the earliest practicable time.

9 CLARIFICATIONS AND DISCUSSIONS.

For definitions of Evaluation terms referenced below, see paragraph 2 (d) above. The information provided in this paragraph includes procedural information associated with clarifications and discussions.

a. Clarifications. During the evaluation, if a proposal requires clarification for the Board to complete its evaluation, a written list of questions and/or comments to be clarified with the offeror, will be provided the Contracting Representative or Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall review all clarification issues and any request for clarifications will be issued by letter, by the Contracting Officer. All contact with offerors will be through the Contracting Division. There will be no direct contact by the SSEB with any offeror(s).

b. Communications. Communications between the Government and offerors, after receipt of proposals, leading to establishment of the competitive range will not occur without the participation of the Contracting Officer.

c. Exchanges. Negotiations are exchanges, in either a competitive or sole source environment, between the Government and offerors that are undertaken with the intent of allowing the offeror to revise its proposal. These negotiations may include bargaining. Bargaining includes persuasion, alteration of assumptions and positions, give-and-take, and may apply to price, schedule, technical requirements, type of contract, or other terms of a proposed contract.

d. Discussions. If discussions are necessary, written and/or verbal, they will be conducted with all firms in the competitive range once a written Determination to hold such discussions has been approved by the Contracting Officer. FAR 15.306(a)(3) and the Comptroller General Decisions indicate that all content of discussions are a matter within the Contracting Officer's judgment. Discussions involve an exchange of information essential to determining the acceptability of a proposal. During the exchange of information, offerors must be informed of all deficiencies and significant weaknesses in their proposals and offered an opportunity to revise their proposals. No technical leveling, transfusion or auction techniques shall result from discussions. Discussions will be concluded as of the date specified for receipt of a Final Revised Proposal from those offerors determined to be in the competitive range.

10 FINAL PROPOSAL REVISIONS.

If discussions are held, upon completion of discussions, the Government shall issue to all Offerors involved in the discussions, within the competitive range a request for final proposal revisions specifying the exact date and time for submission of the revision. Any verbal revisions to proposals made during the course of discussions must be included in the offeror's written Final Revised Proposal. Any verbal revisions not included in the final revision will not be considered in re-evaluating the proposals. Any verbal request for a Final Revised Proposal shall be confirmed in writing. The confirmation shall include:

- (1) Notice that discussions are concluded.
- (2) Notice that this is the opportunity to submit a Final Revised Proposal.
- (3) Establishment of a common cutoff date and time that allows the offerors reasonable opportunity for submission of written Proposal revisions.
- (4) Notice that Proposal Revisions, and modifications thereto, must be received by the date, time, and in the place specified in the notice, or they are subject to the Late Offers provision in the solicitation in Section 00100.

Following the evaluation of final proposal revisions, the Government will select the offeror whose final proposal revision presents the Best Value considering only the factors included in the solicitation, as most advantageous to the Government.

11 DEBRIEFING

Each offeror, successful or unsuccessful, is afforded the opportunity, in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 15.505 and 15.506, to receive one debriefing. Offerors are required to submit a written request for debriefing and discussion of the evaluation of its proposal within three (3) calendar days after receipt of notice of award or exclusion from the competitive range. The Contracting Officer in accordance with the FAR will conduct the debriefing of all offerors, successful or unsuccessful. Each offeror shall be provided only one debriefing, either post award or pre-award, at their choosing. The Contracting Specialist will coordinate and schedule the debriefings. Debriefing participation will include the Contracting Officer, chairperson of the SSEB, and Contracting Specialist with additional support from other members of the SSEB as required.

FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY (WHEN COMPLETED)

PART III - EVALUATION OF PERFORMANCE ELEMENTS

N/A = NOT APPLICABLE O = OUTSTANDING A = ABOVE AVERAGE S = SATISFACTORY M = MARGINAL U = UNSATISFACTORY

15. QUALITY CONTROL								16. EFFECTIVENESS OF MANAGEMENT							
N/A	O	A	S	M	U	N/A	O	A	S	M	U				
a. QUALITY OF WORKMANSHIP						a. COOPERATION AND RESPONSIVENESS									
b. ADEQUACY OF THE CQC PLAN						b. MANAGEMENT OF RESOURCES/ PERSONNEL									
c. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CQC PLAN						c. COORDINATION AND CONTROL OF SUBCONTRACTOR(S)									
d. QUALITY OF QC DOCUMENTATION						d. ADEQUACY OF SITE CLEAN-UP									
e. STORAGE OF MATERIALS						e. EFFECTIVENESS OF JOB-SITE SUPERVISION									
f. ADEQUACY OF MATERIALS						f. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS									
g. ADEQUACY OF SUBMITTALS						g. PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT									
h. ADEQUACY OF QC TESTING						h. REVIEW/RESOLUTION OF SUBCONTRACTOR'S ISSUES									
i. ADEQUACY OF AS-BUILTS						i. IMPLEMENTATION OF SUBCONTRACTING PLAN									
j. USE OF SPECIFIED MATERIALS															
k. IDENTIFICATION/CORRECTION OF DEFICIENT WORK IN A TIMELY MANNER															
17. TIMELY PERFORMANCE						18. COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR STANDARDS									
a. ADEQUACY OF INITIAL PROGRESS SCHEDULE						a. CORRECTION OF NOTED DEFICIENCIES									
b. ADHERENCE TO APPROVED SCHEDULE						b. PAYROLLS PROPERLY COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED									
c. RESOLUTION OF DELAYS						c. COMPLIANCE WITH LABOR LAWS AND REGULATIONS WITH SPECIFIC ATTENTION TO THE DAVIS-BACON ACT AND EEO REQUIREMENTS									
d. SUBMISSION OF REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION															
e. COMPLETION OF PUNCHLIST ITEMS						19. COMPLIANCE WITH SAFETY STANDARDS									
f. SUBMISSION OF UPDATED AND REVISED PROGRESS SCHEDULES						a. ADEQUACY OF SAFETY PLAN									
g. WARRANTY RESPONSE						b. IMPLEMENTATION OF SAFETY PLAN									
						c. CORRECTION OF NOTED									

20. REMARKS (Explanation of unsatisfactory evaluation is required. Other comments are optional. Provide facts concerning specific events or actions to justify the evaluation. These data must be in sufficient detail to assist contracting officers in determining the contractor's responsibility. Continue on separate sheet(s), if needed.)

**SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN
SAMPLE**

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

PHONE NO: _____

PROJECT TITLE: _____

SOLICITATION NO: _____

1. In accordance with the contract clauses at 52.219-8 and 52.219-9, (name of contractor) submits the following Subcontracting Plan for Small Business (SB), Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB), Women-owned Business (WOSB), Historically Underutilized Business Zone (HubZone), Historical Black Colleges and Minority Institutions (HBCU/MI) Service-Veteran-Owned Small Business (SVOSB) Concerns.

2. Corresponding dollar values for percentages cited in paragraph 3:

- a. Total contract amount is \$_____.
- b. Total dollars to be subcontracted (to all types of businesses): \$_____.
- c. Total dollars to be subcontracted to Small Business (SB) concerns: \$_____.
- d. Total dollars to be subcontracted to Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) concerns: \$_____.
- e. Total dollars to be subcontracted to Woman-Owned Small Business (WOSB) concerns: \$_____.
- f. Total dollars to be subcontracted to Hubzone business concerns: \$_____.
- g. Total dollars to be subcontracted to Historical Black Colleges and Minority Institutions (HBCU/MI): \$_____.
- h. Total dollars to be subcontracted to Service-Disable Veteran-Owned Small Business (SDVOB): \$_____.

3. The following percentage goals (expressed in terms of a percentage of total planned subcontracting dollars) are applicable to the contract awarded under the solicitation cited above.

a. The total estimated percentage of all planned subcontracting to all types of business concerns under this contract is: _____%.

b. Small Business Concerns: _____% of total planned subcontracting dollars under this contract will go to subcontractors who are small business concerns including 3c.and 3d.

c. Small Disadvantaged Business Concerns: _____% of total planned subcontracting dollars under this contract will go to subcontractors who are small disadvantaged individuals.

NOTE: Women-owned businesses are not considered a small disadvantaged business. Do not include subcontract awards to women-owned businesses in your calculations for paragraph 3c unless the firm meets the definition of a small disadvantaged business.

d. Small Woman-Owned Business Concerns: _____% of total planned subcontracting dollars under this contract will go to subcontractors who are small woman-owned businesses.

e. Historical Black Colleges and Minority Institutions: _____% of total planned subcontracting dollars under this contract will go to subcontractors who historical black colleges and/or minority institutions.

f. Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business: _____% of total planned subcontracting dollars under this contract will go to subcontractors who historical black colleges and/or minority institutions.

4. The principal items or areas we will subcontract under this contract are (NOTE: **Construction contractors remember to include materials/supplies** when developing plan. Also, list each subcontracted task by Division and Section number):

a. Of the items or areas stated in 4, the following are to be subcontracted to Small Businesses:

b. Of the items or areas stated in 4, the following are to be subcontracted to Small Disadvantaged Businesses:

c. Of the items or areas stated in 4, the following are to be subcontracted to Small Women-Owned Businesses:

d. Of the items or areas stated in 4, the following are to be subcontracted to Historically Underutilized Business Zones:

e. Of the items or areas stated in 4, the following are to be subcontracted to Historical Black Colleges and Minority Institutions:

f. Of the items or areas stated in 4, the following are to be subcontracted to Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business:

****NOTE: SEE LAST PAGE IF THIS SOLICITATION HAS OPITONS (DELETE THIS STATEMENT FROM YOUR PLAN)****

5. Provide a description of the method your firm used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph 2. Identify specific SD, SDB, WOSB, HubZones, SDVOB, HBCU or MI concerns planned to be subcontractors for the item/service efforts stated in paragraph 4.

6. Indirect costs were () were not () used in establishing subcontracting goals. **If indirect costs are included in your goals, furnish a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with (i) small business concerns (ii) small disadvantaged business concerns and (iii) women-owned.**

7. Past Performance Record: Demonstrate the extent to which the Prime has historically been successful in establishing realistic yet challenging goals and evidences ability to achieve them.

8. The following individual will administer this Subcontracting Plan on behalf of (name of contractor):

Name: Title:

Address:

Telephone:

The aforementioned individual's specific duties will include, but is not limited to:

a. Developing and maintaining source lists of small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns. Sources used are the Small Business Administration's Pro-Net, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Minority Business Development Agency, US Department of Commerce, Local Minority Business Development Centers, Economic Development Centers, and National Center for American Indian Enterprise Development.

b. Assuring the inclusion of small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns in all solicitations for products or services which they are capable of providing; and ensuring that all solicitations are structured to permit the maximum possible participation by small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns.

c. Establishing and maintaining records of all subcontract awards to ensure appropriate documentation of non-selection of bids submitted by a small, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.

d. Preparing and submitting the Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (SF 294) and the Summary Subcontract Report (SF 295) in accordance with instructions provided, and coordinating and preparing for all compliance reviews by Federal agencies.

e. Promoting activities necessary to further the intent of the subcontracting plan. Activities include motivational training of purchasing personnel; attendance at workshops, seminars and trade fairs conducted by or on behalf of small business and/or small disadvantaged and/or women-owned small business concerns; and general cooperation with members of the small, small disadvantaged and women-owned small business concerns or their representatives.

9. The following steps will be taken to ensure that small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns receive notice of and have an equitable opportunity to compete for intended awards of subcontracts and/or purchase orders for the products and/or services describe in paragraph 4 above:

a. Sources will be requested through SBA's PRO-Net system, business development organizations, minority and small business trade associations and at small, minority and women-owned small business procurement conferences; sources will be contacted; and bidding materials will be provided to all responding parties expressing an interest.

b. The firm will conduct and maintain internal motivational training to guide and encourage purchasing personnel to maintain source lists and guides to small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business concerns. Purchasing activities will be monitored to ensure sufficient time is allowed for interested bidders to prepare bids and to ensure continuous compliance with the approved Subcontracting Plan.

10. [Name of contractor] agrees that the clause entitled "Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Business Concerns" will be included in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. All "other than small" subcontractors who receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 in the case of construction) will be required to adopt a plan similar to this one. Such plans will be reviewed to assure that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied.

The acceptability of proposed goals shall be determined on a cases-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of potential small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned subcontractors, and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractors facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

11. The Firm agrees to submit periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys required by the Contracting Activity or Small Business Administration to determine the extent of the firm compliance with the subcontracting plan.

12. (Name of Contractor) agrees to maintain at least the following types of records to document compliance with the Subcontracting Plan:

a. The names of all organizations, agencies, and associations contacted for small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources, along with records of attendance at conference, seminars and trade fairs where additional sources were developed.

b. Source lists, guides, and other data identifying small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns and women-owned small business concerns.

c. Records of subcontracts award in excess of \$100,000 will demonstrate how small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns and women-owned business concerns were solicited or provide an explanation as to why these business concerns were not considered for subcontracting opportunities.

d. Records of subcontract award data to include subcontractor's name and address, to be kept on a contract-by-contract basis.

e. Minutes of internal motivational and training meetings held for the guidance and encouragement of purchasing personnel, and records of all monitoring activities performed for compliance evaluation.

f. Copies of SF 294 and SF 295 showing date and place of filing and copies of all other reports or results of reviews conducted by the contracting agency or other interested agencies of the Federal government to monitor our compliance with this Subcontracting Plan.

13. (Name of Contractor) will submit a SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, on Corps of Engineers projects only. The SF 295 shall be completed and distributed in accordance with the Corps of engineers Supplemental Instructions. (Name of Contractor) will not report Corps of Engineers projects through any other Agency unless authorized by the Contracting Officer.

SIGNATURE PAGE

BY: _____

Signature and Title of CEO
Company Name

Date

Recommendation:

BY: _____

Chief, Small Business Office
USACE, Omaha District

Date

Approved:

BY: _____

Contracting Officer
USACE, Omaha District

Date

NOTE: If this solicitation has options, the plan must contain separate goals for ***each*** option.
EXAMPLE:

	<u>Dollars</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
1. Option # _____ total:	\$ _____	_____
2.		
Total to be subcontracted to all businesses:	\$ _____	_____
a. Subcontracted to Small Business:	\$ _____	_____
b. Subcontracted to Small Disadvantaged Businesses:	\$ _____	_____
c. Subcontracted to Women-Owned Small Businesses:	\$ _____	_____
d. Subcontracted to Historical Black Colleges and Minority Institutions:	\$ _____	_____.

.AFARS -- Appendix DD

Subcontracting Plan Evaluation Guide

June 1, 1996

Part 1 -- Introduction

DD-100 Purpose.

The guide provides a methodology for uniform and consistent evaluation of subcontracting plans within the Army. It is designed to facilitate compliance with the mandates of Public Law to increase opportunities for small and small disadvantaged businesses.

DD-101 Applicability.

Except for subcontracting plans for commercial items, use this guide to review all subcontracting plans, including those submitted in response to the conditions described in FAR 19.705-2(d) and DFARS 219.705-2(d). See 19.708(b)(1) for special notices to be inserted in the solicitation regarding submission of subcontracting plans. A copy of the completed evaluation shall be included in the contract file.

DD-102 Goals.

Contracting officers must place special emphasis on negotiating reasonable goals in subcontracting plans. The goals must be realistic, challenging and attainable. The plan must demonstrate a real commitment to, and an active involvement in, providing subcontracting opportunities for small and small disadvantaged businesses.

DD-103 Scoring.

Score subcontracting plans in the context of the particular procurement. For instance, in smaller dollar value contracts, it may be impracticable or not cost effective for offerors to take the type of actions that may be appropriate in contracts for larger dollar values. However, in such cases, offerors must still address each element of the guide and discuss what they intend to do regarding each element. Contracting officers shall then assign appropriate point scores.

DD-104 Modification of Guide.

The evaluation guide and scoring system shall not be modified without the approval of the PARC. This approval authority may not be delegated.

DD-105 Use of Preaward Surveys.

For contracts administered by the Defense Contract Management Agency (DCMA), information needed to assess contractor compliance with subcontracting plans in current and previous contracts may be obtained by requesting a preaward survey in accordance with FAR 9.106.

Part 2 -- Scoring System

Point Range	Points Assigned
<p>1. <i>Policy statement or evidence of internal guidance to company buyers recognizing commitment to Pub.L. 99-661, Section 1207, and Pub.L. 100-180, Section 806.</i></p> <p>0 No written policy statement in plan.</p> <p>1-2 Plan includes a general policy, but no evidence of recognition of special emphasis being placed on subcontracting with SDBs, HBCUs and MIs as a result of Pub.L.s.</p> <p>3-5 Definitive corporate and management commitment evidenced in individual plan and master plan by specifically referencing the Pub.L.s.</p>	0-5
<p>2. <i>Efforts to broaden SB and SDB active vendor base. (FAR 19.704(a), 52.219-9(d), DFARS Subpart 219.5, 219.704(a)(1), 219.705 and 252.219-7003)</i></p> <p>0 Description of efforts merely parrots requirements of FAR to maintain listing of vendors.</p> <p>1-2 Contains evidence that effort is directed at increasing subcontracts to SBs and SDBs for non-complex and general housekeeping supplies or services normally awarded to firms already in existing vendor base.</p> <p>3-10 Addresses efforts to increase the number of SB and SDB sources awarded subcontracts, establishes plans to use competition restricted to SDBs and gives details about how plans to use competition restricted to SDBs will be accomplished. (DFARS 219.705-4 and Subpart 219.5)</p>	0-10

Note: After scoring the plan to this point, if zero points have been assigned for Element 2, proceed to Item 3, Outreach. If one or more points have been assigned for this Element 2, proceed to evaluation of the subelements labeled “minus 2” and “minus 3” to determine if points assigned so far must be reduced. Do not reduce points already assigned to less than zero. (No negative points are to be entered under “Points Assigned” for any Element.) These negative scores are additive; if both of the

subelements apply, then minus five points are assessed to reduce points already assigned under this element 2.

minus 2 Includes efforts described above which rate 1-2 or 3-10 points but, when it would be appropriate, does not address effort to involve HBCUs and MIs in performing the contract for which the subcontracting plan is submitted. (DFARS 219.704(a)(1) and 219.705-4(d))

minus 3 Includes efforts described above which rate 1-2 or 3-10 points but does not address effort to identify and overcome obstacles which may prohibit award to HBCU and MI sources currently in vendor base.

3. *Outreach (ongoing and planned actions)* 0-10
(FAR 19.704(a), 19.705-4, 52.219-9(d) and
52.219-9(e), DFARS 219.705).

0 No mention of outreach.

1-4 Describes efforts to work with organizations in FAR 52.219-9(d)(11)(iv) to identify potential sources for items not traditionally awarded to SB or SDB firms. (FAR 52.219-9(d)(11)(iv) and 52.219-9(e))

5-10 Indicates intent to conduct reviews to determine the competence, ability, experience and capacity available in SB or SDB firms and to provide technical assistance to SBs and SDBs or explains why such reviews or technical assistance are not appropriate. (FAR 19.705-4(c) and 52.219-9(e))

Note: After scoring the plan to this point, if zero points have been assigned for Element 3, proceed to Item 4, Description of supplies and services. If one or more points have been assigned for this Element 3, proceed to evaluation of the subelement labeled “minus 3” to determine if points assigned so far must be reduced. Do not reduce points already assigned to less than zero. (No negative points are to be entered under “Points Assigned” for any Element.)

minus 3 Fails to indicate the extent to which HBCU and MI participation will be considered and facilitated in performing the contract for which the subcontracting plan is submitted, or fails to indicate other efforts to increase HBCU and MI participation in future DoD acquisitions. (DFARS 219.705-4(d))

4. Describes supplies and services to be subcontracted 0-10
and planned for subcontracting to SBs, SDBs, HBCUs
and MIs. (FAR 19.705-4(d), 52.219-9(d)(3), 52.219-9(e)
and DFARS 219.705).

0 No mention.

1-4 Generic list of routine supplies and services included in materials listing for the specific contract.

5-7 Indicates intent to review major product/system components and key project elements of R&D, construction, service and spare parts contracts for subcontracting to SBs, SDBs, HBCUs and MIs. (FAR 19.705-4(d)(3) and (4), 52.219-9(e)(1) and (2))

and DFARS 219.705)

8-10 Substantive plan actually targets specific SBs, SDBs, HCBUs and MIs for review to determine their competence, ability, experience and capacity and identifies specific components or major portions of the acquisition for consideration of SB, SDB, HBCU or MI competition. Also, indicates intent to work with large business subcontractors for major subsystems or key project elements to ensure “flowdown” of this philosophy. (FAR 19.705-4(d) and DFARS 219.705)

5. Describes specific efforts, based on results of efforts described in Elements No. 3 and No. 4 to ensure that SB, SDB, HBCU and MI concerns have equitable opportunity to participate in acquisitions. (FAR 19.704(a), 19.705-4, 52.219-9(d) and DFARS 219.705). 0-15

0 No mention.

1-4 Description of efforts merely parrots FAR 19.704(a)(3) and (6) and 52.219-9(d)(8).

5-8 Describes how the company intends to evaluate its own SB and SDB award performance and program effectiveness against the established goals, both company-wide and for the individual plan being negotiated. (FAR 19.704(a)(1) and (6) and 52.219-9(d)(11)(v))

9-12 Includes SBs, SDBs, HCBUs and MIs by name as members of original team for producing specific major components or subassemblies, providing a major service or performing a significant portion of the effort. (DFARS 219.705-2(d))

13-15 Describes special efforts to establish long-range relationships with SBs, SDBs, HCBUs and MIs, including leader-follower techniques, when appropriate. (FAR 19.705-4(d)(4) and DFARS 219.705-2(d))

6. Development of percentage goal is based on planned subcontracting which is challenging, yet realistic. (FAR 19.705-4(d), DFARS 219.704(a)(1) and 219.705-4). 0-40

0 Fails to include a specific goal for subcontracting with SBs, SDBs, HCBUs and MIs or proposes zero percent goal without substantive justification.

1-5 Sets small business goal of less than 10 percent and/or SDB/HBCU/MI goal of two percent or less with no significant justification.

6-10 Sets goals of less than 10 percent (SB) and 2 percent (SDB), but contractor shows evidence of reasonable effort, including use of set-asides, to involve Sbs, SDBs, HBCUs or MIs in non-traditional areas.

11-20 Sets goals of over 10 percent (SB) and 2 percent (SDB) and also identifies specific SB, SDB, HBCU or MI concerns planned to be subcontractors, including the item or service or effort to be subcontracted. Indicates extent to which firms have participated in proposal preparation or otherwise indicates extent to which subcontracting to these firms may reasonably be assured. Goals are realistic in view of actions stated in other portions of the plan and make-or-buy plan, if applicable.

21-30 Same as for 11-20 points, but proposed percent of goal is reasonable in comparison with prior experience, yet indicates reasonable effort to improve on past experience in terms of dollars, number of SDBs, HBCUs, and MIs involved, and movement into area without previous SDB, HBCU or MI involvement.

31-40 Same as 21-30 points, but includes evidence that if SBs, universities or institutions other than HBCUs or MIs are performing on a major component or subassembly, providing a major service or performing on a key project element, SDBs, HBCUs and MIs will also be given an opportunity to perform. Also, the percentage of the SDB, HBCU, MI goal compares favorably with the percentage of SB goal, consistent with the Government-wide goals of 20 percent to SB with five percent to SDB, or is otherwise explained, and the plan includes a forecast for improvement. (The SB and SDB goals in the subcontracting plan should approximate the ratio between the SB and SDB Government-wide goals.)

7. Past performance.

0-10

Extent to which the company has historically been successful in establishing realistic, yet challenging, goals and achieving them. Consider DCMC comments on prime contractor's justifications for prior failure to achieve goals. To avoid penalizing the contractor when there has been no previous defense contract, assign 10 points. (FAR 19.705-4(d)(1) and (d)(2)(iii), 19.706 and DFARS 219.706).

8. ***Other regulatory and statutory requirements.***

If any of the following are answered "NO," the plan is not acceptable and must be revised to comply prior to award:

Does the plan have --

A. A separate goal for SB and SDB? (FAR 19.704(a)(1) and FAR 52.219-9(d)(1) and (2))

YES NO

B. A separate goal for the basic contract and, if applicable, each option? (FAR 19.704(c))

YES NO

C. The name of the company employee responsible for administration of plan and employee's duties? (FAR 19.704(a)(2) and 52.219-9(d)(7))

YES NO

D. A statement affirming intent to comply with subcontracting "flowdown" provisions? (FAR 19.704(a)(4) and 52.219-9(d)(10))

YES NO

E. A statement affirming willingness to cooperate in studies and to provide reports? (FAR 19.704(a)(5) and 52.219-9(d)(10))

YES NO

F. A statement that indirect costs are either included or excluded from the proposed goals and, if included, how they will be prorated? (FAR 52.219-9(d)(6))

YES NO

G. A description of efforts to ensure that SBs and SDBs have an equitable opportunity to participate in the acquisition? (FAR 52.219-9(d)(8))

YES NO

H. A recitation of the types of records maintained to demonstrate procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goal in the plan? (FAR 52.219-9(d)(11))

YES NO

SECTION 00600
REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS & OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS

INDEX

1. (FAR 52.203-2) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985).
2. (FAR 52.203-11) CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991).
3. TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (Local Provision).
4. (FAR 52.204-5) WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS)[MAY 1999]
5. (DFARS 252.204-7001) COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999).
6. (FAR 52.209-5) CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001).
7. (DFARS 252.209-7001) DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT THAT SUPPORTS TERRORISM (MAR 1998). [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000]
8. RESERVED
9. (FAR 52.219-1) SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2004) ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)
10. RESERVED
11. (FARS 52.219-19) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000).
12. (FARS 52.219-21) SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999).
13. (FAR 52.222-21) CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999).
14. (FAR 52.222-22) PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999).
15. (FAR 52.223-4) RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997).
16. (FAR 52.223-13) CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003) [For Contracts over \$100,000]
17. (DFARS 252.225-7031) SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)
18. (DFAR 252.247-7022) REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992).
19. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION (Reference FAR 4.102) (Local Provision)

SECTION 00600
REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS & OTHER STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS

The bidder (offeror) makes the following certification and representations as a part of the proposal, shall check the appropriate boxes, fill in the appropriate information, and provide signatures on the attached "Solicitation Form" (00600) pages, and submit with Standard Form 1442 (Section 00010).

1. (FAR 52.203-2) CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT PRICE DETERMINATION (APR 1985).

(a) The offeror certifies that -

(1) The prices in this offer have been arrived at independ-ently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other offeror or competitor relating to (i) those prices, (ii) the intention to submit an offer, or (iii) the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered;

(2) the prices in this offer have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the offeror, directly or indirectly, to any other offeror or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a Sealed Bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and

(3) no attempt has been made or will be made by the offeror to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit an offer for the purpose of restricting competition.

(b) Each signature on the offer is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory -

(1) is the person in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this bid or proposal, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; or

(2)(i) has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the following principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above _____

_____ [insert full name of person(s) in the offeror's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this bid or proposal, and the title of his or her position in the offeror's organization];

(ii) as an authorized agent, does certify that the principals named in subdivision (b)(2)(i) above have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above; and

(iii) as an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to subparagraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) above.

(c) If the offeror deletes or modifies subparagraph (a)(2) above, the offeror must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

2. (FAR 52.203-11) CERTIFICATION AND DISCLOSURE REGARDING PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (APR 1991).

(a) The definitions and prohibitions contained in the clause, at FAR 52.203-12, Limitation on Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, included in this solicitation, are hereby incorporated by reference in paragraph (b) of this certification.

(b) The offeror, by signing its offer, hereby certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief that on or after December 23, 1989, -

(1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement;

(2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress on his or her behalf in connection with this solicitation, the offeror shall complete and submit, with its offer, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) He or she will include the language of this certification in all subcontract awards at any tier and require that all recipients of subcontract awards in excess of \$100,000 shall certify and disclose accordingly.

(c) Submission of this certification and disclosure is a prerequisite for making or entering into this contract imposed by section 1352, title 31, United States Code. Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under this provision or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by this provision, shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000, and not more than \$100,000, for each such failure.

3. TAXPAYER IDENTIFICATION (Local Provision).

(a) Definitions.

"Common parent," as used in this provision, means that corporate entity that owns or controls an affiliated group of corporations that files its Federal income tax returns on a consolidated basis, and of which the offeror is a member.

"Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)," as used in this provision, means the number required by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) to be used by the offeror in reporting income tax and other returns. The TIN may be either a Social Security Number or an Employer Identification Number.

(b) All offerors must submit the information required in paragraphs (d) through (f) of this provision to comply with debt collection requirements of 31 U.S.C. 7701(c) and 3325(d), reporting requirements of 26 U.S.C. 6041, 6041A, and 6050M, and implementing regulations issued by the IRS. If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 4.904, the failure or refusal by the offeror to furnish the information may result in a 31 percent reduction of payments otherwise due under the contract.

(c) The TIN may be used by the Government to collect and report on any delinquent amounts arising out of the offeror's relationship with the Government (31 U.S.C. 7701(c)(3)). If the resulting contract is subject to the payment reporting requirements described in FAR 4.904, the TIN provided hereunder may be matched with IRS records to verify the accuracy of the offeror's TIN.

(d) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN).

TIN: _____.

TIN has been applied for.

TIN is not required because:

Offeror is a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, or foreign partnership that does not have income effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States and does not have an office or place of business or a fiscal paying agent in the United States;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of a foreign government;

Offeror is an agency or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

(e) Type of organization.

Sole proprietorship;

Partnership;

Corporate entity (not tax-exempt);

Corporate entity (tax-exempt);

Government entity (Federal, State, or local);

Foreign government;

International organization per 26 CFR 1.6049-4;

Other _____.

(f) Common parent.

Offeror is not owned or controlled by a common parent as defined in paragraph (a) of this provision.

Name and TIN of common parent:

Name _____

TIN _____
(End of provision)

4. (FAR 52.204-5) WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS (OTHER THAN SMALL BUSINESS)[MAY 1999]

(a) *Definition.* Women-owned business concern, as used in this provision, means a concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of its stock is owned by one or more women; and whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(b) *Representation.* [Complete only if the offeror is a women-owned business concern and has not represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of FAR 52.219-1, Small Business Program Representations, of this solicitation.] The offeror represents that it is a women-owned business concern.
(End of provision)

5. (DFARS 252.204-7001) COMMERCIAL AND GOVERNMENT ENTITY (CAGE) CODE REPORTING (AUG 1999).

(a) The offeror is requested to enter its CAGE code on its offer in the block with its name and address. The CAGE code entered must be for that name and address. Enter "CAGE" before the number.

(b) If the Offeror does not have a CAGE code, it may ask the Contracting Officer to request one from the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS). The Contracting Officer will-

- (1) Ask the Contractor to complete section B of a DD Form 2051, Request for Assignment of a Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code;
- (2) Complete section A and forward the form to DLIS; and
- (3) Notify the Contractor of its assigned CAGE code.

(c) Do not delay submission of the offer pending receipt of a CAGE code.

6. (FAR 52.209-5) CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, PROPOSED DEBARMENT, AND OTHER RESPONSIBILITY MATTERS (DEC 2001).

(a)(1) The Offeror certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that—

(i) The Offeror and/or any of its Principals—

(A) Are are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any Federal agency;

(B) Have have not , within a three-year period preceding this offer, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of offers; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and

(C) Are are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(1)(i)(B) of this provision.

(ii) The Offeror has has not , within a three-year period preceding this offer, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any Federal agency.

(2) “Principals,” for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (*e.g.*, general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

This Certification Concerns a Matter Within the Jurisdiction of an Agency of the United States and the Making of a False, Fictitious, or Fraudulent Certification May Render the Maker Subject to Prosecution Under Section 1001, Title 18, United States Code.

(b) The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Offeror learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

(c) A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Offeror's responsibility. Failure of the Offeror to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer may render the Offeror nonresponsible.

(d) Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of an Offeror is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

(e) The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Offeror knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default. (End of Provision)

7. (DFARS 252.209-7001) DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT THAT SUPPORTS TERRORISM (MAR 1998). [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000]

(a) Definitions.

As used in this provision-

(1) "Government of a terrorist country" includes the state and the government of a terrorist country, as well as any political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality thereof.

(2) "Terrorist country" means a country determined by the Secretary of State, under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(i)(A)), to be a country the government of which has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism. As of the date of this provision, terrorist countries include: Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

(3) "Significant interest" means-

(i) Ownership of or beneficial interest in 5 percent or more of the firm's or subsidiary's securities. Beneficial interest includes holding 5 percent or more of any class of the firm's securities in "nominee shares," "street names," or some other method of holding securities that does not disclose the beneficial owner;

(ii) Holding a management position in the firm, such as a director or officer;

(iii) Ability to control or influence the election, appointment, or tenure of directors or officers in the firm;

(iv) Ownership of 10 percent or more of the assets of a firm such as equipment, buildings, real estate, or other tangible assets of the firm; or

(v) Holding 50 percent or more of the indebtedness of a firm.

(b) Prohibition on award. In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2327, no contract may be awarded to a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if the government of a terrorist country has a significant interest in the firm or subsidiary [or, in the case of a subsidiary, the firm that owns the subsidiary], unless a waiver is granted by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) Disclosure.

The Offeror shall disclose any significant interest the government of each of the following countries has in the Offeror or a subsidiary of the Offeror. If the Offeror is a subsidiary, it shall also disclose any significant interest the government of a terrorist country has in any firm that owns or controls the subsidiary. The disclosure shall include--

(1) Identification of each government holding a significant interest; and

(2) A description of the significant interest held by each Government.

(End of provision)

8. RESERVED

9. (FAR 52.219-1) SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATIONS (MAY 2004) ALTERNATE I (APR 2002)

(a)(1) The North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code for this acquisition is _____ [insert NAICS code].

(2) The small business size standard is _____ [insert size standard].

(3) The small business size standard for a concern which submits an offer in its own name, other than on a construction or service contract, but which proposes to furnish a product which it did not itself manufacture, is 500 employees.

(b) *Representations.* (1) The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a small business concern.

(2) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1)]

of this provision.] The offeror represents, for general statistical purposes, that it [] is, [] is not, a small disadvantaged business concern as defined in 13 CFR 124.1002.

(3) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a women-owned small business concern.

(4) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a veteran-owned small business concern.

(5) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a veteran-owned small business concern in paragraph (b)(4) of this provision.] The offeror represents as part of its offer that it [] is, [] is not a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(6) [Complete only if the offeror represented itself as a small business concern in paragraph (b)(1) of this provision.] The offeror represents, as part of its offer, that—

(i) It [] is, [] is not a HUBZone small business concern listed, on the date of this representation, on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration, and no material change in ownership and control, principal office, or HUBZone employee percentage has occurred since it was certified by the Small Business Administration in accordance with 13 CFR part 126; and

(ii) It [] is, [] is not a joint venture that complies with the requirements of 13 CFR part 126, and the representation in paragraph (b)(6)(i) of this provision is accurate for the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture. [The offeror shall enter the name or names of the HUBZone small business concern or concerns that are participating in the joint venture: _____.] Each HUBZone small business concern participating in the joint venture shall submit a separate signed copy of the HUBZone representation.

(7) [Complete if offeror represented itself as disadvantaged in paragraph (b)(2) of this provision.] The offeror shall check the category in which its ownership falls:

_____ Black American.

_____ Hispanic American.

_____ Native American (American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians).

_____ Asian-Pacific American (persons with origins from Burma, Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, Singapore, Brunei, Japan, China, Taiwan, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Vietnam, Korea, The Philippines, U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Marshall Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, Samoa, Macao, Hong Kong, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, or Nauru).

_____ Subcontinent Asian (Asian-Indian) American (persons with origins from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, or Nepal).

_____ Individual/concern, other than one of the preceding.

(c) *Definitions.* As used in this provision—

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern”—

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (a) of this provision.

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) *Notice.* (1) If this solicitation is for supplies and has been set aside, in whole or in part, for small business concerns, then the clause in this solicitation providing notice of the set-aside contains restrictions on the source of the end items to be furnished.

(2) Under 15 U.S.C. 645(d), any person who misrepresents a firm's status as a small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business concern in order to obtain a contract to be awarded under the preference programs established pursuant to section 8(a), 8(d), 9, or 15 of the Small Business Act or any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility, shall—

(i) Be punished by imposition of fine, imprisonment, or both;

(ii) Be subject to administrative remedies, including suspension and debarment; and

(iii) Be ineligible for participation in programs conducted under the authority of the Act.

(End of provision)

10. RESERVED

11. (FARS 52.219-19) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN REPRESENTATION FOR THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (OCT 2000).

(a) *Definition.* “Emerging small business” as used in this solicitation, means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(b) (Complete only if Offeror has represented itself under the provision at FAR 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.) The Offeror [] is, [] is not an emerging small business.

(c) (Complete only if the Offeror is a small business or an emerging small business, indicating its size range.)

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees) or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years (check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts). (Check one of the following.)

No. of Employees	Average Annual Gross Revenues
____ 50 or fewer	____ \$1 million or less
____ 51 - 100	____ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
____ 101 - 250	____ \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
____ 251 - 500	____ \$3,500,001 - \$5 million

_____ 501 - 750	_____ \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
_____ 751 - 1,000	_____ \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
_____ Over 1,000	_____ Over \$17 million

12. (FARS 52.219-21) SMALL BUSINESS SIZE REPRESENTATION FOR TARGETED INDUSTRY CATEGORIES UNDER THE SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM (MAY 1999).

[Complete only if the Offeror has represented itself under the provision at 52.219-1 as a small business concern under the size standards of this solicitation.]

Offeror's number of employees for the past 12 months *[check this column if size standard stated in solicitation is expressed in terms of number of employees]* or Offeror's average annual gross revenue for the last 3 fiscal years *[check this column if size standard in solicitation is expressed in terms of annual receipts]*. *[Check one of the following.]*

NO. OF EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE ANNUAL GROSS REVENUES
_____ 50 or fewer	_____ \$1 million or less
_____ 51 - 100	_____ \$1,000,001 - \$2 million
_____ 101 - 250	_____ \$2,000,001 - \$3.5 million
_____ 251 - 500	_____ \$3,500,001 - \$5 million
_____ 501 - 750	_____ \$5,000,001 - \$10 million
_____ 751 - 1,000	_____ \$10,000,001 - \$17 million
_____ Over 1,000	_____ Over \$17 million

13. (FAR 52.222-21) CERTIFICATION OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999).

(a) "Segregated facilities," as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.
(End of clause)

14. (FAR 52.222-22) PREVIOUS CONTRACTS AND COMPLIANCE REPORTS (FEB 1999).

The offeror represents that—

(a) It [] has, [] has not participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this solicitation;

(b) It [] has, [] has not filed all required compliance reports; and

(c) Representations indicating submission of required compliance reports, signed by proposed subcontractors, will be obtained before subcontract awards.

(End of provision)

15. (FAR 52.223-4) RECOVERED MATERIAL CERTIFICATION (OCT 1997).

As required by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(A)(i)), the offeror certifies, by signing this offer, that the percentage of recovered materials to be used in the performance of the contract will be at least the amount required by the applicable contract specifications.
(End of provision)

**16. (FAR 52.223-13) CERTIFICATION OF TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)
[For Contracts over \$100,000]**

(a) Executive Order 13148, of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management, requires submission of this certification as a prerequisite for contract award.

(b) By signing this offer, the offeror certifies that—

(1) As the owner or operator of facilities that will be used in the performance of this contract that are subject to the filing and reporting requirements described in section 313 of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023) and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106), the offeror will file and continue to file for such facilities for the life of the contract the Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of EPCRA and section 6607 of PPA; or

(2) None of its owned or operated facilities to be used in the performance of this contract is subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements because each such facility is exempt for at least one of the following reasons: [*Check each block that is applicable.*]

(i) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;

(ii) The facility does not have 10 or more fulltime employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);

(iii) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

(iv) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:

(A) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094).

(B) Major group code 12 (except 1241).

(C) Major group codes 20 through 39.

(D) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).

(E) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, *et seq.*), or 5169, or 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or

(v) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas..

(End of provision)

17. (DFARS 252.225-7031) SECONDARY ARAB BOYCOTT OF ISRAEL (APR 2003)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this provision-

(1) "Foreign person" means any person (including any individual, partnership, corporation, or other form of association) other than a United States person.

(2) "United States person" is defined in 50 U.S.C. App. 2415(2) and means-

(i) Any United States resident or national (other than an individual resident outside the United States who is employed by other than a United States person);

(ii) Any domestic concern (including any permanent domestic establishment of any foreign concern); and

(iii) Any foreign subsidiary or affiliate (including any permanent foreign establishment) of

any domestic concern that is controlled in fact by such domestic concern.

(b) *Certification*. If the offeror is a foreign person, the offeror certifies, by submission of an offer, that it-

(1) Does not comply with the Secondary Arab Boycott of Israel; and

(2) Is not taking or knowingly agreeing to take any action, with respect to the Secondary Boycott of Israel by Arab countries, which 50 U.S.C. App. 2407(a) prohibits a United States person from taking.

(End of Provision)

18. (DFAR 252.247-7022) REPRESENTATION OF EXTENT OF TRANSPORTATION BY SEA (AUG 1992).

(a) The Offeror shall indicate by checking the appropriate blank in paragraph (b) of this provision whether transportation of supplies by sea is anticipated under the resultant contract. The term "supplies" is defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this solicitation.

(b) REPRESENTATION. The Offeror represents that it-

_____ Does anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

_____ Does not anticipate that supplies will be transported by sea in the performance of any contract or subcontract resulting from this solicitation.

(c) Any contract resulting from this solicitation will include the Transportation of Supplies by Sea Clause. If the Offeror represents that it will not use ocean transportation, the resulting contract will also include the Defense FAR Supplement clause at 252.247-7024, Notification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea.

19. CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATION (Reference FAR 4.102) (Local Provision)

Offerors are cautioned to note the "Contractor's Certification" included in this solicitation and to furnish the information required by paragraph (b), Partnerships, and paragraph (c), Corporations, as appropriate.

(a) **CONTRACT WITH INDIVIDUAL**. If the resultant contract is with an individual, it shall be signed by the individual in his own name. A contract with an individual doing business as a firm shall be signed by that individual and will ordinarily take the following form.

_____ (Signed)

An individual doing business as

(b) **CONTRACTS WITH PARTNERSHIPS**. If the resultant contract is with a partnership, it need be signed by only one partner PROVIDED the partner signing has the authority to legally bind the partnership. In addition, the following statement shall be completed:

_____ is a partnership composed of
(Firm Name)

(List All Partners)

(Indicate if any partner is limited in partnership authority)

(c) CONTRACTS WITH CORPORATIONS. If the resultant contract is with a corporation, it shall be executed in the corporation name, followed by the word "by" after which the person who has been authorized to execute the contract on behalf of the corporation shall sign his/her name, with the designation of his/her official capacity. In addition, the following certification shall be completed:

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Contractor herein, that _____ who signed this contract on behalf of the Contractor was then _____ of said corporation, that said contract was duly for and on behalf of said corporation by authority of the governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto affixed my signature this ____ day of _____, 19__.

(Signature, Printed Name, Title)

(d) CONTRACT WITH JOINT VENTURES. If the resultant contract is with a joint venture, each participant shall sign and in the manner indicated above for each type of participant. In addition, to assure a single point of contact for resolution of contractual matters and payments, the following certification shall be signed by each participant in the joint venture.

The parties hereto expressly understand and agree as follows:

(1) _____
(Name) (Title) (Company)

is the principal representative of the joint venture. As such, all communications regarding the administration of the contract and the performance of the work thereunder may be directed to him. In the absence of:

(Name) (Title) (Company as above)

(Name) (Title) (Company of Alternate)

is the alternate principle of the joint venture.

(2) Directions, approvals, required notices, and all other communications from the Government to the joint venture, including transmittal of payments by the Government, shall be directed to:

(Name) (Title) (Company)

principal representative of the joint venture.

(e) SIGNATURE OF AGENTS. If the resultant contract is signed by an agent, other than as stated above, the fact of the agency will be evidenced by a copy of the Power of Attorney.

May 2004

EPA/ CIVIL/MILITARY RFP-CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 00700

CONTRACT CLAUSES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

* - CLAUSE WHICH MAY BE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

1. FAR 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)
2. DFARS 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)
3. *FAR 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001) ALTERNATE I (MAY 2001)
4. *FAR 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)
5. *FAR 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)
6. *FAR 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)
7. *FAR 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
8. DFARS 252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE— CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MARCH 1999)
9. RESERVED
10. *FAR 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)
11. *FAR 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUNE 2003)
12. DFARS 252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991) (For Military Contracts Exceeding \$5,000,000)
13. *FAR 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)
14. *FAR 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)
15. DFARS 252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)
16. DFARS 252.204-7004 ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)
17. *FAR 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENTS INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)
18. DFARS 252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTY (MAR 1998)
19. *FAR 52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) [For Military Contract's Only]
20. ~~DELETED FAR 52.211-18 VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)~~
21. *FAR 52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS-NEGOTIATION (JUNE 1999)
22. *FAR 52.215-10 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)
23. *FAR 52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)
24. *FAR 52.215-15 PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (JAN 2004)
25. *FAR 52.215-16 FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (JUNE 2003)
26. *FAR 52.215-17 WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)
27. *FAR 52.215-18 REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POST RETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997)
28. *FAR 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)
29. *FAR 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (MAY 2004)
30. *FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) [When Contracting By Negotiations]
31. *FAR 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)
32. FAR 52.219-27 NOTICE OF TOTAL SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS

SET-ASIDE (MAY 2004)

33. DFARS 252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)
34. DFARS 252.219-7004 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JUN 1997)
35. DFARS 252.219-7009 SECTION 8(a) DIRECT AWARD (MAR 2002)
36. DFARS 252.219-7010 ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998) [When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]
37. *FAR 52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)
38. *FAR 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUNE 2003)
39. *FAR 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT— OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)
40. *FAR 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)
41. *FAR 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)
42. *FAR 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)
43. *FAR 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)
44. *FAR 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)
45. *FAR 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)
46. *FAR 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)
47. *FAR 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)
48. *FAR 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)
49. *FAR 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)
50. *FAR 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)
51. *FAR 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)
52. *FAR 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)
53. *FAR 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)
54. *FAR 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)
55. *FAR 52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS' EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)
56. *FAR 52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)
57. *FAR 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003) [For Work on Federal Facilities]
58. *FAR 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)
59. FAR 52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000) [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000. EPA Designated product (available at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>)]
60. *FAR 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]
61. DFARS 252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)
62. *FAR 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUNE 2003) (For Contracts less than \$6.481 million)
63. *FAR 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002) (Applicable with FAR 52.225-9)
64. *FAR 52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004) [For Contracts more than \$6,481,000] ALTERNATE I (JAN 2004) [For Contracts between \$6.481 and 7.304733 Million]
65. *FAR 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004) [Applicable with FAR 52.225-11] ALTERNATE II (JAN 2004) [For Contracts Between 6.481 and 7.344733 Million]

66. *FAR 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (DEC 2003)
67. DFARS 252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS, INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES, AND NATIVE HAWAIIAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2003)
68. *FAR 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)
69. *FAR 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)
70. *FAR 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
71. DFARS 252.227-7022 GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)
72. DFARS 252.227-7023 DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT (MAR 1979)
73. DFARS 252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)
74. *FAR 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)
75. *FAR 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]
76. *FAR 52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)
77. *FAR 52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)
78. FAR 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)
79. *FAR 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (JULY 2000)
80. FAR 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]
81. RESERVED
82. FAR 52.230-1 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NOTICES AND CERTIFICATION (JUNE 2000)
83. *FAR 52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 1998)
84. *FAR 52.230-3 DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (APR 1998)
85. DFARS 252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)
86. *FAR 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEPT 2002)
87. RESERVED.
88. RESERVED.
89. *FAR 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)
90. *FAR 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)
91. RESERVED
92. *FAR 52.232-27 PROMPT PAY FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (OCT 2003)
93. *FAR 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER --CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)
94. DFARS 252.232-7004 DOD PROGRESS PAYMENT RATES (OCT 2001)
95. DFARS 252.232-7005 REIMBURSEMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS--DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (SEP 2001)
96. *FAR 52.233-1 DISPUTES (JULY 2002)
97. RESERVED
98. *FAR 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)
99. RESERVED.
100. FAR 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)
101. *FAR 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)
102. *FAR 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)
103. *FAR 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
104. FAR 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)
105. *FAR 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
106. *FAR 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)
107. FAR 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)
108. *FAR 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)
109. *FAR 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)
110. *FAR 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION-ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)
111. *FAR 52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

- 112. FAR 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)
- 113. *FAR 52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)
- 114. FAR 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)
- 115. RESERVED
- 116. RESERVED
- 117. RESERVED
- 118. *FAR 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)
- 119. DFARS 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)
- 120. *FAR 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)
- 121. *FAR 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)
- 122. DFARS 252.242-7005 COST/SCHEDULE STATUS REPORT (MAR 1998)
- 123. RESERVED
- 124. FAR 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)
- 125. DFARS 252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)
- 126. DFARS 252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)
- 127. *FAR 52.244-2 SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)
- 128. RESERVED
- 129. FAR 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2004)
- 130. *FAR 52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (MAY 2004) [For Government Property over \$100,000]
- 131. *FAR 52.245-4 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (JUNE 2003) [For Government Property \$100,000 or Less]
- 132. *FAR 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)
- 133. *FAR 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)
- 134. DFARS 252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)
- 135. DFARS 252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)
- 136. FAR 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000) (ALERNATE I (APR 1984)
- 137. *FAR 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (MAY 2004) ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]
- 138. *FAR 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)
- 139. ENVIRONMENTAL LITIGATION (1974 NOV OCE)
- 140. EFARS 52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS

SECTION 00700

CONTRACT CLAUSES

1. FAR 52.252-2 CLAUSES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE (FEB 1998)

This contract incorporates one or more clauses by reference, with the same force and effect as if they were given in full text. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will make their full text available. Also, the full text of a clause may be accessed electronically at this/these address(es):

<http://www.arnet.gov/far>

(End of clause)

* - CONTRACT CLAUSES THAT MAY BE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

2. DFARS 252.201-7000 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE (DEC 1991)

(a) Definition.

"Contracting officer's representative" means an individual designated in accordance with subsection 201.602-2 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement and authorized in writing by the contracting officer to perform specific technical or administrative functions.

(b) If the Contracting Officer designates a contracting officer's representative (COR), the Contractor will receive a copy of the written designation. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer. The COR is not authorized to make any commitments or changes that will affect price, quality, quantity, delivery, or any other term or condition of the contract.

(End of clause)

3. *FAR 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (DEC 2001) ALTERNATE I (MAY 2001)

a) "Agency head" or "head of the agency" means the Secretary (Attorney General, Administrator, Governor, Chairperson, or other chief official, as appropriate) of the agency, unless otherwise indicated, including any deputy or assistant chief official of the executive agency.

(b) "Commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

(c) "Commercial item" means—

(1) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by non-governmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and that—

(i) Has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) Has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public;

(2) Any item that evolved from an item described in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Government solicitation;

(3) Any item that would satisfy a criterion expressed in paragraphs (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this clause, but for—

(i) Modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace; or

(ii) Minor modifications of a type not customarily available in the commercial

marketplace made to meet Federal Government requirements. "Minor" modifications means modifications that do not significantly alter the nongovernmental function or essential physical characteristics of an item or component, or change the purpose of a process. Factors to be considered in determining whether a modification is minor include the value and size of the modification and the comparative value and size of the final product. Dollar values and percentages may be used as guideposts, but are not conclusive evidence that a modification is minor;

(4) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of paragraphs (c)(1), (2), (3), or (5) of this clause that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public;

(5) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—

(i) Such services are procured for support of an item referred to in paragraph (c)(1), (2), (3), or (4) of this definition, regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(ii) The source of such services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government

(6) Services of a type offered and sold competitively in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed under standard commercial terms and conditions. This does not include services that are sold based on hourly rates without an established catalog or market price for a specific service performed. For purposes of these services—

(i) "Catalog price" means a price included in a catalog, price list, schedule, or other form that is regularly maintained by the manufacturer or vendor, is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers, and states prices at which sales are currently, or were last, made to a significant number of buyers constituting the general public; and

(ii) "Market prices" means current prices that are established in the course of ordinary trade between buyers and sellers free to bargain and that can be substantiated through competition or from sources independent of the offerors.

(7) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(6), notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a Contractor; or

(8) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines the item was developed exclusively at private expense and sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local Governments.

(d) "Component" means any item supplied to the Government as part of an end item or of another component, except that for use in 52.225-9, and 52.225-11 see the definitions in 52.225-9(a) and 52.225-11(a).

(e) "Contracting Officer" means a person with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate contracts and make related determinations and findings. The term includes certain authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer acting within the limits of their authority as delegated by the Contracting Officer.

(f) "Nondevelopmental item" means—

(1) Any previously developed item of supply used exclusively for governmental purposes by a Federal agency, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement;

(2) Any item described in paragraph (f)(1) of this definition that requires only minor modification or modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency; or

(3) Any item of supply being produced that does not meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(1) or (f)(2) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(End of clause)

4. *FAR 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

(a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative--

(1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and

- (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.
- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) above, the Government is entitled--
 - (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and
 - (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

5. *FAR 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

(b) "Bona fide agency," as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee," as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee," as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence," as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

6. *FAR 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

"Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract. "Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

"Prime contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

"Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

"Prime Contractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

"Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

"Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

"Subcontractor employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

(b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from--
(1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
(2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
(3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.

(c) (1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(4) The Contracting Officer may
(i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or
(ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

(5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

7. *FAR 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may--

(1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or
(2) Rescind the contract with respect to which--
(i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either--
(A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or
(B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or
(ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.

(b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

8. DFARS 252.203-7001 PROHIBITION ON PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUD OR OTHER DEFENSE—CONTRACT-RELATED FELONIES (MARCH 1999)

- (a) Definitions.
As used in this clause--
- (1) "Arising out of a contract with the "DoD" means any any act in connection with--
 - (i) Attempting to obtain;
 - (ii) Obtaining; or
 - (iii) Performing a contract or first-tier subcontract of any department, or component of the Department of Defense (DoD).
 - (2) "Conviction of fraud or any other felony," means any conviction for fraud or a felony in violation of state or Federal criminal statutes, whether entered on a verdict or plea, including a plea of nolo contendere, for which sentence has been imposed.
 - (3) "Date of conviction," means the date judgement was entered against the individual.
- (b) Any individual who is convicted after September 29, 1988 of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD is prohibited from serving--
- (1) In a management or supervisory capacity on any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract;
 - (2) On board of directors of any DoD Contractor or first-tier subcontractor;
 - (3) As a consultant to any DoD Contractor or first-tier subcontractor; or
 - (4) In any other capacity with the authority to influence, advise, or control the decisions of any DoD contractor or subcontractor with regard to any DoD contract or first-tier subcontract.
- (c) Unless waived, the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause applies for not less than five years from the date of conviction.
- (d) 10 U.S.C. 2408 provides that a defense Contractor or first-tier subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than \$500,000 if convicted of knowingly--
- (1) Employing a person under a prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause;
 - (2) Allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of Contractor or first-tier subcontractor.
- (e) In addition to the criminal penalties contained in 10 U.S.C. 2408, the Government may consider other available remedies, such as--
- (1) Suspension or debarment;
 - (2) Cancellation of the contract at no cost to the Government; or
 - (3) Termination of the contract for default.
- (f) The Contractor may submit written requests for waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause to the Contracting Officer. Requests shall clearly identify--
- (1) The person involved;
 - (2) The nature of the conviction and resultant sentence or punishment imposed;
 - (3) The reasons for the requested waiver; and
 - (4) An explanation of why a waiver is in the interest of national security.
- (g) The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause appropriately modified to reflect the identity and relationship of the parties, in all first-tier subcontracts exceeding the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, except those for commercial items or components.
- (h) Pursuant to 10 U.S.C.2408(c), defense contractors and subcontractors may obtain information as to whether a particular has been convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the DoD by contracting The Office of Justice Programs, The Denial of Federal Benefits Office, U.S. Department of Justice, telephone (202) 616-3507.

9. RESERVED

10. *FAR 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

(a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be--

(1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;

(2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;

(3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts--

(i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;

(ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.

(4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may--

(i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or

(ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

(5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.

(c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

(d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

11. *FAR 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (JUNE 2003)

(a) Definitions.

"Agency," as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal Action," as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

(1) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(2) The making of any Federal grant.

(3) The making of any Federal loan.

(4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

(1) Section 1352 of title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal Contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: The awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:

(i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

(C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:

(1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.

(2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.

(D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action--

(1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

(2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and

(3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.

(E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(ii) Professional and technical services.

(A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of--

(1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

(2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.

(B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not

allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

(C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.

(D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.

(E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(iii) Disclosure.

(A) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.

(B) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes--

(1) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(2) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or

(3) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

(C) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.

(D) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(iv) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.

(v) Penalties.

(A) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

(B) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.

(vi) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

**12. DFARS 252.203-7002 DISPLAY OF DOD HOTLINE POSTER (DEC 1991)
(For Military Contracts Exceeding \$5,000,000)**

(a) The Contractor shall display prominently in common work areas within business segments performing work under Department of Defense (DoD) contracts, DoD Hotline Posters prepared by DoD Office of the Inspector General.

(b) DoD Hotline Posters may be obtained from the DoD Inspector General, ATTN: Defense Hotline, 400 Army Navy Drive, Washington DC 22202-2884.

(c) The Contract need not comply with paragraph (a) of this clause if it has established a mechanism, such as a hotline, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.

13. *FAR 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as—

(1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or

(2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not

(3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

(1) Postconsumer fiber; and

(2) Manufacturing wastes such as—

(i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and

(ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

(b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.

(c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

(End of clause)

14. *FAR 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and
- (2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record “Active”.

(b)(1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.

(2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS +4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror’s name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.

(c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.

- (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number—
 - (i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or
 - (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.
- (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
 - (i) Company legal business.
 - (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
 - (iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.
 - (iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
 - (v) Company Telephone Number.
 - (vi) Date the company was started.
 - (vii) Number of employees at your location.
 - (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
 - (ix) Line of business (industry).
 - (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).

(d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.

(e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this

solicitation.

(f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.

(g) (1) (i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

(ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

(h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.
(End of clause)

15. DFARS 252.204-7003 CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL WORK PRODUCT (APR 1992)

The Contractor's procedures for protecting against unauthorized disclosure of information shall not require Department of Defense employees or members of the Armed Forces to relinquish control of their work products, whether classified or not, to the Contractor.

16. DFARS 252.204-7004 ALTERNATE A (NOV 2003)

As prescribed in 204.1104, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the clause at FAR 52.204-7:

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

"Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary Government repository for contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

"Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) code" means-

(1) A code assigned by the Defense Logistics Information Service (DLIS) to identify a commercial or Government entity; or

(2) A code assigned by a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization that DLIS records and

maintains in the CAGE master file. This type of code is known as an "NCAGE code."

"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

"Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see Subpart 32.11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) for the same parent concern.

"Registered in the CCR database" means that-

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database;
- (2) The Contractor's CAGE code is in the CCR database; and
- (3) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the records

"Active."

17. *FAR 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENTS INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government suspends or debars Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.

(b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

(c) A corporate office or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the List of Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs). The notice must include the following:

- (1) The name of the subcontractor.
- (2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being on the List of Parties Excluded from Procurement Programs.
- (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Procurement Programs.
- (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

18. DFARS 252.209-7004 SUBCONTRACTING WITH FIRMS THAT ARE OWNED OR CONTROLLED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF A TERRORIST COUNTRY (MAR 1998)

(a) Unless the Government determines that there is a compelling reason to do so, the Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a firm, or a subsidiary of a firm, that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country.

(b) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is identified, on the List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs, as being ineligible for the award of Defense contracts or subcontracts because it is owned or controlled by the government of a terrorist country. The notice must include the name of the proposed subcontractor and the compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion on the List of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs.

(End of clause)

19. *FAR 52.211-15 DEFENSE PRIORITY AND ALLOCATION REQUIREMENTS (SEP 1990) [For Military Contract's Only]

This is a rated order certified for national defense use, and the Contractor shall follow all the requirements of the Defense Priorities and Allocations System regulation (15 CFR 700).

20. ~~DELETED FAR 52.211-18~~ VARIATION IN ESTIMATED QUANTITY (APR 1984)

~~If the quantity of a unit priced item in this contract is an estimated quantity and the actual quantity of the unit priced item varies more than 15 percent above or below the estimated quantity, an equitable adjustment in the contract price shall be made upon demand of either party. The equitable adjustment shall be based upon any increase or decrease in costs due solely to the variation above 115 percent or below 85 percent of the estimated quantity. If the quantity variation is such as to cause an increase in the time necessary for completion, the Contractor may request, in writing, an extension of time, to be received by the Contracting Officer within 10 days from the beginning of the delay, or within such further period as may be granted by the Contracting Officer before the date of final settlement of the contract. Upon the receipt of a written request for an extension, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and make an adjustment for extending the completion date as, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, is justified.~~

21. *FAR 52.215-2 AUDIT AND RECORDS-NEGOTIATION (JUNE 1999)

(a) As used in this clause, "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(b) Examination of costs. If this is a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price redeterminable contract, or any combination of these, the Contractor shall maintain and the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, shall have the right to examine and audit all records and other evidence sufficient to reflect properly all costs claimed to have been incurred or anticipated to be incurred directly or indirectly in performance of this contract. This right of examination shall include inspection at all reasonable times of the Contractor's plants, or parts of them, engaged in performing the contract.

(c) Cost or pricing data. If the Contractor has been required to submit cost or pricing data in connection with any pricing action relating to this contract, the Contracting Officer, or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost or pricing data, shall have the right to examine and audit all of the Contractor's records, including computations and projections, related to--

- (1) The proposal for the contract, subcontract, or modification;
- (2) The discussions conducted on the proposal(s), including those related to negotiating;
- (3) Pricing of the contract, subcontract, or modification; or

(4) Performance of the contract, subcontract or modification.

(d) Comptroller General--(1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(e) Reports. If the Contractor is required to furnish cost, funding, or performance reports, the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer shall have the right to examine and audit the supporting records and materials, for the purpose of evaluating--

(1) The effectiveness of the Contractor's policies and procedures to produce data compatible with the objectives of these reports; and

(2) The data reported.

(f) Availability. The Contractor shall make available at its office at all reasonable times the records, materials, and other evidence described in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this clause, for examination, audit, or reproduction, until 3 years after final payment under this contract or for any shorter period specified in Subpart 4.7, Contractor Records Retention, of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), or for any longer period required by statute or by other clauses of this contract. In addition--

(1) If this contract is completely or partially terminated, the Contractor shall make available the records relating to the work terminated until 3 years after any resulting final termination settlement; and

(2) The Contractor shall make available records relating to appeals under the Disputes clause or to litigation or the settlement of claims arising under or relating to this contract shall be made available until such appeals, litigation, or claims are finally resolved.

(g) The Contractor shall insert a clause containing all the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, and--

(1) That are cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable type or any combination of these;

(2) For which cost or pricing data are required; or

(3) That require the subcontractor to furnish reports as discussed in paragraph (e) of this clause.

The clause may be altered only as necessary to identify properly the contracting parties and the Contracting Officer under the Government prime contract.

(End of clause)

22. *FAR 52.215-10 PRICE REDUCTION FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) If any price, including profit or fee, negotiated in connection with this contract, or any cost reimbursable under this contract, was increased by any significant amount because--

(1) The Contractor or a subcontractor furnished cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data;

(2) A subcontractor or prospective subcontractor furnished the Contractor cost or pricing data that were not complete, accurate, and current as certified in the Contractor's Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(3) Any of these parties furnished data of any description that were not accurate, the price or cost shall be reduced accordingly and the contract shall be modified to reflect the reduction.

(b) Any reduction in the contract price under paragraph (a) of this clause due to defective data from a prospective subcontractor that was not subsequently awarded the subcontract shall be limited to the amount, plus applicable overhead and profit markup, by which--

(1) The actual subcontract; or

(2) The actual cost to the Contractor, if there was no subcontract, was less than the prospective subcontract cost estimate submitted by the Contractor; provided, that the actual subcontract price was not itself affected by defective cost or pricing data.

(c)(1) If the Contracting Officer determines under paragraph (a) of this clause that a price or cost reduction should be made, the Contractor agrees not to raise the following matters as a defense:

(i) The Contractor or subcontractor was a sole source supplier or otherwise was in a superior bargaining position and thus the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted.

(ii) The Contracting Officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the Contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the Contracting Officer.

(iii) The contract was based on an agreement about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under the contract.

(iv) The Contractor or subcontractor did not submit a Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the (2)(i) Except as prohibited by subdivision (c)(2)(ii) of this clause, an offset in an amount determined appropriate by the Contracting Officer based upon the facts shall be allowed against the amount of a contract price reduction if--

(A) The Contractor certifies to the Contracting Officer that, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge and belief, the Contractor is entitled to the offset in the amount requested; and

(B) The Contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, and that the data were not submitted before such date.

(ii) An offset shall not be allowed if--

(A) The understated data were known by the Contractor to be understated before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data; or

(B) The Government proves that the facts demonstrate that the contract price would not have increased in the amount to be offset even if the available data had been submitted before the "as of" date specified on its Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data.

(d) If any reduction in the contract price under this clause reduces the price of items for which payment was made prior to the date of the modification reflecting the price reduction, the Contractor shall be liable to and shall pay the United States at the time such overpayment is repaid--

(1) Simple interest on the amount of such overpayment to be computed from the date(s) of overpayment to the Contractor to the date the Government is repaid by the Contractor at the applicable underpayment rate effective for each quarter prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under 26 U.S.C. 6621(a)(2); and

(2) A penalty equal to the amount of the overpayment, if the Contractor or subcontractor knowingly submitted cost or pricing data that were incomplete, inaccurate, or noncurrent.

(End of clause)

23. *FAR 52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

(a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

(b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

(c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either--

(1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

(2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data-- Modifications.

(End of clause)

24. *FAR 52.215-15 PENSION ADJUSTMENTS AND ASSET REVERSIONS (JAN 2004)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate a defined-benefit pension plan or otherwise recapture such pension fund assets.

(b) For segment closings, pension plan terminations, or curtailment of benefits, the amount of the adjustment shall be--

(1) For contracts and subcontracts that are subject to full coverage under the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) Board rules and regulations (48 CFR Chapter 99), the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in

accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12); and

(2) For contracts and subcontracts that are not subject to full coverage under the CAS, the amount measured, assigned, and allocated in accordance with 48 CFR 9904.413-50(c)(12), except the numerator of the fraction at 48 CFR 904.413-50(c)(12)(vi) shall be the sum of the pension plan costs allocated to all non-CAS covered contracts and subcontracts that are subject to Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 31.2 or for which cost or pricing data were submitted.

(c) For all other situations where assets revert to the Contractor, or such assets are constructively received by it for any reason, the Contractor shall, at the Government's option, make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share of the gross amount withdrawn. The Government's equitable share shall reflect the Government's participation in pension costs through those contracts for which cost or pricing data were submitted or that are subject to FAR Subpart 31.2.

(d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirement of FAR 15.408(g).

(End of clause)

25. *FAR 52.215-16 FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (JUNE 2003)

(a) Facilities capital cost of money will be an allowable cost under the contemplated contract, if the criteria for allowability in FAR 31.205-10(b) are met. One of the allowability criteria requires the prospective contractor to propose facilities capital cost of money in its offer.

(b) If the prospective Contractor does not propose this cost, the resulting contract will include the clause Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money.

(End of provision)

26. *FAR 52.215-17 WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor did not include facilities capital cost of money as a proposed cost of this contract. Therefore, it is an unallowable cost under this contract.

(End of clause)

27. *FAR 52.215-18 REVERSION OR ADJUSTMENT OF PLANS FOR POST RETIREMENT BENEFITS (PRB) OTHER THAN PENSIONS (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing when it determines that it will terminate or reduce a PRB plan. If PRB fund assets revert, or inure, to the Contractor or are constructively received by it under a plan termination or otherwise, the Contractor shall make a refund or give a credit to the Government for its equitable share as required by FAR 31.205-6(o)(6). The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts under this contract that meet the applicability requirements of FAR 15.408(j).

(End of clause)

28. *FAR 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JAN 1999)

(a) *Definition.* "HUBZone small business concern," as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business

Administration.

(b) *Evaluation preference.* (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except—

(i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference;

(ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns;

(iii) Otherwise successful offers of eligible products under the Trade Agreements Act when the dollar threshold for application of the Act is exceeded (see 25.402 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR)); and

(iv) Otherwise successful offers where application of the factor would be inconsistent with a Memorandum of Understanding or other international agreement with a foreign government.

(2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.

(3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.

(c) *Waiver of evaluation preference.* A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

Offeror elects to waive the evaluation preference.

(d) *Agreement.* A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for—

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.

(e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants.

(f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

(End of clause)

29. *FAR 52.219-8

UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (MAY 2004)

(a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the

terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.

(b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

(c) *Definitions.* As used in this contract—

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration .

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern ” —

(1) Means a small business concern—

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that—

(1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;

(2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;

(3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and

(4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

(End of clause)

30. *FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 2002) [When Contracting By Negotiations]

(a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.

(b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

(d) The offeror’s subcontracting plan shall include the following:

(1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.

(2) A statement of—

(i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror’s total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;

(ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;

(iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;

(v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;

(vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

(3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to—

(i) Small business concerns;

(ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(iv) HUBZone small business concerns;

(v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and

(vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.

(5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRONet as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.

(6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with—

- (i) Small business concerns;
- (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
- (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
- (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.

(7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.

(8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.

(9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.

(10) Assurances that the offeror will—

- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
- (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
- (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
- (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

(11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):

- (i) Source lists (*e.g.*, PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
- (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than

\$100,000, indicating—

- (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and
 - (G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact—
- (A) Trade associations;
 - (B) Business development organizations;
 - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and
 - (D) Veterans service organizations.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through—
- (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
 - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.

(e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:

(1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

(2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.

(3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

(4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

(f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided —

(1) The master plan has been approved;

(2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.

(g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial

items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.

(h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.

(i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—

(1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or

(2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

(j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

(1) *Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts*. This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.

(2) *Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report*. This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

(End of clause)

31. *FAR 52.219-16

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

(a) Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

(b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion, or in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.

(c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by a commercial plan.

(e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.

(f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

32. FAR 52.219-27 NOTICE OF TOTAL SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SET-ASIDE (MAY 2004)

[Applicable only to projects restricted to Service-disabled veteran-owned small business set- asides]

(a) *Definition.* "Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern"-

(1) Means a small business concern-

(i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(2) "Service-disabled veteran" means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

(b) *General.*

(1) Offers are solicited only from service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns. Offers received from concerns that are not service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns shall not be considered.

(2) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made to a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern.

(c) *Agreement.* A service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for-

(1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(2) Supplies (other than acquisition from a nonmanufacturer of the supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

(3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns; or

(4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns.

(d) A joint venture may be considered a service-disabled veteran owned small business concern if-

(1) At least one member of the joint venture is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and makes the following representations: That it is a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, and that it is a small business concern under the North American Industry Classification Systems (NAICS) code assigned to the procurement;

(2) Each other concern is small under the size standard corresponding to the NAICS code assigned to the procurement; and

(3) The joint venture meets the requirements of paragraph 7 of the explanation of Affiliates in 19.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(4) The joint venture meets the requirements of 13 CFR 125.15(b)

(e) Any service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern (nonmanufacturer) must meet the requirements in 19.102(f) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation to receive a benefit under this program.

(End of clause)

33. DFARS 252.219-7003 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (DOD CONTRACTS) (APR 1996)

This clause supplements the Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, clause of this contract.

(a) Definitions.

"Historically black colleges and universities," as used in this clause, means institutions determined by the Secretary of Education to meet the requirements of 34 CFR Section 608.2. The term also means any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986.

"Minority institutions," as used in this clause, means institutions meeting the requirements of Section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3)). The term also includes Hispanic-serving institutions as defined in Section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1)).

(b) Except for company or division-wide commercial products subcontracting plans, the term "small disadvantaged business," when used in the FAR 52.219-9 clause, includes historically black colleges and universities and minority institutions in addition to small disadvantaged business concerns.

(c) Work under the contract or its subcontracts shall be credited toward meeting the small disadvantaged business concern goal required by paragraph (d) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause when:

(1) It is performed on Indian lands or in joint venture with an Indian tribe or a tribally-owned corporation, and

(2) It meets the requirements of 10 U.S.C. 2323a.

(d) Subcontracts awarded to workshops approved by the Committee for Purchase from People Who are Blind or Severely Disabled (41 U.S.C. 46-48), may be counted toward the Contractor's small business subcontracting goal.

(e) A mentor firm, under the Pilot Mentor-Protege Program established under Section 831 of Pub. L. 101-510, as amended, may count toward its small disadvantaged business goal, subcontracts awarded--

(1) Protege firms which are qualified organizations employing the severely handicapped; and

(2) Former protege firms that meet the criteria in Section 831(g)(4) of Pub. L. 101-510.

(f) The master plan approval referred to in paragraph (f) of the FAR 52.219-9 clause is approval by the Contractor's cognizant contract administration activity.

(g) In those subcontracting plans which specifically identify small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned businesses, the Contractor shall notify the Administrative Contracting Officer of any substitutions of firms that are not small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small businesses for the firms listed in the subcontracting plan. Notifications shall be in writing and shall occur within a reasonable period of time after award of the subcontract. Contractor-specified formats shall be acceptable.

34. DFARS 252.219-7004 SMALL, SMALL DISADVANTAGED AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (TEST PROGRAM) (JUN 1997)

(a) Definition. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

(b) The Offeror's comprehensive small business subcontracting plan and its successors, which are authorized by and approved under the test program of Section 834 of Pub. L. 101-189, shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. Upon expulsion from the test program or expiration of the test program, the Contractor shall negotiate an individual subcontracting plan for all future contracts that meet the requirements of Section 211 of Publ. L. 95-507.

(c) The Contractor shall submit Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with the instructions on the form, except--

(1) One copy of SF 295 and attachments shall be submitted to Director, Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization, Office of the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (International and Commercial Programs), 3061 Defense Pentagon, Room 2A338, Washington, DC 20301-3061; and

(2) Item 14, Remarks, shall be completed to include semi-annual cumulative--

(1) Small business, small disadvantaged business and women-owned small business goals; and

(2) Small business and small disadvantaged business goals, actual accomplishments, and percentages for each of the two designated industry categories.

(d) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with (1) the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns," or (2) an approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.

35. DFARS 252.219-7009

SECTION 8(a) DIRECT AWARD (MAR 2002)

(a) This contract is issued as a direct award between the contracting office and the 8(a) Contractor pursuant to the Partnership Agreement dated February 1, 2002, between the Small Business Administration (SBA) and the Department of Defense. Accordingly, the SBA, even if not identified in Section A of this contract, is the prime contractor and retains responsibility for 8(a) certification, for 8(a) eligibility determinations and related issues, and for providing counseling and assistance to the 8(a) Contractor under the 8(a) Program. The cognizant SBA district office is:

[To be completed by the Contracting Officer at the time of award]

(b) The contracting office is responsible for administering the contract and for taking any action on behalf of the Government under the terms and conditions of the contract; provided that the contracting office shall give advance notice to the SBA before it issues a final notice terminating performance, either in whole or in part, under the contract. The contracting office also shall coordinate with the SBA prior to processing any novation agreement. The contracting office may assign contract administration functions to a contract administration office.

(c) The 8(a) Contractor agrees that--

(1) It will notify the Contracting Officer, simultaneous with its notification to the SBA (as required by SBA's 8(a) regulations at 13 CFR 124.308), when the owner or owners upon whom 8(a) eligibility is based plan to relinquish ownership or control of the concern. Consistent with Section 407 of Pub. L. 100-656, transfer of ownership or control shall result in termination of the contract for convenience, unless the SBA waives the requirement for termination prior to the actual relinquishing of ownership and control; and

(2) It will not subcontract the performance of any of the requirements of this contract without the prior written approval of the SBA and the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

36. DFARS 252.219-7010 ALTERNATE A (JUN 1998)
[When Competitive 8(a) Contracting Procedures are used]

As prescribed in 219.811-3(2), substitute the following paragraph (c) for paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.219-18:

(c) Any award resulting from this solicitation will be made directly by the Contracting Officer to the successful 8(a) offeror selected through the evaluation criteria set forth in this solicitation.

37. *FAR 52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer. (End of clause)

38. *FAR 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUNE 2003)

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons—

(1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;

(2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or

(3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if—

(i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;

(ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations

have been consulted;

(iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;

(iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and

(v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

(End of clause)

**39. *FAR 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT—
OVERTIME COMPENSATION (SEPT 2000)**

(a) *Overtime requirements.* No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

(b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The Contracting Officer will withhold from

payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) *Payrolls and basic records.* (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act .

(2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

(e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower-tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.
(End of clause)

40. *FAR 52.222-6

DAVIS-BACON ACT (FEB 1995)

(a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

(b) (1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the Contractor and laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve,

modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

(c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

41. *FAR 52.222-7

WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other Federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

42. *FAR 52.222-8

PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS (FEB 1988)

(a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(b) (1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and

completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402. The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify--

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.

(4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

43. *FAR 52.222-9

APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES (FEB 1988)

(a) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different

practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will not longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(b) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(c) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

44. *FAR 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

45. *FAR 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (FEB 1988)

(a) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act--Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination--Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.

(b) (1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.

(2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

46. *FAR 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION--DEBARMENT (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act-Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

47. *FAR 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

48. *FAR 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees of their representatives.

49. *FAR 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY (FEB 1988)

(a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

50. *FAR 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

(a) *Definition.* "United States," as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.

(b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

(2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to—

- (i) Employment;
- (ii) Upgrading;
- (iii) Demotion;
- (iv) Transfer;
- (v) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
- (vi) Layoff or termination;
- (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
- (viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

(8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.

(9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

(10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.

(11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

(End of clause)

51. *FAR 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) Definitions.

"Covered area," as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

"Deputy Assistant Secretary," as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee

"Employer's identification number," as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly Federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

"Minority," as used in this clause, means--

(1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).

(2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

(3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and

(4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).

(b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.

(c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

(d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.

(e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.

(f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:

(1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.

(2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

(3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.

(4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.

(5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

(6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by--
(i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;
(ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;
(iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
(iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
(v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.

(7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

(8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.

(9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

(10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.

(11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.

(12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.

(13) Ensure that seniority practices job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.

(14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user toilet and necessary changing facilities shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

(15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.

(16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.

(h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided the Contractor--

(1) Actively participates in the group;

(2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

(3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;

(4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and

(5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.

(i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.

(j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.

(m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.

(n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to--

(1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;

(2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and

(3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (e.g., mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; however, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.

(o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (e.g., those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

52. *FAR 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“All employment openings” means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor’s organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

“Executive and top management” means any employee—

(1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;

(2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;

(3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;

(4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and

(5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs

(1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

“Other eligible veteran” means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

“Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor’s organization” means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor’s organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

“Qualified special disabled veteran” means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

“Special disabled veteran” means—

(1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability—

(i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or

(ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (*i.e.*, a significant impairment of the veteran’s ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran’s abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or

(2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

“Veteran of the Vietnam era” means a person who—

(1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred—

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed—

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) *General.* (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the

employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as—

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
 - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
 - (iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
 - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
 - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
 - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
 - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
 - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs;
- and
- (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) *Listing openings.* (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

(2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.

(3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

(d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) *Postings.* (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

- (2) The employment notices shall—
 - (i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and
 - (ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are

informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

(4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

(f) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.

(g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

(End of clause)

53. *FAR 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General.

(1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as--

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
- (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
- (iii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation and changes in compensation;
- (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
- (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
- (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
- (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
- (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

(2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings.

- (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating--
- (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and
 - (ii) The rights of applicants and employees.
- (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

(3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of

Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.

(c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

(b) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

54. *FAR 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

(a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on—

(1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and

(2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and

(3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.

(b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100, entitled “Federal Contractor Veterans’ Employment Report (VETS-100 Report)”.

(c) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.

(d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date—

(1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or

(2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

(e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that—

(1) The information is voluntarily provided;

(2) The information will be kept confidential;

(3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and

(4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.

(f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(End of clause)

55. *FAR 52.222-38 COMPLIANCE WITH VETERANS’ EMPLOYMENT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (DEC 2001)

By submission of its offer, the offeror represents that, if it is subject to the reporting requirements of 38 U.S.C. 4212(d) (*i.e.*, if it has any contract containing Federal Acquisition Regulation clause 52.222-37, Employment

Reports on Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans), it has submitted the most recent VETS-100 Report required by that clause.
(End of provision)

56. *FAR 52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997)

(a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).

(b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material (If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.

(d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

(e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.

(f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

(g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.

(h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:

(1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to--

- (i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;
- (ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and
- (iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.

(2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.

(3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources. (End of clause)

57. *FAR 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003) [For Work on Federal Facilities]

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Priority chemical” means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to Section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

“Toxic chemical” means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.

(b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).

(c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

- (1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA.
- (2) The emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA.
- (3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by Section 311 of EPCRA.
- (4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA.
- (5) The toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA.
- (6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of Sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.

(End of clause)

58. *FAR 52.223-6 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE (MAY 2001)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

"Controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812) and as further defined in regulation at 21 CFR 1308.11 - 1308.15.

"Conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes.

"Criminal drug statute" means a Federal or non-Federal criminal statute involving the manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of any controlled substance.

"Drug-free workplace" means the site(s) for the performance of work done by the Contractor in connection with a specific contract where employees of the Contractor are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance.

"Employee" means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract. "Directly engaged" is defined to include all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

"Individual" means an offeror/contractor that has no more than one employee including the offeror/contractor.

(b) The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall--within 30 days after award (unless a longer period is agreed to in writing for contracts of 30 days or more performance duration), or as soon as possible for contracts of less than 30 days performance duration--

- (1) Publish a statement notifying its employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;
- (2) Establish an ongoing drug-free awareness program to inform such employees about--
 - (i) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

- (ii) The Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - (iii) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
 - (iv) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace.
- (3) Provide all employees engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;
- (4) Notify such employees in writing in the statement required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause that, as a condition of continued employment on this contract, the employee will--
- (i) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
 - (ii) Notify the employer in writing of the employee's conviction under a criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction.
- (5) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 10 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. The notice shall include the position title of the employee;
- (6) Within 30 days after receiving notice under subdivision (b)(4)(ii) of this clause of a conviction, take one of the following actions with respect to any employee who is convicted of a drug abuse violation occurring in the workplace:
- (i) Taking appropriate personnel action against such employee, up to and including termination; or
 - (ii) Require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and
- (7) Make a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (b)(6) of this clause.
- (c) The Contractor, if an individual, agrees by award of the contract or acceptance of a purchase order, not to engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance while performing this contract.
- (d) In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause may, pursuant to FAR 23.560, render the Contractor subject to suspension of contract payments, termination of the contract for default, and suspension or debarment.

59. FAR 52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000) [For Contracts exceeding \$100,000. EPA Designated product (available at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>)]

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.”

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

(b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall—

- (1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and
- (2) Submit this estimate to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

**60. *FAR 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)
[For Contracts Over \$100,000]**

(a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.

(b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if—

- (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;
- (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
- (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
- (4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:
 - (i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.
 - (ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).
 - (iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.
 - (iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).
 - (v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, *et seq.*)), or 5169, or 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or
- (5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.

(c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt—

- (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
- (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall—
 - (i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and
 - (ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.

(d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.

(e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall—

- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
 - (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).
- (End of clause)

61. DFARS 252.223-7006 PROHIBITION ON STORAGE AND DISPOSAL OF TOXIC AND

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS (APR 1993)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

(1) "Storage" means a non-transitory, semi-permanent or permanent holding, placement, or leaving of material. It does not include a temporary accumulation of a limited quantity of a material used in or a waste generated or resulting from authorized activities, such as servicing, maintenance, or repair of Department of Defense (DoD) items, equipment, or facilities.

(2) "Toxic or hazardous materials" means:

(i) Materials referred to in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9601(14)) and materials designated under section 102 of CERCLA (42 U.S.C. 9602) (40 CFR Part 302);

(ii) Materials that are of an explosive, flammable, or pyrotechnic nature; or

(iii) Materials otherwise identified by the Secretary of Defense as specified in DoD regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2692, the Contractor is prohibited from storing or disposing of non-DoD-owned toxic or hazardous materials on a DoD installation, except to the extent authorized by a statutory exception to 10 U.S.C. 2692 or as authorized by the Secretary of Defense or his designee.

62. *FAR 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JUNE 2003) (For Contracts less than \$6.481 million)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.* (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

(2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the

Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

(3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.* (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction

materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON			
Construction Material Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Price (Dollars)*
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]
[Include other applicable supporting information.]
[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

63. *FAR 52.225-10 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAY 2002) (Applicable with FAR 52.225-9)

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “domestic construction material,” and “foreign construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Construction Materials” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-9).

(b) *Requests for determinations of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction material, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of the clause at FAR 52.225-9 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

64. *FAR 52.225-11 BUY AMERICAN ACT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004) [For Contracts more than \$6,481,000] ALTERNATE I (JAN 2004) [For Contracts between \$6.481 and 7.304733 Million]

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as

emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means—

(1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or

(2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Designated country” means any of the following countries:

Aruba	Kiribati
Austria	Korea, Republic of
Bangladesh	Lesotho
Belgium	Liechtenstein
Benin	Luxembourg
Bhutan	Malawi
Botswana	Maldives
Burkina Faso	Mali
Burundi	Mozambique
Canada	Nepal
Cape Verde	Netherlands
Central African Republic	Niger
Chad	Norway
Comoros	Portugal
Denmark	Rwanda
Djibouti	Sao Tome and Principe
Equatorial Guinea	Sierra Leone
Finland	Singapore
France	Somalia
Gambia	Spain
Germany	Sweden
Greece	Switzerland
Guinea	Tanzania U.R.
Guinea-Bissau	Togo
Haiti	Tuvalu
Hong Kong	Uganda
Iceland	United Kingdom
Ireland	Vanuatu
Israel	Western Samoa
Italy	Yemen
Japan	

“Designated country construction material” means a construction material that—

(1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a designated country; or

(2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a designated country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“Domestic construction material” means—

(1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

(2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined,

produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Free Trade Agreement country” means Canada, Chile, Mexico, or Singapore.

“Free Trade Agreement country construction material” means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a Free Trade Agreement (FTA) country; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in a FTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“United States” means the 50 States and the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Construction materials.* (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a–10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and FTA country construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

(3) The requirement in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause does not apply to the construction materials or components listed by the Government as follows:

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”]

(4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—

(i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the restrictions of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;

(ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or

(iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.* (1)(i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—

(A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;

(B) Unit of measure;

(C) Quantity;

(D) Price;

(E) Time of delivery or availability;

(F) Location of the construction project;

(G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

(H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.

(ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).

(iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.

(2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will

modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

(3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.

(d) *Data*. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS PRICE COMPARISON			
Construction Material Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Price (Dollars)*
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____
Item 2:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]
[Include other applicable supporting information.]

[* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]

(e) United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (Jan 2004). As prescribed in 25.1102(c)(3), delete the definitions of “Free Trade Agreement country” and “Free Trade Agreement country construction material” from the definitions in paragraph (a) of the basic clause, add the following definition of “Chilean construction material” to paragraph (a) of the basic clause, and substitute the following paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) for paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of the basic clause:

“*Chilean construction material*” means a construction material that—

- (1) Is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of Chile; or
- (2) In the case of a construction material that consists in whole or in part of materials from another country, has been substantially transformed in Chile into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) *Construction materials*. (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a–10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In addition, the Contracting Officer has determined that the Trade Agreements Act, the Chile Free Trade Agreement, and the Singapore Free Trade Agreement apply to this acquisition. Therefore, the Buy American Act restrictions are waived for designated country and Chilean construction materials.

(2) The Contractor shall use only domestic, designated country, or Chilean construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.

65. *FAR 52.225-12 NOTICE OF BUY AMERICAN ACT REQUIREMENT—CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER TRADE AGREEMENTS (JAN 2004) [Applicable with FAR 52.225-11] ALTERNATE II (JAN 2004) [For Contracts Between 6.481 and 7.344733 Million]

(a) *Definitions.* “Construction material,” “designated country construction material,” “domestic construction material,” “foreign construction material,” and “FTA country construction material,” as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Construction Materials under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(b) *Requests for determination of inapplicability.* An offeror requesting a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act should submit the request to the Contracting Officer in time to allow a determination before submission of offers. The offeror shall include the information and applicable supporting data required by paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 in the request. If an offeror has not requested a determination regarding the inapplicability of the Buy American Act before submitting its offer, or has not received a response to a previous request, the offeror shall include the information and supporting data in the offer.

(c) *Evaluation of offers.* (1) The Government will evaluate an offer requesting exception to the requirements of the Buy American Act, based on claimed unreasonable cost of domestic construction materials, by adding to the offered price the appropriate percentage of the cost of such foreign construction material, as specified in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of FAR clause 52.225-11.

(2) If evaluation results in a tie between an offeror that requested the substitution of foreign construction material based on unreasonable cost and an offeror that did not request an exception, the Contracting Officer will award to the offeror that did not request an exception based on unreasonable cost.

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or FTA country construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or FTA country construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

(End of provision)

ALTERNATE II (JAN 2004) [For Contracts between 6.481 and 7.304733 Million]

As prescribed in 25.1102(d)(3), substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (d) for paragraphs (a) and (d) of the basic provision:

(a) *Definitions.* *Chilean construction material, construction material, designated country construction material, domestic construction material, and foreign construction material,* as used in this provision, are defined in the clause of this solicitation entitled “Buy American Act—Construction Materials Under Trade Agreements” (Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) clause 52.225-11).

(d) *Alternate offers.* (1) When an offer includes foreign construction material, other than designated country or Chilean construction material, that is not listed by the Government in this solicitation in paragraph (b)(3) of FAR clause 52.225-11, the offeror also may submit an alternate offer based on use of equivalent domestic, designated country, or Chilean construction material.

(2) If an alternate offer is submitted, the offeror shall submit a separate Standard Form 1442 for the alternate offer, and a separate price comparison table prepared in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of FAR clause 52.225-11 for the offer that is based on the use of any foreign construction material for which the

Government has not yet determined an exception applies.

(3) If the Government determines that a particular exception requested in accordance with paragraph (c) of FAR clause 52.225-11 does not apply, the Government will evaluate only those offers based on use of the equivalent domestic, designated country, or Chilean construction material, and the offeror shall be required to furnish such domestic, designated country, or Chilean construction material. An offer based on use of the foreign construction material for which an exception was requested—

- (i) Will be rejected as nonresponsive if this acquisition is conducted by sealed bidding; or
- (ii) May be accepted if revised during negotiations.

66. *FAR 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (DEC 2003)

(a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.epls.gov/TerList1.html>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's website at <http://www.treas.gov/ofac>.

(c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.
(End of clause)

67. DFARS 252.226-7001 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS, INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES, AND NATIVE HAWAIIAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (OCT 2003)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

"Indian" means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any "Native" as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

"Indian organization" means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C. Chapter 17.

"Indian-owned economic enterprise" means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

"Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

"Interested party" means a contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

"Native Hawaiian small business concern" means an entity that is-

(1) A small business concern as defined in Section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632) and relevant implementing regulations; and

(2) Owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian as defined in 25 U.S.C. 4221(9).

(b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations, Indian-owned economic enterprises, and Native Hawaiian small business concerns the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the

subcontracts it awards, to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of the contract.

(c) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status.

(d) In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to-

- (1) For matters relating to Indian organizations or Indian-owned economic enterprises:

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and
Grants Administration
1849 C Street NW, MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

- (2) For matters relating to Native Hawaiian small business concerns:

Department of Hawaiian Home Lands
PO Box 1879
Honolulu, HI 96805.

The Department of Hawaiian Home Lands will determine the eligibility and will notify the Contracting Officer.

(e) No incentive payment will be made-

- (1) While a challenge is pending; or
- (2) If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant.

(f)(1) The Contractor, on its own behalf or on behalf of a subcontractor at any tier, may request an incentive payment in accordance with this clause.

(2) The incentive amount that may be requested is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract at the time of award to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(3) In the case of a subcontract for commercial items, the Contractor may receive an incentive payment only if the subcontracted items are produced or manufactured in whole or in part by an Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and shall assert its request for an incentive payment prior to completion of contract performance.

(5) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or fixed price included in the subcontract awarded to the Indian organization, Indian-owned economic enterprise, or Native Hawaiian small business concern.

(6) If the Contractor requests and receives an incentive payment on behalf of a subcontractor, the Contractor is obligated to pay the subcontractor the incentive amount.

(g) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in all subcontracts exceeding \$500,000 for which further subcontracting opportunities may exist.

(End of clause)

68. *FAR 52.227-1 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

- (a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent
- (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or
 - (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with
 - (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or
 - (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold) however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

69. *FAR 52.227-2 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copy-right infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.
- (b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold at FAR 2.101.

70. *FAR 52.227-4 PATENT INDEMNITY--CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

71. DFARS 252.227-7022 GOVERNMENT RIGHTS (UNLIMITED) (MAR 1979)

The Government shall have unlimited rights, in all drawings, designs, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract, including the right to use same on any other Government design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a paid-up license throughout the world to all such works to which he may assert or establish any claim under design

patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish the original or copies of all such works on the request of the Contracting Officer. (End of clause)

72. DFARS 252.227-7023 DRAWINGS AND OTHER DATA TO BECOME PROPERTY OF GOVERNMENT (MAR 1979)

All designs, drawings, specifications, notes and other works developed in the performance of this contract shall become the sole property of the Government and may be used on any other design or construction without additional compensation to the Contractor. The Government shall be considered the "person for whom the work was prepared" for the purpose of authorship in any copyrightable work under 17 U.S.C. 201(b). With respect thereto, the Contractor agrees not to assert or authorize others to assert any rights nor establish any claim under the design patent or copyright laws. The Contractor for a period of three (3) years after completion of the project agrees to furnish all retained works on the request of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor shall have the right to retain copies of all works beyond such period.

73. DFARS 252.227-7033 RIGHTS IN SHOP DRAWINGS (APR 1966)

- (a) Shop drawings for construction means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Construction Contractor, subcontractor or any lower-tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail
- (i) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and
 - (ii) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.
- (b) This clause, including this paragraph (b), shall be included in all subcontracts hereunder at any tier.

74. *FAR 52.228-2 ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if--

- (a) Any surety upon any bond, or issuing financial institution for other security, furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;
- (b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government;
- (c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer; or
- (d) An irrevocable letter of credit (ILC) used as security will expire before the end of the period of required security. If the Contractor does not furnish an acceptable extension or replacement ILC, or other acceptable substitute, at least 30 days before an ILC's scheduled expiration, the Contracting Officer has the right to immediately draw on the ILC.

75. *FAR 52.228-5 INSURANCE--WORK ON A GOVERNMENT INSTALLATION (JAN 1997) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]

- (a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.
- (b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective
 - (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe,or

(2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

76. *FAR 52.228-11 PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond--

- (1) Pledge of assets; and
- (2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of--

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide--

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

77. *FAR 52.228-12 PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Public Law 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requestor.

78. FAR 52.228-14 IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT (DEC 1999)

(a) "Irrevocable letter of credit" (ILC), as used in this clause, means a written commitment by a federally insured financial institution to pay all or part of a stated amount of money, until the expiration date of the letter, upon presentation by the Government (the beneficiary) of a written demand therefor. Neither the financial institution nor the offeror/Contractor can revoke or condition the letter of credit.

(b) If the offeror intends to use an ILC in lieu of a bid bond, or to secure other types of bonds such as performance and payment bonds, the letter of credit and letter of confirmation formats in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause shall be used.

(c) The letter of credit shall be irrevocable, shall require presentation of no document other than a written demand and the ILC (including confirming letter, if any), shall be issued/confirmed by an acceptable federally insured financial institution as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause, and--

(1) If used as a bid guarantee, the ILC shall expire no earlier than 60 days after the close of the bid acceptance period;

(2) If used as an alternative to corporate or individual sureties as security for a performance or payment bond, the offeror/Contractor may submit an ILC to cover the entire period of performance or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration date estimated to cover the entire period for which financial security is required or may submit an ILC with an initial expiration that is a minimum period of one year from the date of issuance. The ILC shall provide that, unless the issuer provides the beneficiary written notice of non-renewal of least 60 days in advance of the current expiration date, the ILC is automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date, or any future expiration date, until the period of required coverage is completed and the Contracting Officer provides the financial institution with a written statement waiving the right to payment. The period of required coverage shall be:

(i) For contracts subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) One year following the expected date of final payment;

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period; or

(C) For payment bonds only, until resolution of all claims filed against the

payment bond during the one-year period following final payment.

(ii) For contracts not subject to the Miller Act, the later of--

(A) 90 days following final payment; or

(B) For performance bonds only, until completion of any warranty period.

(d) Only federally insured financial institution rated investment grade or higher shall issue or confirm the ILC. The offeror/Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a credit rating that indicates the financial institution has the required rating(s) as of the date of issuance of the ILC. Unless the financial institution issuing the ILC had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year, ILCs over \$5 million must be confirmed by another acceptable financial institution that had letter of credit business of at least \$25 million in the past year.

(e) The following format shall be used by the issuing financial institution to create an ILC:

[Issuing Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]

Issue Date -----

Irrevocable Letter of Credit No.-----

Account party's name-----

Account party's address-----

For Solicitation No.-----

(For reference only)

TO: [U.S. Government agency]

[U.S. Government agency's address]

1. We hereby establish this irrevocable and transferable Letter of Credit in your favor for one or more drawings up to United States \$ _____. This Letter of Credit is payable at [issuing financial institution's and, if any, confirming financial institution's] office at [issuing financial institution's address and, if any, confirming financial institution's address] and expires with our close of business on _____, or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. We hereby undertake to honor your or transferee's sight draft(s) drawn on issuing or, if any, the confirming financial institution, for all or any part of this credit if presented with this Letter of Credit and confirmation, if any, at the office specified in paragraph 1 of this Letter of Credit on or before the expiration date or any automatically extended expiration date.

3. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this Letter of Credit that it is deemed to be automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any future expiration date, unless at least 60 days prior to any expiration date, we notify you or the transferee by registered mail, or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this

Letter of Credit renewed for any such additional period. At the time we notify you, we also agree to notify the account party (and confirming financial institution, if any) by the same means of delivery.

4. This Letter of Credit is transferable. Transfers and assignments of proceeds are to be effected without charge to either the beneficiary or the transferee/assignee of proceeds. Such transfer or assignment shall be only at the written direction of the Government (the beneficiary) in a form satisfactory to the issuing financial institution and the confirming financial institution, if any.

5. This Letter of Credit is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution, if any, otherwise state of issuing financial institution].

6. If this credit expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, the financial institution specifically agrees to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Issuing financial institution]

(f) The following format shall be used by the financial institution to confirm an ILC:

[Confirming Financial Institution's Letterhead or Name and Address]---

(Date) _____

Our Letter of Credit

Advice Number-----

Beneficiary:-----

[U.S. Government agency]

Issuing Financial Institution:-----

Issuing Financial Institution's LC No.:-----

Gentlemen:

1. We hereby confirm the above indicated Letter of Credit, the original of which is attached, issued by _____ [name of issuing financial institution] for drawings of up to United States dollars _____/U.S. \$ _____ and expiring with our close of business on _____ [the expiration date], or any automatically extended expiration date.

2. Draft(s) drawn under the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation are payable at our office located at _____.

3. We hereby undertake to honor sight draft(s) drawn under and presented with the Letter of Credit and this Confirmation at our offices as specified herein.

4. [This paragraph is omitted if used as a bid guarantee, and subsequent paragraphs are renumbered.] It is a condition of this confirmation that it be deemed automatically extended without amendment for one year from the expiration date hereof, or any automatically extended expiration date, unless:

(a) At least 60 days prior to any such expiration date, we shall notify the Contracting Officer, or the transferee and the issuing financial institution, by registered mail or other receipted means of delivery, that we elect not to consider this confirmation extended for any such additional period; or

(b) The issuing financial institution shall have exercised its right to notify you or the transferee, the account party, and ourselves, of its election not to extend the expiration date of the Letter of Credit.

5. This confirmation is subject to the Uniform Customs and Practice (UCP) for Documentary Credits, 1993 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 500, and to the extent not inconsistent therewith, to the laws of _____ [state of confirming financial institution].

6. If this confirmation expires during an interruption of business of this financial institution as described in Article 17 of the UCP, we specifically agree to effect payment if this credit is drawn against within 30 days after the resumption of our business.

Sincerely,

[Confirming financial institution]

(g) The following format shall be used by the Contracting Officer for a sight draft to draw on the Letter of Credit:
SIGHT DRAFT

[City, State]

(Date) _____

[Name and address of financial institution]

Pay to the order of-----

[Beneficiary Agency] _____

the sum of United States \$ _____

This draft is drawn under-----

Irrevocable Letter of Credit No.-----

[Beneficiary Agency]

By: _____

79. *FAR 52.228-15 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS (JULY 2000)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Original contract price” means the award price of the contract; or, for requirements contracts, the price payable for the estimated total quantity; or, for indefinite-quantity contracts, the price payable for the specified minimum quantity. Original contract price does not include the price of any options, except those options exercised at the time of contract award.

(b) *Amount of required bonds.* Unless the resulting contract price is \$100,000 or less, the successful offeror shall furnish performance and payment bonds to the Contracting Officer as follows:

(1) *Performance bonds (Standard Form 25).* The penal amount of performance bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(2) *Payment Bonds (Standard Form 25-A).* The penal amount of payment bonds at the time of contract award shall be 100 percent of the original contract price.

(3) *Additional bond protection.* (i) The Government may require additional performance and payment bond protection if the contract price is increased. The increase in protection generally will equal 100 percent of the increase in contract price.

(ii) The Government may secure the additional protection by directing the Contractor to increase the penal amount of the existing bond or to obtain an additional bond.

(c) *Furnishing executed bonds.* The Contractor shall furnish all executed bonds, including any necessary reinsurance agreements, to the Contracting Officer, within the time period specified in the Bid Guarantee provision of the solicitation, or otherwise specified by the Contracting Officer, but in any event, before starting work.

(d) *Surety or other security for bonds.* The bonds shall be in the form of firm commitment, supported by corporate sureties whose names appear on the list contained in Treasury Department Circular 570, individual sureties, or by other acceptable security such as postal money order, certified check, cashier’s check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, in accordance with Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. Treasury Circular 570 is published in the Federal Register or may be obtained from the:

U.S. Department of Treasury
Financial Management Service

Surety Bond Branch
401 14th Street, NW, 2nd Floor, West Wing
Washington, DC 20227.

(e) *Notice of subcontractor waiver of protection (40 U.S.C. 270b(c)).* Any waiver of the right to sue on the payment bond is void unless it is in writing, signed by the person whose right is waived, and executed after such person has first furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.
(End of clause)

80. FAR 52.229-3 FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 2003) [For Contracts Exceeding \$100,000]

(a) As used in this clause--

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

"Contract date," means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"Local taxes" includes taxes imposed by a possession or territory of the United States, Puerto Rico, or the Northern Mariana Islands, if the contract is performed wholly or partly in any of those areas.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

81. RESERVED

82. FAR 52.230-1 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NOTICES AND CERTIFICATION (JUNE 2000)

Note: This notice does not apply to small businesses or foreign governments. This notice is in three parts, identified by Roman numerals I through III.

Offerors shall examine each part and provide the requested information in order to determine Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements applicable to any resultant contract.

If the offeror is an educational institution, Part II does not apply unless the contemplated contract will be subject to full or modified CAS coverage pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2(c)(5) or 9903.201-2(c)(6), respectively.

I. DISCLOSURE STATEMENT--COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES AND CERTIFICATION

(a) Any contract in excess of \$500,000 resulting from this solicitation will be subject to the requirements of the Cost Accounting Standards Board (48 CFR Chapter 99), except for those contracts which are exempt as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(b) Any offeror submitting a proposal which, if accepted, will result in a contract subject to the requirements of 48 CFR Chapter 99 must, as a condition of contracting, submit a Disclosure Statement as required by 48 CFR 9903.202. When required, the Disclosure Statement must be submitted as a part of the offeror's proposal under this solicitation unless the offeror has already submitted a Disclosure Statement disclosing the practices used in connection with the pricing of this proposal. If an applicable Disclosure Statement has already been submitted, the offeror may satisfy the requirement for submission by providing the information requested in paragraph (c) of Part I of this provision.

CAUTION: In the absence of specific regulations or agreement, a practice disclosed in a Disclosure Statement shall not, by virtue of such disclosure, be deemed to be a proper, approved, or agreed-to practice for pricing proposals or accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data.

(c) Check the appropriate box below:

(1) Certificate of Concurrent Submission of Disclosure Statement

The offeror hereby certifies that, as a part of the offer, copies of the Disclosure Statement have been submitted as follows: (i) original and one copy to the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) or cognizant Federal agency official authorized to act in that capacity (Federal official), as applicable, and (ii) one copy to the cognizant Federal auditor.

(Disclosure must be on Form No. CASB DS-1 or CASB DS-2, as applicable. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant ACO or Federal official and/or from the loose-leaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Filed:

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the Disclosure Statement.

(2) Certificate of Previously Submitted Disclosure Statement.

The offeror hereby certifies that the required Disclosure Statement was filed as follows:

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO or Federal Official Where Filed:

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the applicable Disclosure Statement.

(3) Certificate of Monetary Exemption.

The offeror hereby certifies that the offeror, together with all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates under common control, did not receive net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling \$50 million or more in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

(4) Certificate of Interim Exemption.

The offeror hereby certifies that (i) the offeror first exceeded the monetary exemption for disclosure, as defined in (3) of this subsection, in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this offer was submitted and (ii) in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.202-1, the offeror is not yet required to submit a Disclosure Statement. The offeror further certifies that if an award resulting from this proposal has not been made within 90 days after the end of that period, the offeror will immediately submit a revised certificate to the Contracting Officer, in the form specified under subparagraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of Part I of this provision, as appropriate, to verify submission of a completed Disclosure Statement.

CAUTION: Offerors currently required to disclose because they were awarded a CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$50 million or more in the current cost accounting period may not claim this exemption (4). Further, the exemption applies only in connection with proposals submitted before expiration of the 90-day period following the cost accounting period in which the monetary exemption was exceeded.

II. COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS--ELIGIBILITY FOR MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE

If the offeror is eligible to use the modified provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and elects to do so, the offeror shall indicate by checking the box below. Checking the box below shall mean that the resultant contract is subject to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause in lieu of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

The offeror hereby claims an exemption from the Cost Accounting Standards clause under the provisions of 48 CFR 9903.201-2(b) and certifies that the offeror is eligible for use of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause because during the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted, the offeror received less than \$50 million in awards of CAS-covered prime contracts and subcontracts. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

CAUTION: An offeror may not claim the above eligibility for modified contract coverage if this proposal is expected to result in the award of a CAS-covered contract of \$50 million or more or if, during its current cost accounting period, the offeror has been awarded a single CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$50 million or more.

III. ADDITIONAL COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO EXISTING CONTRACTS

The offeror shall indicate below whether award of the contemplated contract would, in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, require a change in established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts.

YES NO
(End of provision)

83. *FAR 52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 1998)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall--

(1) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed

Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

84. *FAR 52.230-3 DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (APR 1998)

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall--

(1) Comply with the requirements of 48 CFR 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; 48 CFR 9904.402, Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose; 48 CFR 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs; and 48 CFR 9904.406, Cost Accounting Standard--Cost Accounting Period, in effect on the date of award of this contract as indicated in 48 CFR Part 9904.

(2) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 48 CFR 9903.201-6(b), that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate of interest established under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621), from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS, rule, or regulation as specified in 48 CFR 9903 and 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that--

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted.

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000.

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

85. DFARS 252.231-7000 SUPPLEMENTAL COST PRINCIPLES (DEC 1991)

When the allowability of costs under this contract is determined in accordance with part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) allowability shall also be determined in accordance with part 231 of the DoD FAR Supplement, in effect on the date of this contract.

86. *FAR 52.232-5 PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEPT 2002)

(a) Payment of Price. The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

(b) Progress Payments. The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(1) The Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following substantiation:

(i) An itemization of the amounts requested, related to the various elements of work required by the contract covered by the payment requested.

(ii) A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract.

(iii) A listing of the total amount of each subcontract under the contract.

(iv) A listing of the amounts previously paid to each such subcontractor under the contract.

(v) Additional supporting data in a form and detail required by the Contracting Officer.

(2) In the preparation of estimates, the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site also may be taken into consideration if--

(i) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Contractor Certification. Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made: (However, if the Contractor elects to delete paragraph (c)(4) from the certification, the certification is still acceptable.) I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that--

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) All payments due to subcontractors and suppliers from previous payments received under the contract have been made, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code;

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract; and

(4) This certification is not to be construed as final acceptance of a subcontractor's performance.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

(d) Refund of Unearned Amounts. If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the "unearned amount"), the Contractor shall--

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and
(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in paragraph (j) of this clause) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the 8th day after the date of receipt of the unearned amount until--

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or
(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) Retainage. If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) Title, Liability, and Reservation of Rights. All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as--

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) Reimbursement for Bond Premiums. In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) Final Payment. The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after--
(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;
(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and
(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Limitation Because of Undefined Work. Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefined contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(j) Interest Computation on Unearned Amounts. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1), the amount payable under subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause shall be--

(1) Computed at the rate of average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the Contractor receives the unearned amount; and

(2) Deducted from the next available payment to the Contractor.

87. RESERVED.

88. RESERVED.

89. *FAR 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

90. *FAR 52.232-23 ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

91. RESERVED

92. *FAR 52.232-27 PROMPT PAY FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (OCT 2003)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. The Government considers payment as being made on the day a check is dated or the date of an electronic funds transfer. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in sections 2.101,

32.001, and 32.902 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified. (However, see paragraph (a)(3) concerning payments due on Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.)

(a) *Invoice payments*—(1) *Types of invoice payments*. For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments that may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project.

(A) The due date for making such payments is 14 days after the designated billing office receives a proper payment request. If the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt at the time of receipt, the payment due date is the 14th day after the date of the Contractor's payment request, provided the designated billing office receives a proper payment request and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, is as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval by the Contracting Officer for release to the Contractor.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (*e.g.*, each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract).

(A) The due date for making such payments is the later of the following two events:

(1) The 30th day after the designated billing office receives a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(2) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. For a final invoice when the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (*e.g.*, release of claims), acceptance is deemed to occur on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(B) If the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt at the time of receipt, the invoice payment due date is the 30th day after the date of the Contractor's invoice, provided the designated billing office receives a proper invoice and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(2) *Contractor's invoice*. The Contractor shall prepare and submit invoices to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in paragraphs (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(xi) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the designated billing office must return it within 7 days after receipt, with the reasons why it is not a proper invoice. When computing any interest penalty owed the Contractor, the Government will take into account if the Government notifies the Contractor of an improper invoice in an untimely manner.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date and invoice number. (The Contractor should date invoices as close as possible to the date of mailing or transmission.)

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (*e.g.*, discount for prompt payment terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to notify in the event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN). The Contractor shall include its TIN on the

invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(x) Electronic funds transfer (EFT) banking information.

(A) The Contractor shall include EFT banking information on the invoice only if required elsewhere in this contract.

(B) If EFT banking information is not required to be on the invoice, in order for the invoice to be a proper invoice, the Contractor shall have submitted correct EFT banking information in accordance with the applicable solicitation provision (e.g., 52.232–38, Submission of Electronic Funds Transfer Information with Offer), contract clause (e.g., 52.232–33, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Central Contractor Registration, or 52.232–34, Payment by Electronic Funds Transfer—Other Than Central Contractor Registration), or applicable agency procedures.

(C) EFT banking information is not required if the Government waived the requirement to pay by EFT.

(xi) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) *Interest penalty.* The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in paragraphs (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable. However, when the due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the designated payment office may make payment on the following working day without incurring a late payment interest penalty.

(i) The designated billing office received a proper invoice.

(ii) The Government processed a receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) *Computing penalty amount.* The Government will compute the interest penalty in accordance with the Office of Management and Budget prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval is deemed to occur constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. If actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the Government will base the determination of an interest penalty on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR 1315.10(c) do not require the Government to pay interest penalties if payment delays are due to disagreement between the Government and the Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Government and the Contractor shall resolve claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable in accordance with the clause at FAR 52.233–1, Disputes.

(5) *Discounts for prompt payment.* The designated payment office will pay an interest penalty automatically, without request from the Contractor, if the Government takes a discount for prompt payment improperly. The Government will calculate the interest penalty in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315.

(6) *Additional interest penalty.* (i) The designated payment office will pay a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with the prompt payment regulations at 5 CFR part 1315 in addition to the interest penalty amount only if—

(A) The Government owes an interest penalty of \$1 or more;

(B) The designated payment office does not pay the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(C) The Contractor makes a written demand to the designated payment office for additional penalty payment, in accordance with paragraph (a)(6)(ii) of this clause, postmarked not later than 40 days

after the date the invoice amount is paid.

(ii)(A) The Contractor shall support written demands for additional penalty payments with the following data. The Government will not request any additional data. The Contractor shall—

(1) Specifically assert that late payment interest is due under a specific invoice, and request payment of all overdue late payment interest penalty and such additional penalty as may be required;

(2) Attach a copy of the invoice on which the unpaid late payment interest was due; and

(3) State that payment of the principal has been received, including the date of receipt.

(B) If there is no postmark or the postmark is illegible—

(1) The designated payment office that receives the demand will annotate it with the date of receipt provided the demand is received on or before the 40th day after payment was made; or

(2) If the designated payment office fails to make the required annotation, the Government will determine the demand's validity based on the date the Contractor has placed on the demand, provided such date is no later than the 40th day after payment was made.

(b) *Contract financing payments.* If this contract provides for contract financing, the Government will make contract financing payments in accordance with the applicable contract financing clause.

(c) *Subcontract clause requirements.* The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) *Prompt payment for subcontractors.* A payment clause that obligates the Contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) *Interest for subcontractors.* An interest penalty clause that obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause—

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the **Federal Register**, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) *Subcontractor clause flowdown.* A clause requiring each subcontractor to

(i) Include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts; and

(ii) Require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) *Subcontract clause interpretation.* The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions that—

(1) *Retainage permitted.* Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) *Withholding permitted.* Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) *Withholding requirements.* Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if—

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause previously has been furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) The Contractor furnishes to the Contracting Officer a copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this clause.

(e) *Subcontractor withholding procedures.* If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the

Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall—

(1) *Subcontractor notice.* Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) *Contracting Officer notice.* Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) *Subcontractor progress payment reduction.* Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) *Subsequent subcontractor payment.* Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and—

(i) Make such payment within—

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government;

or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the **Federal Register**, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) *Notice to Contracting Officer.* Notify the Contracting Officer upon—

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment,

specifying—

(A) The amounts withheld under paragraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) *Interest to Government.* Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until—

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this

clause.

(f) *Third-party deficiency reports—*(1) *Withholding from subcontractor.* If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act), asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under paragraph (e)(6) of this clause—

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) *Subsequent payment or interest charge.* As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall—

(i) Pay the amount withheld under paragraph (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier

subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the **Federal Register**, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) *Written notice of subcontractor withholding.* The Contractor shall issue a written notice of any withholding to a subcontractor (with a copy furnished to the Contracting Officer), specifying—

- (1) The amount to be withheld;
- (2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and
- (3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the

amounts withheld.

(h) *Subcontractor payment entitlement.* The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) *Prime-subcontractor disputes.* A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the Government is a party. The Government may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) *Preservation of prime-subcontractor rights.* Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) *Non-recourse for prime contractor interest penalty.* The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the Government for such interest penalty. A cost-reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(l) *Overpayments.* If the Contractor becomes aware of a duplicate contract financing or invoice payment or that the Government has otherwise overpaid on a contract financing or invoice payment, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and request instructions for disposition of the overpayment.

(End of clause)

93. *FAR 52.232-33 PAYMENT BY ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER –CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)

(a) *Method of payment.* (1) All payments by the Government under this contract shall be made by electronic funds transfer (EFT), except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this clause. As used in this clause, the term "EFT" refers to the funds transfer and may also include the payment information transfer.

(2) In the event the Government is unable to release one or more payments by EFT, the Contractor agrees to either—

- (i) Accept payment by check or some other mutually agreeable method of payment; or
- (ii) Request the Government to extend the payment due date until such time as the Government

can make payment by EFT (but see paragraph (d) of this clause).

(b) *Contractor's EFT information.* The Government shall make payment to the Contractor using the EFT information contained in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database. In the event that the EFT information changes, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing the updated information to the CCR database.

(c) *Mechanisms for EFT payment.* The Government may make payment by EFT through either the Automated Clearing House (ACH) network, subject to the rules of the National Automated Clearing House Association, or the Fedwire Transfer System. The rules governing Federal payments through the ACH are contained in 31 CFR part 210.

(d) *Suspension of payment.* If the Contractor's EFT information in the CCR database is incorrect, then the Government need not make payment to the Contractor under this contract until correct EFT information is entered into the CCR database; and any invoice or contract financing request shall be deemed not to be a proper invoice for the purpose of prompt payment under this contract. The prompt payment terms of the contract regarding notice of an improper invoice and delays in accrual of interest penalties apply.

(e) *Contractor EFT arrangements.* If the Contractor has identified multiple payment receiving points (i.e., more than one remittance address and/or EFT information set) in the CCR database, and the Contractor has not notified the Government of the payment receiving point applicable to this contract, the Government shall make payment to the first payment receiving point (EFT information set or remittance address as applicable) listed in the CCR database.

(f) *Liability for uncompleted or erroneous transfers.* (1) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Government used the Contractor's EFT information incorrectly, the Government remains responsible for—

- (i) Making a correct payment;
- (ii) Paying any prompt payment penalty due; and
- (iii) Recovering any erroneously directed funds.

(2) If an uncompleted or erroneous transfer occurs because the Contractor's EFT information was incorrect, or was revised within 30 days of Government release of the EFT payment transaction instruction to the Federal Reserve System, and—

- (i) If the funds are no longer under the control of the payment office, the Government is deemed to have made payment and the Contractor is responsible for recovery of any erroneously directed funds; or
- (ii) If the funds remain under the control of the payment office, the Government shall not make payment, and the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause shall apply.

(g) *EFT and assignment of claims.* If the Contractor assigns the proceeds of this contract as provided for in the assignment of claims terms of this contract, the Contractor shall require as a condition of any such assignment, that the assignee shall register separately in the CCR database and shall be paid by EFT in accordance with the terms of this clause. Notwithstanding any other requirement of this contract, payment to an ultimate recipient other than the Contractor, or a financial institution properly recognized under an assignment of claims pursuant to Subpart 32.8, is not permitted. In all respects, the requirements of this clause shall apply to the assignee as if it were the Contractor. EFT information that shows the ultimate recipient of the transfer to be other than the Contractor, in the absence of a proper assignment of claims acceptable to the Government, is incorrect EFT information within the meaning of paragraph

(d) of this clause.

(h) *Liability for change of EFT information by financial agent.* The Government is not liable for errors resulting from changes to EFT information made by the Contractor's financial agent.

(i) *Payment information.* The payment or disbursing office shall forward to the Contractor available payment information that is suitable for transmission as of the date of release of the EFT instruction to the Federal Reserve System. The Government may request the Contractor to designate a desired format and method(s) for delivery of payment information from a list of formats and methods the payment office is capable of executing. However, the Government does not guarantee that any particular format or method of delivery is available at any particular payment office and retains the latitude to use the format and delivery method most convenient to the Government. If the Government makes payment by check in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government shall mail the payment information to the remittance address contained in the CCR database.
(End of Clause)

94. DFARS 252.232-7004

DOD PROGRESS PAYMENT RATES (OCT 2001)

(a) If the contractor is a small business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefined Contract Actions*) to 90 percent.

(b) If the contractor is a small disadvantaged business concern, the Progress Payments clause of this contract is modified to change each mention of the progress payment rate and liquidation rate (excepting paragraph (k), *Limitations on Undefined Contract Actions*) to 95 percent.
(End of clause)

**95. DFARS 252.232-7005 REIMBURSEMENT OF SUBCONTRACTOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS--
DOD PILOT MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM (SEP 2001)**

- (a) The Government will reimburse the Contractor for any advance payments made by the Contractor, as a mentor firm, to a protege firm, pursuant to an approved mentor-protege agreement, provided-
- (1) The Contractor's subcontract with the protege firm includes a provision substantially the same as FAR 52.232-12, Advance Payments;
 - (2) The Contractor has administered the advance payments in accordance with the policies of FAR Subpart 32.4; and
 - (3) The Contractor agrees that any financial loss resulting from the failure or inability of the protege firm to repay any unliquidated advance payments is the sole financial responsibility of the Contractor.
- (b) For a fixed price type contract, advance payments made to a protege firm shall be paid and administered as if they were 100 percent progress payments. The Contractor shall include as a separate attachment with each Standard Form (SF) 1443, Contractor's Request for Progress Payment, a request for reimbursement of advance payments made to a protege firm. The attachment shall provide a separate calculation of lines 14a through 14e of SF 1443 for each protege, reflecting the status of advance payments made to that protege.
- (c) For cost reimbursable contracts, reimbursement of advance payments shall be made via public voucher. The Contractor shall show the amounts of advance payments made to each protege on the public voucher, in the form and detail directed by the cognizant contracting officer or contract auditor.
(End of clause)

96. *FAR 52.233-1 DISPUTES (JULY 2002)

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) (i) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.
 - (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
 - (iii) The certification shall state as follows:

'I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor.'

- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.
- (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified if required), or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in (FAR) 48 CFR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

97. RESERVED

98. *FAR 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either--

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if--

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the

Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

99. RESERVED.

100. FAR 52.236-2 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of

(1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or

(2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required, provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

101. *FAR 52.236-3 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to

(1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials;

(2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;

(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site;

(4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and

(5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work

performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

102. *FAR 52.236-5 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

103. *FAR 52.236-6 SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

104. FAR 52.236-7 PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

105. *FAR 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

106. *FAR 52.236-9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically

authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities

- (1) at or near the work site, and
- (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refused to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

107. FAR 52.236-10 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

108. *FAR 52.236-11 USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

109. *FAR 52.236-12 CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the

work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

110. *FAR 52.236-13 ACCIDENT PREVENTION-ALTERNATE I (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall--

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontractors.

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall--

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

111. *FAR 52.236-14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

112. FAR 52.236-15 SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required schedule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

113. *FAR 52.236-17 LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government-established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

114. FAR 52.236-21 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1997)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed," "required," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction,"

"requirement," "order," "designation," or "prescription," of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory," or words of like import shall mean "approved by," or "acceptable to," or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown," "as indicated," "as detailed," or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place," that is "furnished and installed."

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail

(1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and

(2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government's reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

115. RESERVED

116. RESERVED

117. RESERVED

118. *FAR 52.236-26 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE (FEB 1995)

If the Contracting Officer decides to conduct a preconstruction conference, the successful offeror will be notified and will be required to attend. The Contracting Officer's notification will include specific details regarding the date, time, and location of the conference, any need for attendance by subcontractors, and information regarding the items to be discussed.

119. DFARS 252.236-7000 MODIFICATION OF PROPOSALS - PRICE BREAKDOWN (DEC 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, itemized as required and within the time specified by the Contracting Officer, with any proposal for a contract modification.

(b) The price breakdown--

- (1) Must include sufficient detail to permit an analysis of profit, and of all costs for--
 - (i) Material;
 - (ii) Labor,
 - (iii) Equipment;
 - (iv) Subcontracts; and
- (2) Most cover all work involved in the modification, whether the work was deleted, added, or changed.
- (c) The Contractor shall provide similar price breakdowns to support any amounts claimed for subcontracts.
- (d) The Contractor's proposal shall include a justification for any time extension proposed.

120. *FAR 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

121. *FAR 52.242-14 SUSPENSION OF WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of the Government.

(b) If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified in this contract (or within a reasonable time if not specified), an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by the unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption, and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor, or for which an equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other term or condition of this contract.

(c) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed (1) for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor shall have notified the Contracting Officer in writing of the act or failure to act involved (but this requirement shall not apply as to a claim resulting from a suspension order), and (2) unless the claim, in an amount stated, is asserted in writing as soon as practicable after the termination of the suspension, delay, or interruption, but not later than the date of final payment under the contract.

122. DFARS 252.242-7005 COST/SCHEDULE STATUS REPORT (MAR 1998)

- (a) The Contractor shall use management procedures in the performance of this contract that provide for--
 - (1) Planning and control of costs;
 - (2) Measurement of performance (value for completed tasks); and
 - (3) Generation of timely and reliable information for the cost/schedule status report (C/SSR).
- (b) As a minimum, these procedures must provide for--

(1) Establishing the time-phased budgeted cost of work scheduled (including work authorization, budgeting, and scheduling), the budgeted cost for work performed, the actual cost of work performed, the budget at completion, the estimate at completion, and provisions for subcontractor performance measurement and reporting;

(2) Applying all direct and indirect costs and provisions for use and control of management reserve and undistributed budget;

(3) Incorporating changes to the contract budget base for both Government directed changes and internal replanning;

(4) Establishing constraints to preclude subjective adjustment of data to ensure performance measurement remains realistic. The total allocated budget may exceed the contract budget base only after consultation with the Contracting Officer. For cost-reimbursement contracts, the contract budget base shall exclude changes for cost growth increases, other than for authorized changes to the contract scope; and

(5) Establishing the capability to accurately identify and explain significant cost and schedule variances, both on a cumulative basis and projected at completion basis.

(c) The Offeror/Contractor may use a cost/schedule control system that has been recognized by the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) as complying with the earned value management system criteria provided in DoD 5000.2-R, Mandatory Procedures for Major Defense Acquisition Programs (MDAPs) and Major Automated Information System (MAIS) Acquisition Programs.

(d) The Government may require integrated baseline reviews. Such reviews shall be scheduled as early as practicable and should be conducted within 180 calendar days after (1) contract award, (2) the exercise of significant contract options, or (3) the incorporation of major modifications. The objective of the integrated baseline review is for the Government and the Contractor to jointly assess areas, such as the Contractor's planning, to ensure complete coverage of the statement of work, logical scheduling of the work activities, adequate resourcing, and identification of inherent risks.

(e) The Contractor shall provide access to all pertinent records, company procedures, and data requested by the Contracting Officer, or authorized representative, to--

(1) Show proper implementation of the procedures generating the cost schedule information being used to satisfy the C/SSR contractual data requirements to the Government; and

(2) Ensure continuing application of the accepted company procedures in satisfying the C/SSR data item.

(f) The Contractor shall submit any substantive changes to the procedures and their impact to the ACO for review.

(g) The Contractor shall require a subcontractor to furnish C/SSR in each case where the subcontract is other than firm fixed-price, is 12 months or more in duration, and has critical or significant tasks related to the prime contract. Critical or significant tasks shall be defined by mutual agreement between the Government and Contractor. Each subcontractor's reported cost and schedule information shall be incorporated into the Contractor's C/SSR.

(End of clause)

123. RESERVED

124. FAR 52.243-4 CHANGES (AUG 1987)

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, if any, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract, including changes--

(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);

(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;

(3) In the Government-furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services, or site; or

(4) Directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating

(1) the date, circumstances, and source of the order and

(2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement, or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for an adjustment based on defective specifications, no adjustment for any change under paragraph (b) of this clause shall be made for any costs incurred more than 20 days before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which the Government is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after

(1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause or

(2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph (b) of this clause, by submitting to the Contracting Officer a written statement describing the general nature and amount of the proposal, unless this period is extended by the Government. The statement of proposal for adjustment may be included in the notice under paragraph (b) above.

(f) No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

125. DFARS 252.243-7001 PRICING OF CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS (DEC 1991)

When costs are a factor in any price adjustment under this contract, the contract cost principles and procedures in FAR Part 31 and DRARS Part 231, in effect on the date of this contract, apply.

126. DFARS 252.243-7002 REQUESTS FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT (MAR 1998)

(a) The amount of any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms shall accurately reflect the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable. The request shall include only costs for performing the change, and shall not include any costs that already have been reimbursed or that have been separately claimed. All indirect costs included in the request shall be properly allocable to the change in accordance with applicable acquisition regulations.

(b) In accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2410(a), any request for equitable adjustment to contract terms that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold shall bear, at the time of submission, the following certificate executed by an individual authorized to certify the request on behalf of the Contractor:

I certify that the request is made in good faith, and that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief.

(Official's Name)

(Title)

(c) The certification in paragraph (b) of this clause requires full disclosure of all relevant facts, including--

(1) Cost or pricing data if required in accordance with subsection 15.403-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(2) Information other than cost or pricing data, in accordance with subsection 15.403-3 of the FAR, including actual cost data and data to support any estimated costs, even if cost or pricing data are not required.

(d) The certification requirement in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply to---

(1) Requests for routine contract payments; for example, requests for payment for accepted supplies and services, routine vouchers under a cost-reimbursement type contract, or progress payment invoices; or

(2) Final adjustment under an incentive provision of the contract.

(End of clause)

127. *FAR 52.244-2 SUBCONTRACTS (AUG 1998)

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

"Approved purchasing system" means a Contractor's purchasing system that has been reviewed and approved in accordance with Part 44 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

"Consent of subcontract" means the Contracting Officer's written consent for the Contractor to enter into a particular subcontract.

"Subcontract," means any contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the the prime contract or a subcontract. It includes, but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

(b) This clause does not apply to subcontracts for special test equipment when the contract contains the clause at FAR 52.245-18, Special Test Equipment.

(c) When this clause is included in a fixed-price type contract, consent to subcontract is required only on unpriced contract actions (including unpriced modification or unpriced delivery orders), and only if required in accordance with paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.

(d) If the Contractor does not have an approved purchasing system, consent to subcontract is required for any subcontract that--

(1) Is of the cost-reimbursement, time-and-materials, or labor-hour type; or

(2) Is fixed-price and exceeds--

(i) For a contract awarded by the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the greater of the simplified threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract; or

(ii) For a contract awarded by a civilian agency other than the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, either the the simplified threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the contract.

(e) If the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Contractor nevertheless shall obtain the Contracting Officer's written consent before placing the following subcontracts:

(f)(1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance of placing any subcontract or modification thereof for which consent is required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause, including the following information:

(i) A description of the supplies or services to be subcontracted.

(ii) Identification of the type of subcontract to be used.

- (iii) Identification of the proposed subcontractor.
 - (iv) The proposed subcontract price.
 - (v) The subcontractor's current, complete, and accurate cost or pricing data and Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, if required by other contract provisions.
 - (vi) The subcontractor's Disclosure Statement or Certificate relating to Cost Accounting Standards when such data are required by other provisions of this contract.
 - (vii) A negotiation memorandum reflecting--
 - (A) The principal elements of the subcontract price negotiations;
 - (B) The most significant considerations controlling establishment of initial or revised prices;
 - (C) The reason cost or pricing data were or were not required;
 - (D) The extent, if any, to which the Contractor did not rely on the subcontractor's cost or pricing data in determining the price objective and in negotiating the final price;
 - (E) The extent to which it was recognized in the negotiation that the subcontractor's cost or pricing data were not accurate, complete, or current; the action taken by the Contractor and subcontractor; and the effect of any such defective data on the total price negotiated;
 - (F) The reasons for any significant difference between the Contractor's price objective and the price negotiated; and
 - (G) A complete explanation of the incentive fee or profit plan when incentives are used. The explanation shall identify each critical performance element, management decisions used to quantify each incentive element, reasons for the incentives, and a summary of all trade-off possibilities considered.
- (2) The Contractor is not required to notify the Contracting Officer in advance of entering into any subcontract for which consent is not required under paragraph (c), (d), or (e) of this clause.
- (g) Unless the consent or approval specifically provides otherwise, neither consent by the Contracting Officer to any subcontract nor approval of the Contractor's purchasing system shall constitute a determination--
 - (1) Of the acceptability of any subcontract terms or conditions;
 - (2) Of the acceptability of any cost under this contract; or
 - (3) To relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for performing this contract.
 - (h) No subcontract or modification thereof placed under this contract shall provide for payment on a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost basis, and any fee payable under cost-reimbursement subcontracts shall not exceed the fee limitations in FAR 15.404-4(c)(4)(i).
 - (i) The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer immediate written notice of any action or suit filed and prompt notice of any claim made against the Contractor by any subcontractor or vendor that, in the opinion of the Contractor, may result in litigation related in any way to this contract, with respect to which the Contractor may be entitled to reimbursement by the Government.
 - (j) The Government reserves the right to review the Contractor's purchasing system as set forth in FAR Subpart 44.3.
 - (k) Paragraphs (d) and (f) of this clause do not apply to the following subcontracts, which ere evaluated during negotiations:

(End of clause)

128. RESERVED

129. FAR 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (MAY 2004)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

"Commercial item" has the meaning contained in the clause at 52.202-1, Definitions.

"Subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.

(c)(1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:

(i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (May 2004) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.

(ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Apr 2002) (E.O. 11246).

(iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (Dec 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));

(iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (June 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).

(v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).

(2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

(d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract. (End of clause)

130. *FAR 52.245-2 GOVERNMENT PROPERTY (FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS) (MAY 2004) [For Government Property over \$100,000]

(a) Government-furnished property.

(1) The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, for use in connection with and under the terms of this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications together with any related data and information that the Contractor may request and is reasonably required for the intended use of the property (hereinafter referred to as "Government-furnished property").

(2) The delivery or performance dates for this contract are based upon the expectation that Government-furnished property suitable for use (except for property furnished "as is") will be delivered to the Contractor at the times stated in the Schedule or, if not so stated, in sufficient time to enable the Contractor to meet the contract's delivery or performance dates.

(3) If Government-furnished property is received by the Contractor in a condition not suitable for the intended use, the Contractor shall, upon receipt of it, notify the Contracting Officer, detailing the facts, and, as directed by the Contracting Officer and at Government expense, either repair, modify, return, or otherwise dispose of the property. After completing the directed action and upon written request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) If Government-furnished property is not delivered to the Contractor by the required time, the Contracting Officer shall, upon the Contractor's timely written request, make a determination of the delay, if any, caused the Contractor and shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(b) Changes in Government-furnished property.

(1) The Contracting Officer may, by written notice,
(i) decrease the Government-furnished property provided or to be provided under this contract, or

(ii) substitute other Government-furnished property for the property to be provided by the Government, or to be acquired by the Contractor for the Government, under this contract. The Contractor shall promptly take such action as the Contracting Officer may direct regarding the removal, shipment, or disposal of the property covered by such notice.

(2) Upon the Contractor's written request, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to the contract in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause, if the Government has agreed in the Schedule to make the property available for performing this contract and there is any--

or
(i) Decrease or substitution in this property pursuant to subparagraph (b)(1) above;
(ii) Withdrawal of authority to use this property, if provided under any other contract or lease.

(c) Title in Government property. (1) The Government shall retain title to all Government-furnished property.

(2) All Government-furnished property and all property acquired by the Contractor, title to which vests in the Government under this paragraph (collectively referred to as "Government property"), are subject to the provisions of this clause. However, special tooling accountable to this contract is subject to the provisions of the Special Tooling clause and is not subject to the provisions of this clause. Title to Government property shall not be affected by its incorporation into or attachment to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall government property become a fixture or lose its identity as personal property by being attached to any real property.

(3) Title to each item of facilities and special test equipment acquired by the Contractor for the Government under this contract shall pass to and vest in the Government when its use in performing this contract commences or when the Government has paid for it, whichever is earlier, whether or not title previously vested in the Government.

(4) If this contract contains a provision directing the Contractor to purchase material for which the Government will reimburse the Contractor as a direct item of cost under this contract--

(i) Title to material purchased from a vendor shall pass to and vest in the Government upon the vendor's delivery of such material; and

(ii) Title to all other material shall pass to and vest in the Government upon--
(A) Issuance of the material for use in contract performance;
(B) Commencement of processing of the material or its use in contract performance; or

(C) Reimbursement of the cost of the material by the Government, whichever occurs first.

(d) Use of Government property. The Government property shall be used only for performing this contract, unless otherwise provided in this contract or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(e) Property Administration.

(1) The Contractor shall be responsible and accountable for all Government property provided under this contract and shall comply with Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Subpart 45.5, as in effect on the date of this contract.

(2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain a program for the use, maintenance, repair, protection, and preservation of Government property in accordance with sound industrial practice and the applicable provisions of Subpart 45.5 of the FAR.

(3) If damage occurs to Government property, the risk of which has been assumed by the Government under this contract, the Government shall replace the items or the Contractor shall make such repairs as the Government directs. However, if the Contractor cannot effect such repairs within the time required, the Contractor shall dispose of the property as directed by the Contracting Officer. When any property for which the Government is responsible is replaced or repaired, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(4) The Contractor represents that the contract price does not include any amount for repairs or replacement for which the Government is responsible. Repair or replacement of property for which the Contractor is responsible shall be accomplished by the Contractor at its own expense.

(f) Access. The Government and all its designees shall have access at all reasonable times to the premises in which any Government property is located for the purpose of inspecting the Government property.

(g) Risk of loss. Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor assumes the risk of, and shall be responsible for, any loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property upon its delivery to the Contractor or upon passage of title to the Government under paragraph (c) of this clause. However, the Contractor is not responsible for reasonable wear and tear to Government property or for Government property properly consumed in performing this contract.

(h) Equitable adjustment. When this clause specifies an equitable adjustment, it shall be made to any affected contract provision in accordance with the procedures of the Changes clause. When appropriate, the

Contracting Officer may initiate an equitable adjustment in favor of the Government. The right to an equitable adjustment shall be the Contractor's exclusive remedy. The Government shall not be liable to suit for breach of contract for--

- (1) Any delay in delivery of Government-furnished property;
- (2) Delivery of Government-furnished property in a condition not suitable for its intended use;
- (3) A decrease in or substitution of Government-furnished property; or
- (4) Failure to repair or replace Government property for which the Government is responsible.

(i) *Government property disposal.* Except as provided in paragraphs (i)(1)(i), (i)(2), and (i)(8)(i) of this clause, the Contractor shall not dispose of Government property until authorized to do so by the Plant Clearance Officer.

(1) *Scrap (to which the Government has obtained title under paragraph (c) of this clause).—*

(i) *Contractor with an approved scrap procedure.—*(A) The Contractor may dispose of scrap resulting from production or testing under this contract without Government approval. However, if the scrap requires demilitarization or is sensitive property, the Contractor shall submit the scrap on an inventory disposal schedule.

(B) For scrap from other than production or testing the Contractor may prepare scrap lists in lieu of inventory disposal schedules (provided such lists are consistent with the approved scrap procedures), except that inventory disposal schedules shall be submitted for scrap aircraft or aircraft parts and scrap that—

- (1) Requires demilitarization;
- (2) Is a classified item;
- (3) Is generated from classified items;
- (4) Contains hazardous materials or hazardous wastes;
- (5) Contains precious metals; or
- (6) Is dangerous to the public health, safety, or welfare.

(ii) *Contractor without an approved scrap procedure.* The Contractor shall submit an inventory disposal schedule for all scrap.

(2) *Pre-disposal requirements.* When the Contractor determines that a property item acquired or produced by the Contractor, to which the Government has obtained title under paragraph (c) of this clause, is no longer needed for performance of this contract, the Contractor, in the following order of priority:

(i) May purchase the property at the acquisition cost.

(ii) Shall make reasonable efforts to return unused property to the appropriate supplier at fair market value (less, if applicable, a reasonable restocking fee that is consistent with the supplier's customary practices).

(iii) Shall list, on Standard Form 1428, Inventory Disposal Schedule, property that was not purchased under paragraph (i)(2)(i) of this clause, could not be returned to a supplier, or could not be used in the performance of other Government contracts.

(3) *Inventory disposal schedules.—*(i) The Contractor shall use Standard Form 1428, Inventory Disposal Schedule, to identify—

(A) Government-furnished property that is no longer required for performance of this contract, provided the terms of another Government contract do not require the Government to furnish that property for performance of that contract; and

(B) Property acquired or produced by the Contractor, to which the Government has obtained title under paragraph (c) of this clause, that is no longer required for performance of that contract.

(ii) The Contractor may annotate inventory disposal schedules to identify property the Contractor wishes to purchase from the Government.

(iii) Unless the Plant Clearance Officer has agreed otherwise, or the contract requires electronic submission of inventory disposal schedules, the Contractor shall prepare separate inventory disposal schedules for—

(A) Special test equipment with commercial components;
(B) Special test equipment without commercial components;
(C) Printing equipment;
(D) Computers, components thereof, peripheral equipment, and related equipment;
(E) Precious Metals;
(F) Nonnuclear hazardous materials or hazardous wastes; or
(G) Nuclear materials or nuclear wastes.

(iv) Property with the same description, condition code, and reporting location may be grouped in a single line item. The Contractor shall describe special test equipment in sufficient detail to permit an understanding of the special test equipment's intended use.

(4) *Submission requirements.* The Contractor shall submit inventory disposal schedules to the Plant Clearance Officer no later than—

(i) Thirty days following the Contractor's determination that a Government property item is no longer required for performance of the contract;

(ii) Sixty days, or such longer period as may be approved by the Plant Clearance Officer, following completion of contract deliveries or performance; or

(iii) One hundred twenty days, or such longer period as may be approved by the Plant Clearance Officer, following contract termination in whole or in part.

(5) *Corrections.* The Plant Clearance Officer may require the Contractor to correct an inventory disposal schedule or may reject a schedule if the property identified on the schedule is not accountable under this contract or is not in the quantity or condition indicated.

(6) *Postsubmission adjustments.* The Contractor shall provide the Plant Clearance Officer at least 10 working days advance written notice of its intent to remove a property item from an approved inventory disposal schedule. Unless the Plant Clearance Officer objects to the intended schedule adjustment within the notice period, the Contractor may make the adjustment upon expiration of the notice period.

(7) *Storage.*—(i) The Contractor shall store the property identified on an inventory disposal schedule pending receipt of disposal instructions. The Government's failure to provide disposal instructions within 120 days following acceptance of an inventory disposal schedule might entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment for costs incurred to store such property on or after the 121st day.

(ii) The Contractor shall obtain the Plant Clearance Officer's approval to remove Government property from the premises at which the property is currently located prior to receipt of final disposition instructions. If approval is granted, any costs incurred by the Contractor to transport or store the property shall not increase the price or fee of any Government contract. The storage facility shall be appropriate for assuring the property's physical safety and suitability for use. Approval does not relieve the Contractor of any liability under this contract for such property.

(8) *Disposition instructions.*—(i) If the Government does not provide disposition instructions to the Contractor within 45 days following acceptance of a scrap list, the Contractor may dispose of the listed scrap in accordance with the Contractor's approved scrap procedures.

(ii) The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of Government property as directed by the Plant Clearance Officer. The Contractor shall remove and destroy any markings identifying the property as Government property prior to disposing of the property.

(iii) The Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to demilitarize the property prior to shipment or disposal. Any equitable adjustment incident to the Contracting Officer's direction to demilitarize Government property shall be made in accordance with paragraph (h) of this clause.

(9) *Disposal proceeds.* The Contractor shall credit the net proceeds from the disposal of Government property to the price or cost of work covered by this contract or to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs.

(10) *Subcontractor inventory disposal schedules.* The Contractor shall require a subcontractor that is using property accountable under this contract at a subcontractor-managed site to submit inventory disposal schedules to the Contractor in sufficient time for the Contractor to comply with the requirements of paragraph (i)(4) of this clause.

(j) *Abandonment of Government property.*—(1) The Government will not abandon sensitive Government property without the Contractor's written consent.

(2) The Government, upon notice to the Contractor, may abandon any nonsensitive Government property in place at which time all obligations of the Government regarding such abandoned property shall cease.

(3) The Government has no obligation to restore or rehabilitate the Contractor's premises under any circumstances; however, if Government-furnished property is withdrawn or is unsuitable for the intended use, or if other Government property is substituted, then the equitable adjustment under paragraph (h) of this clause may properly include restoration or rehabilitation costs.

(k) Communications. All communications under this clause shall be in writing.

(l) Overseas contracts. If this contract is to be performed outside of the United States of America and its outlying areas, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

131. *FAR 52.245-4 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY (SHORT FORM) (JUNE 2003) [For Government Property \$100,000 or Less]

(a) The Government shall delivery to the Contractor, at the time and locations stated in this contract, the Government-furnished property described in the Schedule or specifications. If that property, suitable for its intended use, is not delivered to the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall equitably adjust affected provisions of this contract in accordance with the Changed clause when--

- (1) The Contractor submits a timely written request for an equitable adjustment; and
- (2) The facts warrant an equitable adjustment.

(b) Title to Government-furnished property shall remain in the Government. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished property only in connection with this contract. The Contractor shall maintain adequate property control records in accordance with sound industrial practice and will make such records available for Government inspection at all reasonable times, unless the clause at Federal Acquisition Regulation 52.245-1, Property Records, is included in this contract.

(c) Upon delivery of Government-furnished property to the Contractor, the Contractor assumes the risk and responsibility for its loss or damage, except--

- (1) For reasonable wear and tear;
- (2) To the extent property is consumed in performing this contract; or
- (3) As otherwise provided for by the provisions of this contract.

(d) Upon completing this contract, the Contractor shall follow the instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the disposition of all Government-furnished property not consumed in performing this contract or previously delivered to the Government. The Contractor shall prepare for shipment, deliver f.o.b. origin, or dispose of the Government property, as may be directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer. The net proceeds of any such disposal shall be credited to the contract price or shall be paid to the Government as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(e) If this contract is to be performed outside the United States of America and its outlying areas, the words "Government" and "Government-furnished" (wherever they appear in this clause) shall be construed as "United States Government" and "United States Government-furnished," respectively.

132. *FAR 52.246-12 INSPECTION OF CONSTRUCTION (AUG 1996)

- (a) Definition. "Work" includes, but is not limited to, materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.
- (b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to the Government. All work shall be conducted under the general direction of the Contracting Officer and is subject to Government inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.
- (c) Government inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of the Government and do not--
- (1) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
 - (2) Relieve the Contractor of responsibility for damage to or loss of the material before acceptance;
 - (3) Constitute or imply acceptance; or
 - (4) Affect the continuing rights of the Government after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (i) below.
- (d) The presence or absence of a Government inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specification without the Contracting Officer's written authorization.
- (e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, at no increase in contract price, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. The Government may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. The Government shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.
- (f) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by the Government not to conform to contract requirements, unless in the public interest the Government consents to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.
- (g) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, the Government may
- (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor
 - (2) Terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.
- or
- (h) If, before acceptance of the entire work, the Government decides to examine already completed work by removing it or tearing it out, the Contractor, on request, shall promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If the work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. However, if the work is found to meet contract requirements, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment for the additional services involved in the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.
- (i) Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the Government shall accept, as promptly as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or the Government's rights under any warranty or guarantee.

133. *FAR 52.246-21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION (MAR 1994)

- (a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

- (1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or
- (2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of repair or replacement.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage.

(f) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(g) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

- (1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
- (2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and
- (3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(h) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(i) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(j) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

134. DFARS 252.247-7023 TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) Definitions.

As used in this clause--

- (1) "Components" means articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into end products at any level of manufacture, fabrication, or assembly by the Contractor or any subcontractor.
- (2) "Department of Defense" (DOD) means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and defense agencies.
- (3) "Foreign flag vessel" means any vessel that is not a U.S.-flag vessel.

(4) "Ocean transportation" means any transportation aboard a ship, vessel, boat, barge, or ferry through international waters.

(5) "Subcontractor" means a supplier, materialman, distributor, or vendor at any level below the prime Contractor whose contractual obligation to perform results from, or is conditioned upon, award of the prime contract and who is performing any part of the work or other requirement of the prime contract.

(6) "Supplies" means all property, except land and interests in land, that is clearly identifiable for eventual use by or owned by the DoD at the time of transportation by sea.

(i) An item is clearly identifiable for eventual use by the DoD if, for example, the contract documentation contains a reference to a DoD contract number or a military destination.

(ii) "Supplies" includes (but is not limited to) public works; buildings and facilities; ships; floating equipment and vessels of every character, type, and description, with parts, subassemblies, accessories, and equipment; machine tools; material; equipment; stores of all kinds; end items; construction materials; and components of the foregoing.

(7) "U.S.-flag vessel" means a vessel of the United States or belonging to the United States, including any vessel registered or having national status under the laws of the United States.

(b) (1) The Contractor shall use U.S. -flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

(2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessel if--

(i) This Contract is a construction contract; or

(ii) The supplies being transported are--

(A) Noncommercial items; or

(B) Commercial items that--

(1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);

(2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or

(3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

(c) The Contractor and its subcontractors may request that the Contracting Officer authorize shipment in foreign-flag vessels, or designate available U.S.-flag vessels, if the Contractor or a subcontractor believes that--

(1) U.S.-flag vessels are not available for timely shipment;

(2) The freight charges are inordinately excessive or unreasonable; or

(3) Freight charges are higher than charges to private persons for transportation of like goods.

(d) The Contractor must submit any request for use of other than U.S.-flag vessels in writing to the Contracting Officer at least 45 days prior to the sailing date necessary to meet its delivery schedules. The Contracting Officer will process requests submitted after such date(s) as expeditiously as possible, but the Contracting Officer's failure to grant approvals to meet the shipper's sailing date will not of itself constitute a compensable delay under this or any other clause of this contract. Requests shall contain at a minimum--

(1) Type, weight, and cube of cargo;

(2) Required shipping date;

(3) Special handling and discharge requirements;

(4) Loading and discharge points;

(5) Name of shipper and consignee;

(6) Prime contract number, and

(7) A documented description of efforts made to secure U.S.-flag vessels, including points of contact (with names and telephone numbers) with at least two U.S.-flag carriers contacted. Copies of telephone notes, telegraphic and facsimile message or letters will be sufficient for this purpose.

(e) The Contractor shall, within 30 days after each shipment covered by this clause, provide the Contracting Officer and the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590, one copy of the rated on board vessel operating carrier's ocean bill of lading, which shall contain the following information--

(1) Prime contract number;

- (2) Name of vessel;
- (3) Vessel flag of registry;
- (4) Date of loading;
- (5) Port of loading;
- (6) Port of final discharge;
- (7) Description of commodity;
- (8) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available;
- (9) Total ocean freight in U.S. dollars; and
- (10) Name of the steamship company.

(f) The Contractor agrees to provide with its final invoice under this contract a representation that to the best of its knowledge and belief--

- (1) No ocean transportation was used in the performance of this contract;
- (2) Ocean transportation was used and only U.S.-flag vessels were used for all ocean shipments under the contract;
- (3) Ocean transportation was used, and the Contractor had the written consent of the Contracting Officer for all non-U.S.-flag ocean transportation; or
- (4) Ocean transportation was used and some or all of the shipments were made on non-U.S.-flag vessels without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall describe these shipments in the following format;

ITEM DESCRIPTION	CONTRACT LINE ITEMS	QUANTITY
---------------------	------------------------	----------

TOTAL

(g) If the final invoice does not include the required representation, the Government will reject and return it to the Contractor as an improper invoice for the purposes of the Prompt Payment clause of this contract. In the event there has been unauthorized use of non-U.S.-flag vessels in the performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer is entitled to equitably adjust the contract, based on the unauthorized use.

(h) The Contractor shall include this clause, including this paragraph (h) in all subcontracts under this contract that--

- (1) Exceed the simplified acquisition threshold in Part 2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and
- (2) Are for a type of supplies described in paragraph (b) (2) of this clause.

135. DFARS 252.247-7024 NOTIFICATION OF TRANSPORTATION OF SUPPLIES BY SEA (MAR 2000)

(a) The Contractor has indicated by the response to the solicitation provision, Representation of Extent of Transportation by Sea, that it did not anticipate transporting by sea any supplies. If, however, after the award of this contract, the Contractor learns that supplies, as defined in the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract, will be transported by sea, the Contractor--

- (1) Shall notify the Contracting Officer of that fact; and
- (2) Hereby agrees to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Transportation of Supplies by Sea clause of this contract.

(b) (1) The Contractor shall use U.S. -flag vessels when transporting any supplies by sea under this contract.

- (2) A subcontractor transporting supplies by sea under this contract shall use U.S.-flag vessel if--
 - (i) This Contract is a construction contract; or
 - (ii) The supplies being transported are-
 - (A) Noncommercial items; or
 - (B) Commercial items that-

- (1) The Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value (generally, the Contractor does not add value to items that it subcontracts for f.o.b. destination shipment);
- (2) Are shipped in direct support of U.S. military contingency operations, exercises, or forces deployed in humanitarian or peacekeeping operations; or
- (3) Are commissary or exchange cargoes transported outside of the Defense Transportation System in accordance with 10 U.S.C. 2643.

136. FAR 52.248-3 VALUE ENGINEERING--CONSTRUCTION (FEB 2000) (ALERNATE I (APR 1984))

(a) General. The Contractor is encouraged to develop, prepare, and submit value engineering change proposals (VECP's) voluntarily. The Contractor shall share in any instant contract savings realized from accepted VECP's, in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(b) Definitions. "Collateral costs," as used in this clause, means agency costs of operation, maintenance, logistic support, or Government-furnished property.

"Collateral savings," as used in this clause, means those measurable net reductions resulting from a VECP in the agency's overall projected collateral costs, exclusive of acquisition savings, whether or not the acquisition cost changes.

"Contractor's development and implementation costs," as used in this clause, means those costs the Contractor incurs on a VECP specifically in developing, testing, preparing, and submitting the VECP, as well as those costs the Contractor incurs to make the contractual changes required by Government acceptance of a VECP.

"Government costs," as used in this clause, means those agency costs that result directly from developing and implementing the VECP, such as any net increases in the cost of testing, operations, maintenance, and logistic support. The term does not include the normal administrative costs of processing the VECP.

"Instant contract savings," as used in this clause, means the estimated reduction in Contractor cost of performance resulting from acceptance of the VECP, minus allowable Contractor's development and implementation costs, including subcontractors' development and implementation costs (see paragraph (h) of this clause).

"Value engineering change proposal (VECP)" means a proposal that--

- (1) Requires a change to this, the instant contract, to implement; and
- (2) Results in reducing the contract price or estimated cost without impairing essential functions or characteristics; provided, that it does not involve a change--
 - (i) In deliverable end item quantities only; or
 - (ii) To the contract type only.

(c) VECP preparation. As a minimum, the Contractor shall include in each VECP the information described in paragraphs (c) (1) through (7) of this clause. If the proposed change is affected by contractually required configuration management or similar procedures, the instructions in those procedures relating to format, identification, and priority assignment shall govern VECP preparation. The VECP shall include the following:

- (1) A description of the difference between the existing contract requirement and that proposed, the comparative advantages and disadvantages of each, a justification when an item's function or characteristics are being altered, and the effect of the change on the end item's performance.
- (2) A list and analysis of the contract requirements that must be changed if the VECP is accepted, including any suggested specification revisions.
- (3) A separate, detailed cost estimate for
 - (i) the affected portions of the existing contract requirement and
 - (ii) the VECP. The cost reduction associated with the VECP shall take into account the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs, including any amount attributable to subcontracts under paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (4) A description and estimate of costs the Government may incur in implementing the VECP, such as test and evaluation and operating and support costs.

- (5) A prediction of any effects the proposed change would have on collateral costs to the agency.
- (6) A statement of the time by which a contract modification accepting the VECP must be issued in order to achieve the maximum cost reduction, noting any effect on the contract completion time or delivery schedule.
- (7) Identification of any previous submissions of the VECP, including the dates submitted, the agencies and contract numbers involved, and previous Government actions, if known.
- (d) Submission. The Contractor shall submit VECP's to the Resident Engineer at the worksite, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
- (e) Government action.
- (1) The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of the status of the VECP within 45 calendar days after the contracting office receives it. If additional time is required, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor within the 45-day period and provide the reason for the delay and the expected date of the decision. The Government will process VECP's expeditiously; however, it will not be liable for any delay in acting upon a VECP.
- (2) If the VECP is not accepted, the Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing, explaining the reasons for rejection. The Contractor may withdraw any VECP, in whole or in part, at any time before it is accepted by the Government. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor provide written notification before undertaking significant expenditures for VECP effort.
- (3) Any VECP may be accepted, in whole or in part, by the Contracting Officer's award of a modification to this contract citing this clause. The Contracting Officer may accept the VECP, even though an agreement on price reduction has not been reached, by issuing the Contractor a notice to proceed with the change. Until a notice to proceed is issued or a contract modification applied a VECP to this contract, the Contractor shall perform in accordance with the existing contract. The decision to accept or reject all or part of any VECP is a unilateral decision made solely at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Sharing.
- (1) Rates. The Government's share of savings is determined by subtracting Government costs from instant contract savings and multiplying the result by
- (i) 45 percent for fixed-price contracts or
 - (ii) 75 percent for cost-reimbursement contracts.
- (2) Payment. Payment of any share due the Contractor for use of a VECP on this contract shall be authorized by a modification to this contract to--
- (i) Accept the VECP;
 - (ii) Reduce the contract price or estimated cost by the amount of instant contract savings; and
 - (iii) Provide the Contractor's share of savings by adding the amount calculated to the contract price or fee.
- (g) Deleted.
- (h) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include an appropriate value engineering clause in any subcontract of \$50,000 or more and may include one in subcontracts of lesser value. In computing any adjustment in this contract's price under paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor's allowable development and implementation costs clearly resulting from a VECP accepted by the Government under this contract, but shall exclude any value engineering incentive payments to a subcontractor. The Contractor may choose any arrangement for subcontractor value engineering incentive payments; provided, that these payments shall not reduce the Government's share of the savings resulting from the VECP.
- (i) Data. The Contractor may restrict the Government's right to use any part of a VECP or the supporting data by marking the following legend on the affected parts:

"These data, furnished under the Value Engineering--Construction clause of contract - _____, shall not be disclosed outside the Government or duplicated, used, or disclosed, in whole or in part, for any purpose other than to evaluate a value engineering change proposal submitted under the clause. This restriction does not limit the Government's right to use information contained in these data if it has been obtained or is otherwise available from the Contractor or from another source without limitations."

If a VECP is accepted, the Contractor hereby grants the Government unlimited rights in the VECP and supporting data, except that, with respect to data qualifying and submitted as limited rights technical data, the Government shall have the rights specified in the contract modification implementing the VECP and shall appropriately mark the data. (The terms "unlimited rights" and "limited rights" are defined in Part 27 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

(End of Clause)

137. *FAR 52.249-2 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE GOVERNMENT (FIXED-PRICE) (MAY 2004) ALTERNATE I (SEP 1996) [For Contracts Over \$100,000]

(a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part if the Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest. The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

(b) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:

- (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
- (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause) for materials, services, or facilities, except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
- (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
- (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
- (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts; the approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
- (6) As directed by the Contracting Officer, transfer title and deliver to the Government
 - (i) the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated, and
 - (ii) the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government.
- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (b) (6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor
 - (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and
 - (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.

(d) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 49.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept title to those items and remove them or enter into a

storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

(e) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1 year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.

(f) Subject to paragraph (e) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount to be paid because of the termination. The amount may include a reasonable allowance for profit on work done. However, the agreed amount, whether under this paragraph (f) or paragraph (g) of this clause, exclusive of costs shown in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause, may not exceed the total contract price as reduced by (1) the amount of payments previously made and (2) the contract price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount. Paragraph (f) of this clause shall not limit, restrict, or affect the amount that may be agreed upon to be paid under this paragraph.

(g) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree on the whole amount to be paid the Contractor because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall pay the Contractor the amounts determined as follows, but without duplication of any amounts agreed upon under paragraph (f) of this clause:

(1) For contract work performed before the effective date of the termination, the total (without duplication of any items) of--

(i) The cost of this work;

(ii) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause; and

(iii) A sum, as profit on subdivision (g)(1)(i) of this clause, determined by the Contracting Officer under 49.202 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, to be fair and reasonable; however, if it appears that the Contractor would have sustained a loss on the entire contract had it been completed, the Contracting Officer shall allow no profit under this subdivision (iii) and shall reduce the settlement to reflect the indicated rate of loss.

(2) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

(i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;

(ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and

(iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory.

(h) Except for normal spoilage, and except to the extent that the Government expressly assumed the risk of loss, the Contracting Officer shall exclude from the amounts payable to the Contractor under paragraph (g) of this clause, the fair value, as determined by the Contracting Officer, of property that is destroyed, lost, stolen, or damaged so as to become undeliverable to the Government or to a buyer.

(i) The cost principles and procedures of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.

(j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), (g), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (e) or (l), respectively, and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal.

(k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted--

(1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor under the terminated portion of this contract;

(2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and

(3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of, materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under the provisions of this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.

(l) If the termination is partial, the Contractor may file a proposal with the Contracting Officer for an equitable adjustment of the price(s) of the continued portion of the contract. The Contracting Officer shall make any equitable adjustment agreed upon. Any proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be requested within 90 days from the effective date of termination unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(m) (1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.

(2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.

(n) Unless otherwise provided in this contract or by statute, the Contractor shall maintain all records and documents relating to the terminated portion of this contract for 3 years after final settlement. This includes all books and other evidence bearing on the Contractor's costs and expenses under this contract. The Contractor shall make these records and documents available to the Government, at the Contractor's office, at all reasonable times, without any direct charge. If approved by the Contracting Officer, photographs, microphotographs, or other authentic reproductions may be maintained instead of original records and documents.

138. *FAR 52.249-10 DEFAULT (FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION) (APR 1984)

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work or any separable part, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract including any extension, or fails to complete the work within this time, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or the separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, the Government may take over the work and complete it by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, appliances, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to the Government resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by the Government in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated nor the Contractor charged with damages under this clause, if-

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include

- (i) acts of God or of the public enemy,
- (ii) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,
- (iii) acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Government,
- (iv) fires,
- (v) floods,
- (vi) epidemics,
- (vii) quarantine restrictions,
- (viii) strikes,
- (ix) freight embargoes,
- (x) unusually severe weather, or

(xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within 10 days from the beginning of any delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer), notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, the time for completing the work shall be extended. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be final and conclusive on the parties, but subject to appeal under the Disputes clause.

(c) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the Government.

(d) The rights and remedies of the Government in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

139. ENVIRONMENTAL LITIGATION (1974 NOV OCE)

(a) If the performance of all or any part of the work is suspended, delayed, or interrupted due to an order of a court of competent jurisdiction as a result of environmental litigation, as defined below, the Contracting Officer, at the request of the Contractor, shall determine whether the order is due in any part to the acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier not required by the terms of this contract. If it is determined that the order is not due in any part to acts or omissions of the Contractor or a Subcontractor at any tier other than as required by the terms of this contract, such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered as if ordered by the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract under the terms of the "Suspension of Work" clause of this contract. The period of such suspension, delay, or interruption shall be considered unreasonable, and an adjustment shall be made for any increase in the cost of performance of this contract (excluding profit) as provided in that clause, subject to all the provisions thereof.

(b) The term "environmental litigation," as used herein, means a lawsuit alleging that the work will have an adverse effect on the environment or that the Government has not duly considered, either substantively or procedurally, the effect of the work on the environment.

140. EFARS 52.249-5000 BASIS FOR SETTLEMENT OF PROPOSALS

Actual costs will be used to determine equipment cost for a settlement proposal submitted on the total cost basis under FAR 49.206-2(b). In evaluating a termination settlement proposal using the total cost basis, the following principles will be applied to determine allowable equipment costs:

(1) Actual costs for each piece of equipment, or groups of similar serial or series equipment, need not be available in the contractor's accounting records to determine total actual equipment costs.

(2) If equipment costs have been allocated to a contract using predetermined rates, those charges will be adjusted to actual costs.

(3) Recorded job costs adjusted for unallowable and unallocable expenses will be used to determine equipment operating expenses.

(4) Ownership costs (depreciation) will be determined using the contractor's depreciation schedule (subject to the provisions of FAR 31.205-11).

(5) License, taxes, storage and insurance costs are normally recovered as an indirect expense and unless the contractor charges these costs directly to contracts, they will be recovered through the indirect expense rate.

DOCUMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DOCUMENTS 00 - INTRODUCTORY, BIDDING, AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 00800

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

5/00, Rev 8/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)
 - 1.1.1 Start Work
- 1.2 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)
- 1.3 EXCEPTION TO COMPLETION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
- 1.4 COMPUTING COMPLETION DATES FOR NON-WORK PERIOD
- 1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 SETS FURNISHED
 - 1.5.2 DRAWING REPRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION
 - 1.5.3 NOTIFICATION OF DISCREPANCIES
 - 1.5.4 OMISSIONS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)
- 1.8 CONCURRENT CONSTRUCTION
- 1.9 PAYMENT
 - 1.9.1 PROMPT PAYMENT ACT
 - 1.9.2 PAYMENTS FOR MODIFICATIONS
 - 1.9.3 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFFSITE (MAR 1995)
- 1.10 AVAILABILITY OF UTILITY SERVICES
- 1.11 UTILITY SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS
- 1.12 BASE CIVIL ENGINEER WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST (AF FORM 103), "DIGGING PERMIT
- 1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER
- 1.14 INSURANCE REQUIRED
- 1.15 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.15.1 Contractor's Employee Identification
 - 1.15.2 Entry Requirements
 - 1.15.3 Contractor Employees Requiring Access to Automated Information Systems (AIS)
- 1.16 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)
- 1.17 NONDOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS
- 1.18 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)
- 1.19 DAILY WORK SCHEDULES AND WEEKLY COORDINATION MEETINGS
- 1.20 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)
- 1.21 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
- 1.22 SIGN
- 1.23 EQUIPMENT ROOM DRAWINGS
- 1.24 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT DATA
- 1.25 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)
- 1.26 PARTNERING
- 1.27 PROFIT
- 1.28 LABOR CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO TEMPORARY FACILITIES
- 1.29 DRAWING SCALES
- 1.30 WAGE RATE APPLICATION
- 1.31 (FAR 52.222-23) NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO

ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

1.32 FEDERAL HOLIDAYS

1.33 BASE HOURS

1.34 UPKEEP OF ROADWAYS AND CONSTRUCTION SITE WITHIN A MILITARY
INSTALLATION

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPENDIX A- CONTRACT DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION LIST

-- End of Document Table of Contents --

SECTION 00800

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS
5/00, Rev 8/03

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments:

AF Form 103 Base Civil Engineer Work Clearance Request
General Wage Decision No. SD030006
Appendix A - Contract Document Distribution List
Surface Soil Boring Logs

1.1 COMMENCEMENT, PROSECUTION, AND COMPLETION OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall be required to (a) commence work under this contract within ten (10) calendar days after the date of receipt by him of Notice to Proceed, (b) prosecute said work diligently, and (c) complete the entire work ready for use not later than the 540 calendar days after notice to proceed. The time stated for completion of the project shall include final cleanup of the premises. (FAR 52.211-10)

1.1.1 Start Work

Evidence that the Contractor has started procurement of materials, preparation and submission of shop drawings, preparation of subcontracts, and other preparatory work will satisfy the requirement that work commence within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed. Therefore, work need not be commenced at the construction site within ten (10) calendar days.

1.2 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES-CONSTRUCTION (SEPT 2000)

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, the Contractor shall pay liquidated damages to the Government in the amount of \$800.00 for each calendar day of delay until the work is completed or accepted.

(b) If the Government terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, liquidated damages will continue to accrue until the work is completed. These liquidated damages are in addition to excess costs of repurchase under the Termination clause. (FAR 52.211-12)

1.3 EXCEPTION TO COMPLETION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

In case the Contracting Officer determines that seeding, and/or planting and/or the specified maintenance thereof is not feasible during the construction period, such work will be excepted from the completion time and liquidated damages. This work shall be accomplished during the first seeding, and/or planting period and the specified maintenance period following the completion date.

1.4 COMPUTING COMPLETION DATES FOR NON-WORK PERIOD

No work will be required at the construction site during the period 15

November 2004 through 31 March 2005 inclusive. The days in this period shall be included in computing the calendar days for completion of the work. The Contractor may perform work at the site during all or any part of this period upon giving prior written notice to the Contracting Officer.

Working during this non-work period shall require approval by the Contracting Officer. No time extensions will be granted for delays during this period.

1.5 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

1.5.1 SETS FURNISHED

The contractor shall be responsible for making copies of specifications including amendments. The solicitation drawings as amended shall be utilized in the performance of the work until CD-ROM containing the contract drawings (i.e., solicitation drawings that have been posted with all amendment changes) are mailed to the Contractor. See paragraph below for contract drawing reproduction and distribution requirements. The work shall conform to the contract drawings, set out in the drawing index, all of which form a part of these specifications. The work shall also conform to the standard details bound or referenced herein.

1.5.2 DRAWING REPRODUCTION AND DISTRIBUTION

a. Contract Drawings

The Contractor shall reproduce multiple legible hard copy sets (half-size English unless directed otherwise) of contract drawings from Government provided CD-ROM containing read-only CAL file drawings. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of CD-ROM containing read-only cal drawing files, the Contractor shall provide legible hard copy drawing sets to the addressees contained in the Contract Document Distribution List found in Appendix A to this specification. The Government will process no progress payments prior to receipt of the legible contract drawings. After receipt and distribution of the legible hard copy drawing sets, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing editable CAD file drawings (format defined in Section 01040 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS). The Contractor shall prepare as-built drawings as defined in Section 01040 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.

b. Drawings Issued by Contract Modification

Drawings requiring reissue or added by contract modification will be furnished to the Contractor on a Government provided CD-ROM containing an electronic version of read-only CAL file drawings. The Contractor shall provide legible hard copy half-size sets of drawings issued by contract modification to the addressees contained in the Contract Document Distribution List in Appendix A to this specification section. After receipt and distribution of the legible hard copy sets drawings issued by contract modification, the Government will review sets for acceptability and, if acceptable, will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing editable CAD file drawings. The Government intends to expedite delivery of the CD containing the modification drawings and the review of the hard copy modification drawing sets furnished by the Contractor. The Contractor shall expedite delivery of legible hard copy sets of drawings issued by modification. Progress payments for modification work may be withheld by the Government from the Contractor for failing to deliver acceptable hard sets of drawings issued by modification. As-built drawing development shall reflect the drawings added or revised by contract modification.

1.5.3 NOTIFICATION OF DISCREPANCIES

The Contractor shall check all CD-ROM drawing files furnished him immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies. Dimensions marked on drawings shall be followed in lieu of scale measurements. Enlarged plans and details shall govern where the same work is shown at smaller scales. All scales shown are based on a standard drawing size of 28" x 40". If any other size drawings are furnished or plotted the contractor shall adjust the scales accordingly. The Contractor shall also advise his sub-contractors of the above. The Contractor shall compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work and will be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided thereby.

1.5.4 OMISSIONS

Omissions from the drawings or specifications or the misdescription of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the drawings and specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or misdescribed details of the work but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Equipment Room Drawings; G-AO.

1.7 PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractors' information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

a. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by surveys and soil borings. The data shown graphically and by symbol for each respective boring represents the actual geologic features observed and logged at the location given on the drawings. While the borings are representative of subsurface conditions at their respective locations and for their respective vertical reaches, local minor variations characteristic of the subsurface materials of this region could occur. See attached Surface Soil Boring logs.

b. Weather conditions shall have been investigated by the Contractor to satisfy himself as to the hazards likely to arise therefrom. Complete weather records and reports may be obtained from the local U.S. Weather Bureau.

c. Transportation facilities shall have been investigated by the

Contractor to satisfy himself as to the existence of access highways and railroad facilities. (FAR 52.236-4)

1.8 CONCURRENT CONSTRUCTION

Construction work closely related to and/or located at the site of the work under a concurrent contract, including 37th B-1B Squadron Operations Facility will be in progress simultaneously with work under this contract. The location of this concurrent work is shown on the drawings or described in these specifications. The Contractor shall cooperate with others as necessary in the interest of timely completion of all work. In the event of interference, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately for resolution and his decision shall be final.

1.9 PAYMENT

1.9.1 PROMPT PAYMENT ACT

Pay requests authorized in CONTRACT CLAUSES clause: "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts", will be paid pursuant to the clause, "Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts". Pay requests will be submitted on ENG Form 93 and 93a, "Payment Estimate-Contract Performance" and "Continuation". All information and substantiation required by the identified contract clauses will be submitted with the ENG Form 93, and the required certification will be included on the last page of the ENG Form 93a, signed by an authorized contractor official and dated when signed. The designated billing office is the Office of the Area Engineer.

1.9.2 PAYMENTS FOR MODIFICATIONS

Payments may be made for cost bearing change orders within the scope of the contract only to the extent funds are authorized in the order on a two-part modification. Contractor pricing proposed must be submitted at the earliest possible time after the change order is issued, or at a specific time as directed by the Contracting Officer. At the discretion of the Contracting Officer, any and all payments may be withheld on the modification until the Contractor has submitted a qualifying price proposal, in as much detail as required by the Contracting Officer, and the final price has been agreed.

1.9.3 PAYMENT FOR MATERIALS DELIVERED OFFSITE (MAR 1995)

a. Pursuant to FAR clause 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed Priced Construction Contracts, materials delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site of the work may be taken into consideration in making payments if included in payment estimates and if all the conditions of the General Provisions are fulfilled. Payment for items delivered to locations other than the work site will be limited to: (1) materials required by the technical provisions; or (2) materials that have been fabricated to the point where they are identifiable to an item of work required under this contract.

b. Such payment will be made only after receipt of paid or receipted invoices or invoices with canceled check showing title to the items in the prime contractor and including the value of material and labor incorporated into the item. Payment for materials delivered off-site includes petroleum products. (List additional items for which payments will be made for off-site delivery.) (EFAR 52.232-5000)

1.10 AVAILABILITY OF UTILITY SERVICES

All reasonably required amounts of domestic water and electricity will be made available to the Contractor by the Government from existing system outlets and supplies at no cost. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, make all temporary connections and install distribution lines. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a complete system layout drawing showing type of materials to be used and method of installation for all temporary electrical systems. All temporary lines shall be maintained by the Contractor in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and shall be removed by the Contractor in like manner prior to final acceptance of the construction. Normal quantities of electricity and water used to make final tests of completely installed systems will be furnished by the Government.

1.11 UTILITY SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS

The Contractor shall submit written notification not less than 15 calendar days in advance of each interruption of each utility and communication service to or within existing buildings and facilities being used by others. No single outage will exceed 4 hours unless approved in writing. The time and duration of all outages will be coordinated and approved with the Using Agency by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 BASE CIVIL ENGINEER WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST (AF FORM 103), "DIGGING PERMIT

The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating a government supplied, Base Civil Engineer Work Clearance Request (AF Form 103) prior to performing digging of any type. The Contractor shall process the digging permit by coordinating with and obtaining signatures from responsible representatives of the organizations listed on the AF Form 103 prior to obtaining final approval from the Air Force Base Civil Engineer or his approved representative. The area requested for clearance for each individual permit shall be limited to a maximum of two (2) weeks production for an individual permit. The Contractor will be given assistance, by the Government, in the execution of the initial two (2) Work Clearance Requests. Thereafter, Government assistance will be limited to an as-needed basis in the event of unusual circumstances. It will be the contractor's responsibility to coordinate the completion of the necessary AF Form 103 and arrange to have existing utilities located as indicated on the completed form, prior to the beginning of digging operations in the individual areas. This coordination is anticipated to take approximately three (3) working days to complete per request, and may require coordination with as many as twenty (20) individuals located on or near the base. A blank copy of the AF Form 103 is included at the end of this section. Any unusual delay in obtaining approval from any particular organization will be reported immediately to the Chief of Construction Management.

(a) Utility Staking Requirements: The Contractor shall layout and mark his intended utility routing before calling for field coordination by utility personnel. This shall be done a minimum of five working days in advance of when digging is expected to begin. Once all responsible utility representatives have field located crossover and/or interference points between the new utility route and existing utilities, and signed off on the digging permit to signify completion of the field coordination of the digging permit, then digging in the area represented by the digging permit may begin. Any utility service markers or markings established by the

utility representatives must be maintained by the Contractor through the completion of the digging operations.

(b) Digging Operations: Digging near established interference or crossover points shall be done by hand, five (5) feet either side of the point along the intended route, in order to prevent disturbing the existing utility. If the existing utility is uncovered in the new excavation, it shall be protected from damage and movement while in the open excavation and during backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs and associated costs for repairs of any utility damaged by construction, whose location was made known to the Contractor.

1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS FOR UNUSUALLY SEVERE WEATHER

a. This clause specifies the procedure for the determination of time extensions for unusually severe weather in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default: (Fixed-Price Construction)." In order for the Contracting Officer to award a time extension under this clause, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(1) The weather experienced at the project site during the contract period must be found to be unusually severe, that is, more severe than the adverse weather anticipated for the project location during any given month.

(2) The unusually severe weather must actually cause a delay to the completion of the project. The delay must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor.

b. The following schedule of monthly anticipated adverse weather delays is based on National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) or similar data for the project location and will constitute the base line for monthly weather time evaluations. The contractor's progress schedule must reflect these anticipated adverse weather delays in all weather dependent activities.

MONTHLY ANTICIPATED ADVERSE WEATHER DELAY WORK DAYS BASED ON (5) DAY WORK WEEK

JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
(10)	(10)	(06)	(05)	(07)	(07)	(05)	(05)	(04)	(03)	(07)	(10)

c. Upon acknowledgment of the Notice to Proceed (NTP) and continuing throughout the contract, the contractor will record on the daily CQC report, the occurrence of adverse weather and resultant impact to normally scheduled work. Actual adverse weather delay days must prevent work on critical activities for 50 percent or more of the contractor's scheduled work day. The number of actual adverse weather delay days shall include days impacted by actual adverse weather (even if adverse weather occurred in previous month), be calculated chronologically from the first to the last day of each month, and be recorded as full days. If the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated in paragraph b. above, the contracting officer will convert any qualifying delays to calendar days, giving full consideration for equivalent fair weather work days, and issue a modification in accordance with the contract clause entitled "Default (Fixed Price Construction)". (ER 415-1-15)

1.14 INSURANCE REQUIRED

In accordance with CONTRACT CLAUSES clause: "Insurance Work on a Government Installation," the Contractor shall procure the following minimum insurance:

Type	Amount
Workmen's Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance	\$100,000
General Liability Insurance	\$500,000 per occurrence
Automobile Liability Insurance	
Bodily injury	\$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence
Property damage	\$ 20,000 per occurrence

(Coverages per FAR 28.307-2)

1.15 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

1.15.1 Contractor's Employee Identification

The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing to each employee and for requiring each employee engaged on the work to display such identification as may be approved and directed by the Contracting Officer. All prescribed identification shall immediately be delivered to the Contracting Officer, for cancellation upon release of any employees. When the contract involves work in restricted security areas, only employees who are U.S. citizens will be permitted to enter. Proof of U.S. citizenship is required prior to entry. When required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain and submit fingerprints of all persons employed or to be employed on the project. (Based on FAR 52.204-2)

1.15.2 Entry Requirements

See Section 01501 ELLSWORTH AFB SECURITY REQUIREMENTS for requirements.

1.15.3 Contractor Employees Requiring Access to Automated Information Systems (AIS)

All Contractor (and subcontractor) employees (U.S. citizens and Non- U.S. citizens) working under this contract (to include grants, cooperative agreements and task orders) who require access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), (stand alone computers, network computers/systems, e-mail) shall, at a minimum, be designated into an ADP-III position (non-sensitive) in accordance with DoD 5220-22-R, Industrial Security Regulation (http://www.deskbook.osd.mil/htmlfiles/DBY_dod-7-Careers.asp).

The investigative requirements for an ADP-III position are a favorable National Agency Check (NAC), SF-85P, Public Trust Position. SF-85P is available at: <http://www.gsa.gov/Portal/home.jsp>

Under "Key Information", click on "Federal Forms",
Click on "U.S. Government Forms (GSA, Standard and Optional)"
Click on "Standard (SF) Forms"
Click on "SF 85P Questionnaire for Public Trust Positions"

SF 85P is available in either Screen-Fillable FormNet Version or Adobe Acrobat version.

Proof of a favorable NAC shall be submitted to USACE, Omaha District Security Officer, ATTN: CENWO-SL, 106 S. 15th St, Omaha, NE 68102-1618, within three (3) working days after award of any contract or task order, and shall be submitted prior to the individual being permitted access to an AIS.

a. Contractors who have a commercial or government entity (CAGE) Code and Facility Security Clearance should submit forms through their Facility Security Office, who shall forward results of the NAC to the Omaha District Security Officer (address above).

b. For those contractors who do not have a CAGE Code or Facility Security Clearance, the SF 85-P and 2 copies of the FD-258 (Fingerprint Cards) shall be completed and submitted to the Omaha District Security Officer (address above.) These must be mailed or hand-delivered, as original signatures are required. Fingerprint cards are available upon request and may be taken to any local law enforcement center for completion. For those in the Omaha, Nebraska area, fingerprint cards may be completed by contacting the Omaha District Human Resources Office, (402) 221-4072.

In accordance with Engineering Regulation, ER 380-1-18 (<http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-regs/er.htm>), Section 4, foreign nationals who work on Corps of Engineers' contracts or task orders shall be approved by the HQUSACE Foreign Disclosure Officer or higher before beginning work on the contract/task order. This regulation includes subcontractor employees. (NOTE: exceptions to the above requirement include foreign nationals who perform janitorial and/or ground maintenance services.) The Contractor shall submit to the Omaha District Contracting Office, ATTN: (CENWO-CT) the names of all foreign nationals proposed for performance under this contract/task order, along with documentation to verify that he/she was legally admitted into the United States and has authority to work and/or go to school in the US. Such documentation may include a US passport, Certificate of US citizenship (INS Form N-560 or N-561), Certificate of Naturalization (INS Form N-550 or N-570), foreign passport with I-551 stamp or attached INS Form I-94 indicating employment authorization, Alien Registration Receipt Card with photograph (INS Form I-151 or I-551), Temporary Resident Card (INS Form I-688), Employment Authorization Card (INS Form I-688A), Reentry Permit (INS Form I-327), Refugee Travel Document (INS Form I-571), Employment Authorization Document issued by the INS which contains a photograph (INS Form I-688B). INS forms are available at <http://www.immigration.gov/graphics/formsfee/index.htm>.

Compliance with this provision is mandatory (only if AIS access is required). Offeror should check the appropriate box below and return with offer or quote to Contracting Office.

- HAVE FAVORABLE SF-85P(s)*
- SF85-P(s) TO BE INITIATED UPON AWARD
- SF85-P(s) PAPERWORK IN PROGRESS
- DO NOT INTEND TO COMPLY

*Must be accomplished for each employee who will be accessing Government AIS under this action.

(End of Provision) (PIL 2003-06, 19 Feb 03)

1.16 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

See Section 01451A Contractor Quality Control.

1.17 NONDOMESTIC CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

The List of nondomestic construction materials or their components included in the list set forth in paragraph 25.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation does not apply to the requirements of the contract clause entitled "Buy American Act Construction Materials".

1.18 NOTICE OF PRIORITY RATING FOR NATIONAL DEFENSE USE (SEP 1990)

Any contract awarded as a result of this solicitation will be a DO rated order certified for national defense use under the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) (15 CFR 700), and the Contractor will be required to follow all of the requirements of this regulation. (FAR 52.211-14)

1.19 DAILY WORK SCHEDULES AND WEEKLY COORDINATION MEETINGS

In order to closely coordinate work under this contract, the Contractor shall prepare a written agenda/meeting minutes and attend a weekly coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer and Using Service at which time the Contractor shall submit for coordination and approval, his proposed daily work schedule for the next two week period. The Contractor shall provide a copy of modifications (MODs), Serial Letters, Requests for Information (RFIs) and any other information that is needed in the minutes of the meeting. Required temporary utility services, time and duration of interruptions, and protection of adjoining areas shall be included with the Contractor's proposed 2-week work schedule. At this meeting, the Contractor shall also submit his schedule of proposed dates and times of all preparatory inspections to be performed during the next 2 weeks. The items of work listed on the proposed 2-week schedule are to be keyed to the NAS by activity number and description for each activity anticipated to be performed during the next 2-week period. Coordination action by the Contracting Officer relative to these schedules will be accomplished during these weekly meetings. Daily reports shall be completed and given to the Contracting Officer or Representative within 24 hours of work

1.20 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (MAR 1995)

a. This statement shall become operative only for negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested, and for modifications to sealed bid or negotiated contracts where cost or pricing data is requested. This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for settlement of proposals and FAR Part 49.

b. Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable condition owned or controlled and furnished by a Contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual cost data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and series for which the Government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the Contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs cannot be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series of equipment from the Contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP 1110-1-8, "Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expense Schedule," Region IV. Copies of each regional schedule may be obtained

through the following Internet site:

<http://www.usace.army.mil/inet/usace-docs/eng-pamphlets/ep.htm>. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the Contracting Officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the Schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply. For retrospective pricing, the Schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

c. Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d)(ii) and FAR 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established practice of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated lessees.

d. When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet. (EFARS 52.231-5000)

1.21 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

See SECTION 01040 - AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

1.22 SIGN

On commencement of work on this project, the Contractor shall furnish and erect the temporary sign in the location selected by the Contracting Officer near the project site. The Contractor shall maintain the sign in good condition through the project construction period. Upon completion of the project the Contractor shall remove the sign from the premises. The project sign shall conform to the requirements shown on the drawings. A decal of the "Engineer Castle" and the U. S. Air Force emblem will be furnished the Contractor upon request.

1.23 EQUIPMENT ROOM DRAWINGS

Prior to construction, the Contractor shall prepare and submit room plans for all mechanical, electrical, and communication rooms or similar areas. The plans shall be consolidated for all trades, shall be to scale, and shall show all pertinent structural features. In addition, other items such as doors, windows, and cabinets required for installation and which will affect the available space, will be shown. All mechanical and electrical equipment and accessories shall be shown to scale in plan and elevation and/or section in their installed positions. All duct work and piping shall be shown.

1.24 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT DATA

See Section 01200 Warranty of Construction for Contractor Furnished Equipment Data to be submitted as part of the Warranty Equipment Booklet.

1.25 PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least twenty (20) percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government. (FAR 52.236-1)

1.26 PARTNERING

a. The Government intends to encourage the formation of a cohesive partnership with the Contractor. This partnership will be structured to draw on the strengths of each organization to identify and achieve reciprocal goals. The objective is effective contract performance in achieving completion within budget, on schedule and in accordance with plans and specifications. This partnership between the Contractor and the Government will be voluntary and its implementation will not be part of the contract requirements nor will it result in a change to contract price or terms.

b. It is anticipated that immediately after the preconstruction conference, the appropriate Contractor's key personnel and Government key personnel will attend a 2-3 hours informal team building workshop at Ellsworth AFB.

1.27 PROFIT

a. Weighted guidelines method of determining profit shall be used on any equitable adjustment change order or modification issued under this contract. The profit factors shall be as follows:

Factor	Rate	Weight	Value
Degree of Risk	20	See Item	
Relative difficulty of work	15	b. below	
Size of Job	15		
Period of performance	15		
Contractor's investment	5		
Assistance by Government	5		
Subcontracting	25		
	100		

b. Based on the circumstances of each procurement action, each of the above factors shall be weighted from .03 to .12 as indicated below. The value shall be obtained by multiplying the rate by the weight. The value column when totaled indicates the fair and reasonable profit percentage under the circumstances of the particular procurement.

(1) Degree of Risk. Where the work involves no risk or the degree of risk is very small, the weighting should be .03; as the degree of risk increases, the weighting should be increased up to a maximum of .12. Lump sum items will have, generally, a higher weighted value than the unit price items for which quantities are provided. Other things to consider: the portion of the work to be done by subcontractors, nature of work, where work is to be performed, reasonableness of negotiated costs, amount of labor included in costs, and whether the negotiation is before or after

performance of work.

(2) Relative Difficulty of Work. If the work is most difficult and complex, the weighting should be .12 and should be proportionately reduced to .03 on the simplest of jobs. This factor is tied in to some extent with the degree of risk. Some things to consider: the nature of the work, by whom it is to be done, where, and what is the time schedule.

(3) Size of Job. All work not in excess of \$100,000 shall be weighted at .12. Work estimated between \$100,000 and \$5,000,000 shall be proportionately weighted from .12 to .05.

(4) Periods of Performance. Jobs in excess of 24 months are to be weighted at .12. Jobs of lesser duration are to be proportionately weighted to a minimum of .03 for jobs not to exceed 30 days. No weight where additional time not required.

(5) Contractor's Investment. To be weighted from .03 to .12 on the basis of below average, average, and above average. Things to consider: amount of subcontracting, mobilization payment item, Government furnished property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

(6) Assistance by Government. To be weighted from .12 to .03 on the basis of average to above average. Things to consider: use of Government-owned property, equipment and facilities, and expediting assistance.

(7) Subcontracting. To be weighted inversely proportional to the amount of subcontracting. Where 80 percent or more of the work is to be subcontracted, the weighting is to be .03 and such weighting proportionately increased to .12 where all the work is performed by the Contractor's own forces.

1.28 LABOR CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO TEMPORARY FACILITIES

It is the position of the Department of Defense that the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. 276a is applicable to temporary facilities such as batch plants, sandpits, rock quarries, and similar operations, located off the immediate site of the construction but set up exclusively to furnish required materials for a construction project on the site of the work. Clause "Payrolls and Basic Records" of the CONTRACT CLAUSES is applicable to such operations.

1.29 DRAWING SCALES

All scales shown are based on a standard drawing size of 28" x 40" . If any other size drawings are furnished or plotted, the contractor shall adjust the scales accordingly. The Contractor shall also advise his sub-contractors of the above.

1.30 WAGE RATE APPLICATION

Applicable to all work.

1.31 (FAR 52.222-23) NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY FOR CONSTRUCTION (FEB 1999)

(a) The offeror's attention is called to the Equal Opportunity clause and the Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction clause of this solicitation.

(b) The goals for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

Goals for Minority Participation for Each Trade	Goals for Female Participation for Each Trade
*****	*****

3.4

6.9

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, the Contractor shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where the work is actually performed. Goals are published periodically in the Federal Register in notice form, and these notices may be obtained from any Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Office.

(c) The Contractor's compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4 shall be based on (1) its implementation of the Equal Opportunity clause, (2) specific affirmative action obligations required by the clause entitled "Affirmative Action Compliance Requirements for Construction," and (3) its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade. The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor, or from project to project, for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the regulations in 41 CFR 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

(d) The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, within 10 working days following award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification shall list the -

- (1) Name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor;
- (2) Employer identification number of the subcontractor;
- (3) Estimated dollar amount of the subcontract;
- (4) Estimated starting and completion dates of the subcontract; and
- (5) Geographical area in which the subcontract is to be performed.

(e) As used in this Notice, and in any contract resulting from this

solicitation, the "covered area" is Rapid City SMSA-6660, which Meade county is a part of.

1.32 FEDERAL HOLIDAYS

The following Federal legal holidays are observed by this installation:

New Year's Day	1 January
Martin Luther King's Birthday	Third Monday in January
President's Day	Third Monday in February
Memorial Day	Last Monday in May
Independence Day	4 July
Labor Day	First Monday in September
Columbus Day	Second Monday in October
Veterans Day	11 November
Thanksgiving Day	Fourth Thursday in November
Christmas Day	25 December

If a wage determination applies the number of holidays specified on it, it has priority over this clause.

1.33 BASE HOURS

Base operation hours are 6:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. daily (Monday through Friday), excluding federal holidays. Access to the base during other times must be requested in writing from the Contracting Officer and will be granted only for extenuating circumstances.

1.34 UPKEEP OF ROADWAYS AND CONSTRUCTION SITE WITHIN A MILITARY INSTALLATION

In addition to the requirements of Contract Clauses clause "Operations and Storage Areas", the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements. All military installation roads, public roads and streets used or affected by construction operations shall be kept open to traffic at all times during the construction period unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall keep military installation roads and areas adjacent to the construction site free of debris including litter, waste construction material and mud which are generated by construction operations. Cleaning of roads and areas affected by construction operations shall be done on a continual basis. Drainage from the roads shall not be obstructed by construction work. Road damage resulting from construction operations shall be repaired by the contractor to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government.

The Contractor shall keep the construction site free of debris and litter. The Contractor shall patrol and clean the construction site daily.

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPENDIX A- CONTRACT DOCUMENT DISTRIBUTION LIST

Appendix A - Contract Document Distribution List

Name: B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002
 Location: Ellsworth AFB, South Dakota
 Sol. No.: W9128F-04-R-0024
 P.M.: Kevin Pace Ext. 4544

Contractor shall reproduce multiple hardcopy sets of contract drawings from government provided CD Rom. Drawings shall be forwarded to addresses listed below.

Address	Full Size	Half Size
Contracting Division Attn: CENWO-CT U.S Army Engineer District, Omaha 106 South 15th Street Omaha, NE 68102-1618		1
Engineering Division Attn: CENWO-PM-M (Kevin Pace) U.S Army Engineer District, Omaha 106 South 15th Street Omaha, NE 68102-1618		15
Construction Division Attn: CENWO-CD-Q U.S. Army Engineer District, Omaha 106 South 15th Street Omaha, NE 68102-1618	1	5
Black Hills Area Engineer Attn: CENWO-CD-BH, Attn: Mark Mailander U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 631 Saint Aime St., Suite 101 Rapid City, South Dakota 57701	2	5
Headquarters Air Combat Command ATTN: HQ, ACC/CECW, Attn: Conrad Browe 129 Andrews Street, Suite 315 Langley AFB, VA 23665		2
28th Civil Engineering Squadron ATTN: 28 CES/CECN, Attn: Larry Herges 2149 Scott Drive Ellsworth AFB, CO 57706		8
TOTAL COPIES	3	21
	Full-Size	Half-Size

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

BASE CIVIL ENGINEERING WORK CLEARANCE REQUEST <i>(See Instructions on Reverse)</i>							DATE PREPARED									
1. Clearance is requested to proceed with work at _____ on Work Order No. _____, Contract No. _____, involving excavation or utility disturbance per attached sketch. This area <input type="checkbox"/> has <input type="checkbox"/> has not been staked or clearly marked.																
2. TYPE OF FACILITY/WORK INVOLVED <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin-top: 5px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 25%;">A. PAVEMENTS</td> <td style="width: 25%;">D. FIRE DETECTION & PROTECTION SYSTEMS</td> <td style="width: 25%;">G. AIRCRAFT OR VEHICULAR TRAFFIC FLOW</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B. DRAINAGE SYSTEMS</td> <td>E. UTILITY</td> <td>H. SECURITY</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C. RAILROAD TRACKS</td> <td>F. COMM</td> <td>I. OTHER</td> </tr> </table>								A. PAVEMENTS	D. FIRE DETECTION & PROTECTION SYSTEMS	G. AIRCRAFT OR VEHICULAR TRAFFIC FLOW	B. DRAINAGE SYSTEMS	E. UTILITY	H. SECURITY	C. RAILROAD TRACKS	F. COMM	I. OTHER
A. PAVEMENTS	D. FIRE DETECTION & PROTECTION SYSTEMS	G. AIRCRAFT OR VEHICULAR TRAFFIC FLOW														
B. DRAINAGE SYSTEMS	E. UTILITY	H. SECURITY														
C. RAILROAD TRACKS	F. COMM	I. OTHER														
3. DATE CLEARANCE REQUIRED				4. DATE OF CLEARANCE												
5. SIGNATURE OF REQUESTING OFFICIAL				6. TELEPHONE NO.		7. ORGANIZATION										
ORGANIZATION			REMARKS <i>(Use Reverse for additional comments)</i>			REVIEWER'S NAME AND INITIALS										
8. B A S E C I V I L E N G I N E E R I N G	A. ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION															
	B. STEAM DISTRIBUTION															
	C. WATER DISTRIBUTION															
	D. POL DISTRIBUTION															
	E. SEWER DISTRIBUTION															
	F. ENVIRONMENTAL															
	G. PAVEMENTS/ GROUNDS															
	H. FIRE PROTECTION															
	I. ZONE _____															
	J. OTHER <i>(Specify)</i>															
9. SECURITY POLICE																
10. SAFETY																
11. COMMUNICATIONS																
12. BASE OPERATIONS																
13. CABLE TV																
14. COMMERCIAL UTILITY COMPANY																
<input type="checkbox"/> TELEPHONE																
<input type="checkbox"/> GAS																
<input type="checkbox"/> ELECTRIC																
15. OTHER <i>(Specify)</i> _____																
16. REQUESTED CLEARANCE <input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED <input type="checkbox"/> DISAPPROVED																
17. TYPED NAME AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING OFFICER <i>(Chief of Operations Flight or Chief of Engineering Flight)</i>						17a. DATE SIGNED										

INSTRUCTIONS

The BCE work clearance request is used for any work (contract or in-house) that may disrupt aircraft or vehicular traffic flow, base utility services, protection provided by fire and intrusion alarm system, or routine activities of the installation. This form is used to coordinate the required work with key base activities and keep customer inconvenience to a minimum. It is also used to identify potentially hazardous work conditions in an attempt to prevent accidents. The work clearance request is processed just prior to the start of work. If delays are encountered and the conditions at the job site change (or may have changed) this work clearance request must be reprocessed.

18. REMARKS. *(This section must describe specific precautionary measure to be taken before and during work accomplishment. Specific comments concerning the approved method of excavation, hand or powered equipment, should be included.)*

General Decision Number: SD030006 03/05/2004 SD6

Superseded General Decision Number: SD020006

State: South Dakota

Construction Types: Building

Counties: Bennett, Butte, Corson, Custer, Dewey, Fall River, Gregory, Haakon, Harding, Jackson, Jones, Lawrence, Lyman, Meade, Mellette, Perkins, Shannon, Stanley, Todd, Tripp and Ziebach Counties in South Dakota.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (Does not include single family homes and apartments up to and including four (4) stories)

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	06/13/2003
1	02/27/2004
2	03/05/2004

BRSD0001-003 05/01/2000

JONES & STANLEY (Part) COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer.....	\$ 20.00	4.60

BRSD0002-001 05/01/1999

GREGORY, LYMAN & TRIPP COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer.....	\$ 23.40	1.50

BRSD0003-002 07/01/2002

CORSON & DEWEY COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer.....	\$ 24.24	1.50

BRSD0004-001 05/01/2003

BENNETT, BUTTE, CUSTER, FALL RIVER, HAAKON, HARDING, JACKSON,
LAWRENCE, MEADE, MELLETTTE, PERKINS, SHANNON, TODD & ZIEBACH
COUNTIES:

	Rates	Fringes
Bricklayer.....	\$ 24.38	1.72

* SFSD0669-001 01/01/2004

	Rates	Fringes
Sprinkler Fitter.....	\$ 22.89	8.70

SHEE0010-018 01/01/2002

	Rates	Fringes
Sheet Metal Worker (HVAC WORK, Including Duct Work & Installation of systems) All Other Sheet Metal Work.....	\$ 16.97	1.98
Sheet Metal Jobs over \$500,000.....	\$ 18.50	3.29

SUSD2000-001 03/20/2000

	Rates	Fringes
Carpenter (Including Form Building & Metal Stud Work)....	\$ 10.92	1.67
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher.....	\$ 10.58	1.68
Electrician (Including Low Voltage Wiring for Fire Alarms, Sound Systems, Phones & Computers).....	\$ 13.96	1.47
Laborers:		
Brick Tender.....	\$ 9.00	
Common.....	\$ 7.74	
Painter		
Brush & Spray.....	\$ 12.00	
Plumber (Excluding HVAC Work).....	\$ 14.02	1.90
Power equipment operators:		
Front End Loader.....	\$ 10.42	

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.
=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

In the listing above, the "SU" designation means that rates listed under the identifier do not reflect collectively bargained wage and fringe benefit rates. Other designations indicate unions whose rates have been determined to be prevailing.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination

- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

GEOTECHNICAL EVALUATION

FOR

**B-1B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER
ELLSWORTH AIR FORCE BASE
RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA**

March 24, 2004

PREPARED FOR:

**Mr. Phil Vogel, AIA
SSL/Leo A. Daly
730 Second Avenue South, Suite 1100
Minneapolis, MN 55402-2454**



FMG. INC. 3700 Sturgis Road, Rapid City, South Dakota 57702-0317 605/342-4105
FAX 605/342-4222



March 18, 2004

Mr. Phil Vogel, AIA
SSL/Leo A. Daly
730 Second Avenue South, Suite 1100
Minneapolis, MN 55402-2454

Re: Geotechnical Evaluation for B-1B Weapons System Trainer
Ellsworth Air Force Base
Rapid City, SD

Dear Mr. Vogel:

As requested, we have performed a geotechnical evaluation for the referenced project. The purpose of this evaluation was to identify the subsurface characteristics, suggest a suitable foundation system for the proposed building and provide the geotechnical design parameters. The scope of work also includes pavement thickness design recommendations for the parking area and roadways associated with the new building. We have enclosed four (4) copies of this report.

The findings and recommendations of this report were prepared in accordance with generally accepted professional engineering principles and practices. We make no other warranty, either expressed or implied.

We trust this information to be sufficient. If you have any questions or desire any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Respectfully submitted,

FMG, Inc.

Alex Fisher, E.I.T.
Enclosures

R. Rick Baker, P.E.

c: Mr. Phil Vogel (3) Bound, (1) Unbound
E:\GeotechReports\8747.01EAFBB-1BWeaponsSystemTrainer\8747.01Report.doc
FMG File #8747.01

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTENTS

PAGE

Transmittal Letter.....	i
Table of Contents & List of Figures	ii & iii
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
2. FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING PROCEDURES.....	2
3. LABORATORY ANALYSIS.....	4
3.1 DENSITY TESTS AND VISUAL OBSERVATION	4
3.2 ATTERBERG LIMITS	4
3.3 GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS/HYDROMETER DATA	4
3.4 GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS.....	4
3.5 UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TESTS.....	5
3.6 CONSOLIDATION ANALYSES.....	5
3.7 MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP	5
3.8 CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO ANALYSIS	5
3.9 PETROLEUM HYDROCARBONS.....	6
3.10 SAMPLE STORAGE	6
4. SITE CONDITIONS.....	7
4.1 MATERIALS PRESENT	7
4.2 GROUNDWATER TABLE.....	7
4.3 GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS.....	8
4.4 HYDROCARBONS.....	8
5. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	9
5.1 FOUNDATION SELECTION.....	9
5.2 FLOOR SYSTEMS	10
5.3 UNDERDRAIN SYSTEM.....	11
5.4 GENERAL MATERIAL PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS	12
5.5 EXCAVATIONS AND SHORING	14
5.6 SITE GRADING AND GENERAL PROVISIONS	14
5.7 PAVEMENT THICKNESS DESIGN.....	15
5.7.1 Flexible Pavement	15
5.7.2 Rigid Pavement.....	16
5.7.3 Pavement Subgrade Preparation.....	17

5.7.4	<i>Aggregate Base and Gravel Cushion</i>	18
5.7.5	<i>Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement</i>	18
6.	PROJECT OBSERVATION	19
7.	CONCLUDING STATEMENT	20

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1	.....	Site Plans
Figure 2	.....	Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes
Figure 3 through 12	.....	Geologic Logs of Bore Holes
Figure 13	.....	Log of Multiple Bore Holes
Figure 14	.....	Key to Symbols
Figure 15 and 16	.....	Moisture Density / Phase Relations
Figure 17	.....	Atterberg Limits Test Reports
Figure 18 and 19	.....	Grain Size Analysis/Hydrometer Test Reports
Figure 20 through 23	.....	Unconfined Compressive Strength Test Reports
Figure 24 and 25	.....	Soil Consolidation Test Reports
Figure 26	.....	Proctor Test Report
Figure 27	.....	California Bearing Ratio Test Reports
Figure 28 and 29	.....	Pavement Design Calculations
Appendix "A"	.....	Petroleum Hydrocarbon Testing Report



1. INTRODUCTION

A new B-1B Weapons System Trainer facility is proposed for construction at Ellsworth Air Force Base near Rapid City, South Dakota. The new multi-story building will have a footprint on the order of 21,000 square feet with a lower level finished floor elevation of 3243.5. There is no below grade level planned, however, the floor slab will be depressed 24 inches to accommodate the simulator bays and computer room in those respective areas. In addition to the building, a parking area, service drive and access roadways will be constructed. If proposed construction or locations differ significantly from that described above, our office should be contacted to re-evaluate the recommendations contained in this report.

A geotechnical evaluation was performed at the site by FMG, Inc. to identify the subsurface conditions, suggest a suitable foundation system for the structure, and provide geotechnical design parameters and pavement thickness design recommendations. Our evaluation included the following general scope of activities:

1. A general review of the regional geology, and related site characteristics.
2. Field exploratory boring, sampling, and testing at representative locations to determine the depth, thickness, orientation, engineering characteristics, and composition of the subsurface conditions.
3. Laboratory tests to identify the soil types, classifications, and engineering properties of the subsurface materials encountered at the site.
4. An analysis of the data obtained, and determination of suitable geotechnical design parameters, and other such recommendations as considered applicable to satisfactory design and performance.

Field and laboratory tests were generally accomplished in accordance with current ASTM and AASHTO procedures, where applicable. The evaluation was accomplished under the direction of a registered professional engineer. This report presents the geotechnical engineering evaluation with recommendations for foundation design and pavement sections. We have also included a discussion of our field sampling and testing procedures, laboratory analyses, and site conditions.



2. FIELD SAMPLING AND TESTING PROCEDURES

A total of 10 boreholes were drilled at the locations shown on Figure 1 to identify the subsurface characteristics and obtain soil samples for laboratory testing. The boreholes were drilled with a Mobile B-50 drill rig and observed by the FMG, Inc. Drill Crew.

The borehole locations were provided to FMG, Inc. by SSL/Leo A. Daly. Borings were located in the areas proposed for the new building, parking area and roadways. Boreholes #1 through #6 were located within the proposed building footprint. Boreholes #7 through #10 were located within areas proposed for paving. If, during subsequent planning, the building footprint, roadway layouts or planned structure elevations change significantly from those described in this report and shown on Figure 1, we recommend drilling additional boreholes to verify soil conditions in unexplored areas.

Field testing consisted of obtaining standard penetration test (SPT) samples, relatively undisturbed soil samples, and jar samples from various depths in the boreholes. The standard penetration testing was performed to identify the relative field strengths of the subsurface materials. The relatively undisturbed samples were obtained for analyzing the properties of the soil in the laboratory. The jar samples were obtained for detecting the presence of hydrocarbon contamination. A photoionization detector (PID) was used to select individual samples for laboratory testing based on concentration of volatilized petroleum hydrocarbons.

Geologic logs of the boreholes were maintained by a field geologist and the materials were classified in accordance with Figure 2. The geologic logs include the general drilling method data, depths of major changes in the character of the subsurface materials, visual description of the materials, undisturbed sample locations, standard penetration data and locations, and groundwater data. In addition, the geologic logs also include the data from certain laboratory classification and physical property analyses. The geologic logs are presented as Figures 3 through 12. A legend that describes the geologic log symbols and notes is presented as Figure 14.

The geologic logs and related information depict only the conditions and materials encountered at the specific bore hole location and at the particular time designated on the logs. Soil conditions at other locations may be different from those encountered at the borehole locations. Also, the passage of time may produce a changed soil condition. We have



extrapolated the data obtained from the boreholes and our conclusions and recommendations are based on the assumption that the materials encountered are representative of the soils that exist over the site. Anomalies may be present around the boreholes.



3. LABORATORY ANALYSIS

The laboratory analysis was directed towards the determination of soil types drilled on the site and their engineering properties. The laboratory testing was performed in general conformance with current ASTM and AASHTO procedures, where applicable.

3.1 DENSITY TESTS AND VISUAL OBSERVATION

The dry densities and the natural moisture contents were determined for relatively undisturbed samples. The density and moisture content test results are presented on Figures 15 and 16 as well as on the applicable geologic logs (see Figures 3 through 12). The laboratory tests also included a visual examination of some of the relatively undisturbed soil samples obtained from the site. The visual observations of the undisturbed samples are also listed on Figures 15 and 16.

3.2 ATTERBERG LIMITS

The Atterberg limits were determined for 4 samples. These tests allow for more detailed classification of soils, and provide information relative to the expected engineering characteristics and properties. The test results are presented on Figure 17.

3.3 GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS/HYDROMETER DATA

A total of 2 hydrometer grain size analysis determinations were performed to determine the grain size distribution and assist in the determination of the physical characteristics and engineering properties of the subsurface materials. Graphic plots of the analyses are presented on Figures 18 and 19.

3.4 GRAIN SIZE ANALYSIS

A total of 2 grain size analysis determinations were performed to determine the grain size distribution and assist in the determination of the physical characteristics and engineering properties of the subsurface materials. Graphic plots of the analyses are presented on Figures 18 and 19.



3.5 UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TESTS

In order to also determine the strength characteristics of the on-site materials, four unconfined compression tests were performed on relatively undisturbed soil samples. The unconfined compression test results provide indications of the soil's cohesive shear strength (undrained shear strength) in pounds per square foot (psf). The unconfined compression test results are presented as Figures 20, 21, 22 and 23.

3.6 CONSOLIDATION ANALYSES

Consolidation/swell tests were performed on two relatively undisturbed samples that were obtained from the soils encountered at the site. The consolidation/swell tests allow determination of the soil's swell pressure, percentage of swell, collapse potential, and approximate volume change potential with varying moisture conditions. The data from the consolidation/swell tests can be used to develop potential uplift pressures which may affect the performance of the foundation. The consolidation/swell test results are presented as Figures 24 and 25.

3.7 MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP

One moisture-density relationship test, or Proctor test, was performed on a bulk soil sample obtained from the site. The moisture-density relationship test indicates the maximum soil density that can be achieved in a given soil type with various moisture contents. The moisture-density relationship test results are presented as Figure 26.

3.8 CALIFORNIA BEARING RATIO ANALYSIS

A California Bearing Ratio test was performed on a bulk soil sample obtained from the site. The California Bearing Ratio test results are used in pavement thickness designs to indicate the strength of the subgrade soils. The California Bearing Ratio test results are presented as Figure 27.



3.9 PETROLEUM HYDROCARBONS

During the field sampling, a photoionization detector (PID) was used to select samples for further petroleum hydrocarbon testing based on concentration of volatilized petroleum hydrocarbons. These samples were then submitted to a testing laboratory and tested for Diesel Range Organics (DRO) and Naphthalene. The concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons were below detectable limits in each of the submitted samples. The results of the petroleum hydrocarbon testing are attached as Appendix "A".

3.10 SAMPLE STORAGE

The soil samples obtained during this evaluation will not be stored. If the client wishes to receive the samples, arrangements should be made, otherwise the samples will be discarded.



4. SITE CONDITIONS

The site of the proposed building is in the north-central portion of Ellsworth Air Force Base east of Rapid City, SD. Currently, the proposed building site is a vacant field. Fuel Area "D", located approximately 100 feet west of the site, contains a 35,000 gallon tank, a 55,000 gallon tank, and two 25,000 gallon tanks, all containing JP-4 (jet fuel). A parking lot servicing the Base Engineering buildings is located approximately 100 feet east of the site. Vacant fields are located both to the north and south of the site. An existing railroad track runs roughly north-south approximately 50 feet west of the site and crosses the proposed alignment of the south access roadway south of the building site. Rickenbacker Street, which provides access to Fuel Area "D", exists south and west of the site and also crosses the proposed alignment of the south access roadway.

Several monitor wells exist within the proposed building site. Two wells are located within the proposed footprint of the building and one is located within an area proposed for paving. A cathodic protection system is also believed to exist near the western extent of the building footprint.

Short native grasses cover the entire site. The site is relatively flat and slopes to the south on the order of 2.5 percent. A narrow, shallow drainage runs north south through the center of the site.

4.1 MATERIALS PRESENT

The materials encountered at the site consist of sands, clays and gravels overlying well to poorly-graded gravels with sand which was in turn underlain by shale bedrock at depths ranging from 10 to 17 feet below existing grades. The shallow lean to fat clays encountered are moderately to highly expansive, exhibiting swell pressures of up to approximately 5,500 psf as indicated by laboratory testing. The geologic logs indicate the specific soil characteristics observed throughout the profiles in each of the boreholes advanced at the site.

4.2 GROUNDWATER TABLE

Groundwater was observed in Boreholes #1 and #6 at depths of 16.2 and 25.3 feet, respectively, below existing grades approximately 24 hours after drilling. However, groundwater levels should be anticipated to fluctuate in response to seasonal changes in



precipitation, landscape irrigation and land use, and may not be accurately delineated within the normal scope of a geotechnical evaluation. In the event that groundwater is encountered during subsequent planning, evaluation, or construction, we should be advised so that we can make appropriate recommendations to mitigate its presence.

4.3 GEOLOGIC CONDITIONS

The near surface sands, clays and gravels encountered at the site are alluvial or stream laid deposits. The underlying well-graded to poorly-graded gravels are associated with terrace deposits which underlie a majority of Ellsworth Air Force Base. These terrace deposits exist as lenses and thus vary in thickness and tend to pinch out locally. Localized deposits of cobbles and boulders also characterize these terrace deposits. Underlying the alluvial and terrace materials is Pierre Shale bedrock. The Pierre Shale is a dark gray shale containing scattered carbonate and iron-rich concretions.

4.4 HYDROCARBONS

The site is adjacent to a jet fuel storage facility know as "Area-D". This facility is known to have had hydrocarbon releases to the subsurface and monitoring points exist in the area of this proposed weapons trainer facility. Our work included some basic screening of samples and limited laboratory analysis which is included herein. Some hydrocarbon odor was noticeable during drilling. A complete assessment of the potential impact of hydrocarbon contamination to this project is beyond the scope of this report. We recommend such an assessment and determination of the current status of the hydrocarbon release associated with "Area-D" and any potential impacts to this project.



5. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

From our subsurface soil exploration and engineering analysis, we have arrived at the following conclusions and have the following recommendations with regard to foundation design for the proposed construction. The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report do not reflect variations in subsurface conditions that are likely to exist in unexplored areas. Should such variations be revealed during construction, it may be necessary to re-evaluate our recommendations based upon on-site observation of the variations. Also, we should be retained to review the foundation plans, as well as applicable portions of the specifications when they become available.

5.1 FOUNDATION SELECTION

Due to the variable and locally expansive nature of the shallow alluvial soils and the nature of the proposed construction, we recommend that a spread footing foundation system placed on five (5) feet of engineered fill be constructed to support the structure. Utilizing an engineered fill section beneath the footings will provide a uniform foundation subgrade in addition to mitigating some of the expansion potential of the clay soils. The design and construction criteria presented below should be observed for a spread footing foundation system. These construction details should be considered when preparing project documents.

1. We recommend that the materials beneath all footings be excavated to a depth of five (5) feet below designed footing elevations and replaced with engineered fill compacted in accordance with the criteria provided in Table 1. The width of removal should be 3 times the footing width. The engineered fill should meet the requirements outlined in Section 5.4 of this report.
2. Spread footings placed on the properly compacted engineered fill may be designed for a total allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,500 psf.
3. Footings should be provided with adequate soil cover above their bearing elevation for frost protection. Exterior perimeter footings should be placed at a bearing elevation of at least 4 feet below the exterior finished grades. Interior footings should be placed at a bearing elevation of at least 3 feet below exterior finished grades.



4. Compacted fill placed against the sides of the footings to resist lateral loads may be moisture-conditioned, on-site soil. The fill should be placed in accordance with the soil compaction criteria provided in Table 1.
5. Care should be taken when excavating the foundation to avoid disturbing the supporting materials. Hand excavation or careful backhoe soil removal may be required in excavating the last few inches. All areas to receive fill should be scarified, moisture conditioned and compacted prior to fill placement.
6. The natural soils may pump or deform excessively under the wheel loads of heavy construction vehicles as the excavations approach footing levels. Construction equipment should be as light as possible to avoid this difficulty. The movement of vehicles over proposed foundation areas should be restricted. Any areas disturbed by construction traffic should be stabilized or over-excavated and replaced with compacted engineered fill.

A representative of FMG, Inc. should observe all footing excavations prior to placement of engineered fill and concrete placement, as well as perform compaction testing during any moisture-conditioned fill placement.

5.2 FLOOR SYSTEMS

The near surface materials are alluvial sands, clays and gravels with variable swell and consolidation characteristics. Due to the intended use of the building and the presence of numerous hydraulic, electrical and mechanical connections associated with the simulators, steps should be taken to minimize floor slab movement. A floor slab may be utilized for the building floor system if constructed in accordance with the following provisions.

We recommend that the existing soils be removed to a minimum depth of 5 feet below the floor slab base and replaced with engineered fill, meeting the requirements outlined in Section 5.4 of this report and compacted in accordance with the soil compaction criteria provided in Table 1. Also, any debris, topsoil, organics, etc., discovered during this activity should be removed and replaced with suitable fill.



We suggest that final testing of the floor slab area be performed (in addition to testing during placement) immediately before concrete placement to determine the integrity of the materials. Severe changes in the condition of these materials can occur after initial preparation as the result of rain, drying, freezing, and construction activities. Any subgrade or foundation material that becomes disturbed, desiccated or does not conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements indicated in Table 1 should either be removed and replaced or reworked to meet these recommendations.

In regard to the concrete floor slab, it should be noted that Portland cement concrete is not a perfect construction material. Due to the characteristics of Portland cement concrete itself, cracking of the floor slab may occur. Cracking will be minimized, but not eliminated, by providing appropriate control, isolation, and construction joints. Drying and thermal shrinkage of the slabs with resultant hairline cracking or curling may occur if the slabs are cured under anything less than optimum curing conditions. In short, there is no practical method of ensuring that all floor slab cracking is eliminated due to the nature and performance of the Portland cement and the consolidation properties of the subgrade soils.

5.3 UNDERDRAIN SYSTEM

We recommend installing an underdrain system at the base of the perimeter foundation excavations prior to placement of engineered fill to help limit the moisture variations in the subgrade soils. We suggest grading the bottom of the excavation to have a minimum cross slope of one percent (1%) away from the interior of the building and toward the underdrain system.

The underdrain system should consist of drain pipe, free-draining gravel, and filter fabric. The high point of the drain pipe should be placed at the bottom of the foundation excavation, at the contact of the engineered fill and native earth materials.

The drain pipe should consist of a minimum 4-inch diameter perforated PVC drainpipe surrounded with a minimum of 6-inches of free-draining gravel. The free-draining gravel should contain less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve and no more than 20 percent passing the No. 4 sieve, and have a maximum particle size of 1 inch. The gravel surrounding the drain pipe and the pipe itself should be wrapped in eight-ounce (8 oz.) non-woven geotextile fabric to reduce the migration of fines into the drain system. The drain pipe should



be graded at a minimum slope of 1 percent to a sump from which water can be removed by pumping, or to an outlet for gravity discharge.

5.4 GENERAL MATERIAL PLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

We suggest that sufficient density tests be taken by qualified personnel to indicate the degree of compaction being attained. We recommend controlling scarification, fill and backfill operations using the moisture content and dry density relationship as determined by ASTM D 1557-78 (Modified Proctor Density). We recommend that all engineered fill materials consist of a non-expansive, well-graded natural or crushed gravel with 100% passing the 3-inch sieve and between 8% and 20% passing the #200 sieve. The engineered fill material should also have a liquid limit less than 30. The engineered fill material must be approved by the Soils Engineer prior to installation. The fill materials should be placed in 4-8 inch loose lifts and compacted to the densities and moisture contents outlined in Table 1 below. Any additional moisture required to achieve compaction in a layer should be added and the entire lift mixed to obtain a uniform moisture content.

We suggest that final testing of the footing and floor slab subgrade, and other fills in "structural areas" be performed (in addition to testing during placement) immediately before concrete placement to determine the integrity of the materials. Severe changes in the condition of these materials can occur after initial preparation as the result of rain, snow, drying, freezing, excessive heat, and construction activities. Any subgrade or foundation material that becomes disturbed desiccated, or does not conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements indicated in Table 1 should either be removed and replaced or reworked to meet these recommendations.



TABLE 1 - SOIL COMPACTION CRITERIA

<u>PLACEMENT LOCATION</u>	<u>MOISTURE CONTENT</u>	<u>COMPACTION DEGREE</u>
<u>Free-Draining Materials (Typically Cohesionless Gravels-Less than 8% fines)</u>		
Scarification of Subgrade Utility Trench Backfill Foundation & Pavement Subgrade Foundation Wall Backfill	Workable	Minimum of 95% of the Maximum Index Density as determined by ASTM D-4253
<u>Cohesive Materials (Typically Clays and Silts)</u>		
Scarification of Subgrade Utility Trench Backfill Foundation & Pavement Subgrade Foundation Wall Backfill	3% to 8% above Optimum	Minimum of 90% of the Maximum Dry Density as determined by ASTM D-1557
Site Grading approx. 15 feet away from the structure	±3% of Optimum	Minimum of 85% of the Maximum Dry Density as determined by ASTM D-1557
<u>Cohesionless Materials (Typically Sands and Gravels-More than 8% Fines)</u>		
Scarification of Subgrade Utility Trench Backfill Foundation & Pavement Subgrade Foundation Wall Backfill	Workable	Minimum of 95% of the Maximum Dry Density as determined by ASTM D-1557
Site Grading approx. 15 feet away from the structure	Workable	Minimum of 90% of the Maximum Dry Density as determined by ASTM D-1557

The earthen site construction materials should not be placed on frozen ground and compaction operations should not be performed during periods when temperatures are below 25 degrees Fahrenheit. Placement of earthen site construction materials at temperatures below 35 degrees Fahrenheit (*2 degrees Centigrade*) may result in frost entering the soils and making placement at the required specifications difficult. Therefore, we suggest when temperatures are below 40 degrees Fahrenheit (*4 degrees Centigrade*) and earthen materials are being placed below structures, that the earthen site construction materials be continuously observed and tested. If frozen materials are observed being placed below structures then we suggest



that they be removed and replaced with unfrozen materials as directed by the geotechnical engineer or testing personnel.

Soils having relatively high silt or fine sand contents are often difficult to compact to the desired specifications although they may be compacted well enough to suit the intended purpose. If great difficulty is encountered during construction in regard to meeting the compaction specifications, a qualified geotechnical engineer should be consulted to determine if the placement of the soils at lower densities could still provide suitable characteristics.

5.5 EXCAVATIONS AND SHORING

Regarding excavations at the sites, we recommend that they be sloped or shored in accordance with OSHA regulations, and to generally maintain adequate safety provisions on the job-site. It is the contractor's responsibility to maintain job-site safety, and the occasional or longer term presence of an FMG, Inc. representative at the site does not constitute a review or a responsibility regarding safety aspects.

Any excavations adjacent to existing foundations, utility lines, soft soils, or related structures should be maintained such that they are not "undermined" or caused to become unstable by loss of overburden pressure or lateral support. Temporary shoring or other techniques may be necessary to maintain the integrity of affected structures.

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered, we anticipate no unusual excavation difficulties for general excavations for the proposed reconstruction with conventional, heavy-duty excavating equipment in good working condition.

5.6 SITE GRADING AND GENERAL PROVISIONS

In many cases, foundation failures and movements are associated with changes in moisture conditions. To reduce the potential of foundation failures and movements at the site, we suggest implementing construction procedures that limit the potential of foundation soils experiencing substantial changes in moisture. We suggest the following minimum criteria.

1. We suggest grading the site to provide positive surface drainage away from the structures. The site should be sloped to provide a minimum slope



of 12 Horizontal Inches to 1 Vertical Inch of drop for the first ten feet away from the structures.

2. We recommend installing roof drains and suggest that splash blocks be provided beneath their down spouts and all outdoor faucets. The splash blocks should be installed and properly maintained to provide positive drainage away from the structures.
3. We suggest that irrigation be kept to a minimum near the structures. Irrigation requirements may be reduced by not planting trees, shrubs, or flowerbeds within ten feet of the buildings, and by selecting plants that require little irrigation and implementing modern consumptive use techniques.
4. We recommend seating the base of the foundation and burying all utilities at a minimum depth of four (4) feet below finish grade to receive protection from frost penetration.
5. We suggest pressure testing of all utility lines prior to backfilling to determine that there are no leaks in the system.
6. We suggest that the maintenance manager be made aware of the importance of limiting moisture ingress into the foundation soils.

5.7 PAVEMENT THICKNESS DESIGN

From our subsurface soil exploration and engineering analysis, we have arrived at the following conclusions and have the following recommendations with regard to pavement design for the service drive, parking area and access roadway associated with the B-1B Weapons System Trainer. The conclusions and recommendations presented in this report do not reflect variations in subsurface conditions that are likely to exist in unexplored areas. Should such variations be revealed during construction, it may be necessary to re-evaluate our recommendations based upon on-site observation of the variations.

5.7.1 Flexible Pavement

To develop the proposed flexible pavement design parameters for the parking area and access roadway, we used the design method recommended by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). The parking area and access



roadway were assumed to have approximately thirty-nine thousand (39,000) vehicles travel over them every year with an annual growth rate of one (1) percent during its twenty (20) year design life. Specifically, we assumed that approximately three thousand (3,000) cars and pickups would travel over the road each month, five (5) small single-rear axle trucks would travel over the road each month, four (4) large single-rear axle trucks would travel over the road each month, and one thousand eight hundred (1,800) five-axle trucks would travel over the road each year. These loadings equate to approximately one hundred thousand (100,000) 18-Kip equivalent single-axle loads (ESAL's) traveling over the new parking area and access roadway during the design life.

5.7.2 Rigid Pavement

To develop the proposed rigid pavement design parameters for the service drive, we used the design method recommended by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). The service drive was assumed to have the same traffic loadings as the parking area and access roadway. These loadings equate to approximately one hundred sixty-six thousand (166,000) 18-Kip equivalent single-axle loads (ESAL's) traveling over the new parking area and access roadway during the design life.

A CBR of 1.0 was used for pavement calculations. This CBR was determined from laboratory testing of subgrade materials. The pavement design is based on a 20 year life. Flexible and rigid pavement design calculations were made using "Pavement Design Software" developed by the American Concrete Pavement Association. This software is based on the 1993 AASHTO Guide For The Design of Pavement Structures.

Copies of the calculation printouts, including input data, are attached as Figures 28 and 29. Calculations indicate that the following sections are acceptable.



TABLE 2 – RECOMMENDED PAVEMENT SECTIONS

Section	Parking Area and Access Roadway	Service Drive
PG58 -28 SDDOT Class G Type 1 Hot-Mix Asphalt	6 Inches	
Portland Cement Concrete		6 Inches
Gravel Cushion		4 Inches
Aggregate Base Course	12 Inches	6 Inches
Subgrade Scarification	8 Inches	8 Inches

5.7.3 Pavement Subgrade Preparation

We suggest that the existing subgrade soils be prepared in accordance with the standard engineering practices and procedures outlined as follows. We recommend grading the existing soils across the site to a uniform surface before the fill materials are placed. We suggest removing any topsoil, organics, and debris from these subgrade soils. These topsoil, and organic materials may be stockpiled for landscaping at the site. After removal of any topsoil, organics, and debris, we suggest that the subgrade soils be scarified and thoroughly mixed to a minimum depth of eight (8) inches, the moisture content adjusted, and then recompacted to meet the specifications set forth in Table 1. We suggest that the grading be performed so that positive drainage occurs off the pavement areas and that no puddling of water occurs. We suggest a minimum slope of one (1) percent.

We recommend that fill materials required to build up the site be placed in accordance with the criteria provided in Table 1. Before the fill materials are placed, we suggest that a geotechnical engineer observe the subgrade soils to determine if soft areas exist. If soft areas



exist, we recommend that the soft materials be removed and replaced with suitable materials that are recommended by the geotechnical engineer and that they be compacted to meet the specifications of Table 1.

After the subgrade soils have been scarified and recompacted and immediately prior to placing the next pavement or fill section, we recommend proof rolling the site with a large fully loaded piece of earth-moving equipment. We suggest that the proof rolling be performed to identify soft areas across the site that requires additional work. We recommend that a geotechnical engineer observe the proof rolling operations. We suggest that the recommendations made by the geotechnical engineer during the proof rolling operations be implemented and be considered a part of this pavement thickness design.

5.7.4 Aggregate Base and Gravel Cushion

The pavement sections presented in Table 2 require that the pavements be underlain by an untreated aggregate base course and an untreated gravel cushion. We recommend that the untreated aggregate base course be placed immediately after the subgrade preparation has been completed. We recommend utilizing an untreated aggregate base course and/or gravel cushion below the pavements because it will provide a firm base for the proposed roads as well as a drain for any ground and surface water that enters the base course. We recommend that the aggregate base course and gravel cushion both meet the South Dakota Department of Transportation S.D.D.O.T. Limestone Ledge-Rock Base Course and Limestone Ledge-Rock Gravel Cushion requirements that are located in Section 882 Page 459 of the (2004) "Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges." We suggest that the untreated aggregate base course and gravel cushion be compacted to meet the specifications of Table 1.

5.7.5 Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement

We suggest that the hot-mix asphalt paving be done in accordance with Sections 320, 321, 324, 330, 880, and 890 of the (2004) "South Dakota DOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges." We suggest that the hot-mix asphalt be compacted to a maximum single-lift thickness of three (3) inches. We recommend that the lifts of the hot-mix asphalt be compacted to a minimum of ninety-two (92) percent of maximum density as determined by "Rice" specific gravity method when the specimens are prepared as specified in SD 312 when referenced to the like material.



6. PROJECT OBSERVATION

Frequently, soil conditions vary slightly from those encountered in the borings that were drilled. Therefore, we urge that we be retained to review the portions of the plans that pertain to earthwork and foundations and to observe the construction of the foundation. We are available to observe construction operations, particularly the concrete placement operations, the compaction of the fill materials, and other such field observations as may be necessary. Under no circumstances is it our intent to directly control the physical activities of the contractor or the contractor's workmen. Any field testing performed by FMG, Inc. would be a part of engineering options rendered to the contractor and should not be misconstrued as supervision of the contractor's work or workmen.



7. CONCLUDING STATEMENT

In the event that any changes in the nature, design or location of the facility are planned then the conclusions and recommendations contained in this report shall not be considered valid unless the changes are reviewed and conclusions of this report modified or verified in writing.

The findings and recommendations in this report were prepared following accepted soil mechanics procedures and practices. We make no other warranty, either implied or expressed. The conclusions and recommendations of this report are based upon the results of the field exploration boring, field tests, laboratory tests, and analysis. We have extrapolated the data obtained from the test borehole locations to the surrounding soils. Anomalies can exist around the borings. The data presented on the boring logs represent the conditions as encountered in that particular test hole on the date drilled and logged. If, during planning and construction, conditions are different from those indicated, please notify us so that we have the opportunity to modify the conclusions and recommendations.

We trust this information to be sufficient. If you have any questions or desire any additional information, please do not hesitate to contact us.

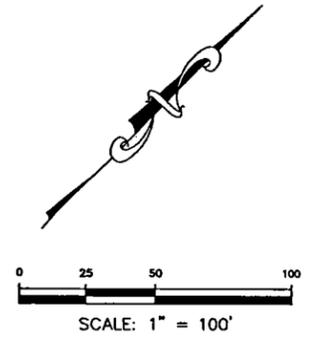
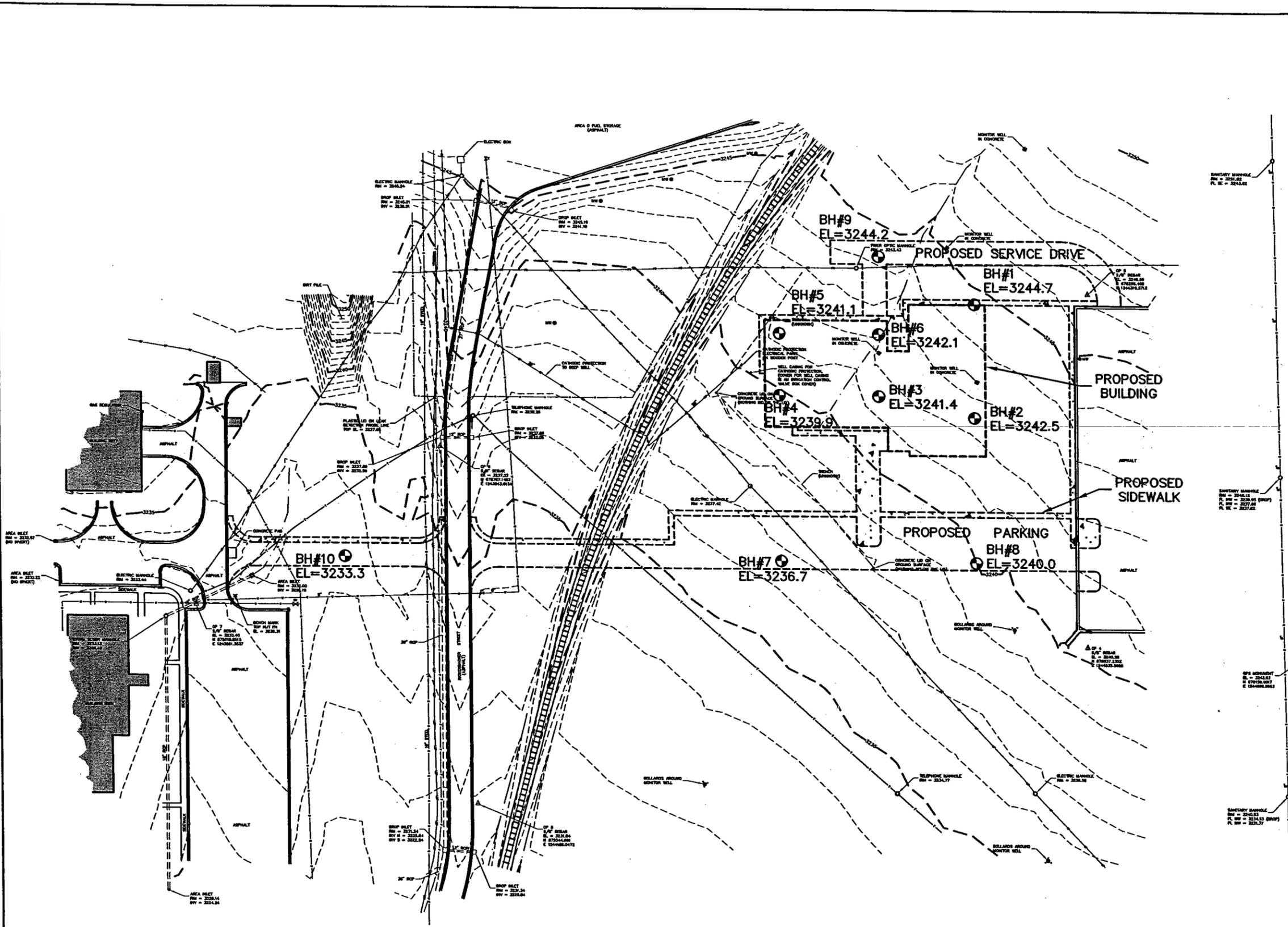
Respectfully submitted,

FMG, Inc.

Alex Fisher, E.I.T.
Enclosures



c: Mr. Phil Vogel (3) Bound, (1) Unbound
E:\GeotechReports\8747.01EAFBB-1BWeaponsSystemTrainer\8747.01Report.doc
FMG File 8747.01



LEGEND

- △ CP 1 SURVEY CONTROL POINT
- +3246.37 SPOT ELEVATION
- MW MONITOR WELL
- ⊕ FIRE HYDRANT
- ⊕ WATER VALVE
- SF — SILT FENCE
- ○ — CHAIN LINK FENCE
- — CURB & GUTTER
- — RAILROAD TRACKS
- W — WATER LINE
- S — SANITARY SEWER LINE
- UP — UNDERGROUND POWER LINE
- G — GAS LINE
- F — FUEL LINE
- LDP — LEAK DETECTION PROBE LINE
- T — TELEPHONE LINE
- FO — FIBER OPTIC LINE
- CP — CATHODIC PROTECTION LINE
- CONTOUR (1')
- CONTOUR (5')
- ⊙ BH#2 EL=3242.5 BOREHOLE LOCATION SURFACE ELEVATION

NOTE REGARDING UTILITIES
 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, UTILITY LOCATIONS SHOWN ARE BASED ON FIELD MARKED LOCATIONS PROVIDED BY JIM'S PRIVATE UTILITY LOCATING, AND WHERE POSSIBLE, FIELD MEASUREMENTS. EXISTENCE AND LOCATION OF ACTUAL UTILITIES MAY VARY FROM THAT SHOWN.
 CONTRACTOR MUST VERIFY LOCATION OF ALL UTILITIES BEFORE EXCAVATION.

F M G, Inc.
 3700 Sturgis Road
 Rapid City, SD 57702-0317
 (605) 342-4105 FAX (605) 342-4222

Figure Number: 1
 File Number: 8747
 Location: NE 1/4 SECTION 12
 T2N, R0E, B7M
 Surveyed By: MM/TE
 Date: JANUARY 2004
 Drawn By: KJS
 Checked By: AF

FEBRUARY 2004

B-1B WEAPONS SYSTEM TRAINER
 ELLSWORTH AIR FORCE BAS, SD

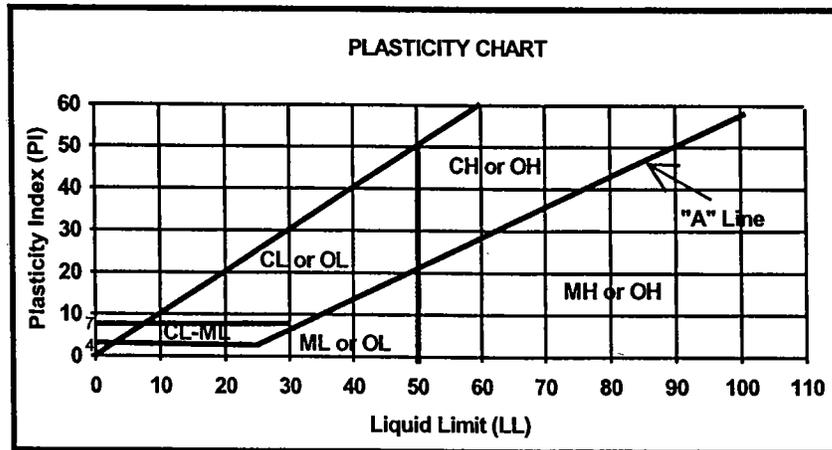
Revision / Date
Sheet Name: BOREHOLE LOCATION PLAN
Sheet Number: 1
Total Sheets: 1

CLASSIFICATION OF SOILS FOR ENGINEERING PURPOSES

ASTM Designation: D 2487-90 and D 2488-90 (Unified Soil Classification System)

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names ^A				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol Name	
COARSE-GRAINED SOILS More than 50% retained on Gravel ^F the No. 200 sieve	Gravels More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	Clean Gravels Less than 5% fines ^C	$Cu \geq 4$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3^E$ $Cu < 4$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3^E$	GW	Well-Graded Gravel ^F
		Gravels with Fines More than 12% fines ^C	Fines classify as ML or MH Fines classify as CL or CH	GM GC	Silty Gravel ^{F,G,H} Clayey Gravel ^{F,G,H}
	Sands 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	Clean Sands Less than 5% fines ^D	$Cu \geq 6$ and $1 \leq Cc \leq 3^E$ $Cu < 6$ and/or $1 > Cc > 3^E$	SW SP	Well-Graded Sand ^I Poorly Graded Sand ^I
		Sands with Fines More than 12% fines ^D	Fines classify as ML or MH Fines classify as CL or CH	SM SC	Silty Sand ^{G,H,J} Clayey Sand ^{G,H,I}
FINE-GRAINED SOILS 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	Silts and Clays Liquid limit less than 50	inorganic soils	$PI > 7$ and on or above "A" line ^J $PI < 4$ or plots below "A" line ^J	CL ML	Lean Clay ^{K,L,M} Silt ^{K,L,M}
		organic soils	Liquid limit-oven dried _____ < .75	OL	Organic Clay ^{K,L,M,N}
		soils	Liquid limit-not dried		Organic Silt ^{K,L,M,O}
	Silts and Clays Liquid limit 50 or more	inorganic soils	PI plots on or above "A" line PI plots below "A" line	CH MH	Fat Clay ^{K,L,M} Elastic Silt ^{K,L,M}
		organic soils	Liquid limit-oven dried _____ < .75	OH	Organic Clay ^{K,L,M,P}
		soils	Liquid limit-not dried		Organic Silt ^{K,L,M,Q}
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor		PT	Peat

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>A. Based on the material passing the 3-in. (75-mm) sieve.</p> <p>B. If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles and boulders, or both" to group name.</p> <p>C. Gravels with 5% to 12% fines require dual symbols:
 GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt
 GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay
 GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt
 GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay</p> <p>D. Sands with 5% to 12% fines require dual symbols:
 SW-SM well-graded sand with silt
 SW-SC well-graded sand with clay
 SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt
 SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay</p> <p>E. $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = (D_{30})^2/D_{10} \times D_{60}$</p> <p>F. If soil contains $\geq 15\%$ sand, add "with sand" to group name.</p> | <p>G. If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM</p> <p>H. If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.</p> <p>I. If soil contains $\geq 15\%$ gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.</p> <p>J. If Atterberg limits plot in hatched area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.</p> <p>K. If soil contains 15% to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.</p> <p>L. If soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No. 200, predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.</p> <p>M. If soil contains $\geq 30\%$ plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.</p> <p>N. $PI \geq 4$ and plots on or above "A" line.</p> <p>O. $PI < 4$ or plots below "A" line.</p> <p>P. PI plots on or above "A" line.</p> <p>Q. PI plots below "A" line.</p> |
|---|---|



Equation of "A" - line: Horizontal at $PI = 4$ to $LL = 25.5$, then $PI = 0.73(LL - 25.5)$ (Chart is for general graphic presentation purposes only)

- Figure 2 -

PROJECT: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
 LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
 PROJECT #: 8747.01
 DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 COMP.: 2/18/04
 CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
 DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

**GEOLOGIC LOG
 OF
 BOREHOLE 1**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: NE Corner of Building
 GROUND ELEVATION: 3244.7
 DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
 BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
 COLLAPSE DEPTH: 20.0 Ft
 FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium		CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Medium to High Plasticity, Stiff, Iron Staining, Pinholes.					
3242.5 - 2.5			S1A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)	CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown.	18.5	101.0	54	39	
3240 - 5			P1A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 5/6" 5/6" 6/6" N=11							0.0
3237.5 - 7.5			S1B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9.5Ft)		- Some gravels.					
3235 - 10			P1B (9.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 19/6" 25/6" 34/6" N=59	GC	Clayey Gravel, Brown, Moist, Low Plasticity, Hard, Subrounded Gravels.					0.2
3232.5 - 12.5										
3230 - 15		Terrace Deposit	P1C (15Ft) SPT Soil Sample 15/6" 20/6" 50/4" N=100	GW	Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Hard, Subrounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally, Slight hydrocarbon odor.					0.2
3227.5 - 17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 3 sheet 1 of 2

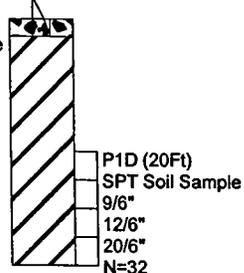
PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 **COMP.:** 2/18/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 1



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: NE Corner of Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3244.7
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 20.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3225 20	→	Pierre Shale 		CH	Fat Clay, Dark Gray, Wet to Saturated, High Plasticity, Hard, Blocky, Strong hydrocarbon odor. - End of Borehole at 21.5Ft.					1.6
3222.5 22.5										
3220 25										
3217.5 27.5										
3215 30										
3212.5 32.5										
3210 35										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 **COMP.:** 2/18/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG

**OF
BOREHOLE 2**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: SE Corner of Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3242.5
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 20.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3242.5 0		Alluvium		SC	Clayey Sand, Reddish Brown, Dry to Moist, Low Plasticity, Dense, Some Gravels Locally.					
3240 2.5										
3237.5 5			S2A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft) P2A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 14/6" 14/6" 14/6" N=28		-Cobbles locally.					0.0
3235 7.5			S2B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9Ft) P2B (9Ft) SPT Soil Sample 12/6" 18/6" 9/6" N=27			6.7				0.0
3232.5 10				GW-GC	Well-Graded Gravel with Clay, Brown, Moist, Low Plasticity, Dense to Hard, Subrounded to Rounded Gravels.					
3230 12.5										
3227.5 15		Pierre Shale		CH	Fat Clay, Light Yellowish Brown to Yellowish Brown, Moist, High Plasticity, Very Stiff, Blocky, Iron Stained.					0.0
3225 17.5						P2C (15Ft) SPT Soil Sample 3/6" 4/6" 11/6" N=15				

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 4 sheet 1 of 2

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 **COMP.:** 2/18/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc.w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

**GEOLOGIC LOG
 OF
 BOREHOLE 2**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: SE Corner of
Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3242.5
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 20.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3222.5 - 20	→		P2D (20Ft) SPT Soil Sample 12/6" 20/6" 20/6" N=40		- End of Borehole at 21.5Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximatley 48 hours later.					0.0
3220 - 22.5										
3217.5 - 25										
3215 - 27.5										
3212.5 - 30										
3210 - 32.5										
3207.5 - 35										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 3



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: South Center
 of Building _____
GROUND ELEVATION: 3241.4
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 20.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium		CL-CH	Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Brown, Mottled, Moist, Low to Medium Plasticity, Stiff, Iron Stained.					
3240										
2.5										
3237.5			S3A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)	CL-CH	Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Brown.			51	37	
5			P3A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 7/6" 15/6" 16/6" N=31	GW-GC	Well-Graded Gravel with Clay and Sand, Brown, Moist, No to Low Plasticity, Dense, Subrounded Gravel.					0.1
3235										
7.5										
3232.5			S3B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9.5Ft)	SC	Clayey Sand with Gravel, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Dense, Subrounded Gravel.					
10		Terrace Deposit	P3B (9.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 15/6" 17/6" 25/6" N=42	GW	Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Dense, Subrounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally.					0.1
3230										
12.5										
3227.5		Pierre Shale		CH	Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Grayish Brown, Mottled, Moist, High Plasticity, Blocky, Iron Stained.					
15			P3C (15Ft) SPT Soil Sample 11/6" 12/6" 15/6" N=27							0.2
3225										
17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 5 sheet 1 of 2

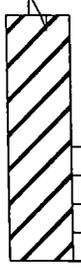
PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc.w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 3



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: South Center
of Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3241.4
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 20.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3222.5			P3D (20Ft) SPT Soil Sample 12/6" 15/6" 19/6" N=34		- End of Borehole at 21.5Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.					0.2
20	→									
3220										
22.5										
3217.5										
25										
3215										
27.5										
3212.5										
30										
3210										
32.5										
3207.5										
35										
3205										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
 LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
 PROJECT #: 8747.01
 DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 COMP.: 2/19/04
 CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
 DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG

OF BOREHOLE 4



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: SW Corner of Building
 GROUND ELEVATION: 3239.9
 DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
 BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
 COLLAPSE DEPTH: 19.0 Ft
 FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium		GP-GC	Poorly-Graded Gravel with Sand and Clay, Brown, Moist, Low Plasticity, Medium Dense to Dense, Subrounded Gravels.					
3237.5 - 2.5			S4A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)	GP-GC	Poorly-Graded Gravel with Sand and Clay, Brown.					0.0
3235 - 5			P4A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 3/6" 3/6" 4/6" N=7							
3232.5 - 7.5		Terrace Deposit	S4B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9Ft)	GW	Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No to Low Plasticity, Dense, Subrounded to Rounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally. - No SPT sample at 9Ft; hole collapsed up to a depth of 4Ft after S4B was removed from the hole.	2.8				0.1
3230 - 10		Pierre Shale		CH	Fat Clay, Dark Grayish Brown to Yellowish Brown, Mottled, Moist to Wet, High Plasticity, Blocky, Iron Stained.					
3227.5 - 12.5			S4C Shelby Tube Soil Sample (15-16.5Ft)							
3225 - 15			P4C (16.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 11/6" 13/6" 14/6" N=27							0.0
3222.5 - 17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc.w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 4



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: SW Corner
of Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3239.9
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 19.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3220 - 20	→		P4D (20Ft) SPT Soil Sample 11/6" 12/6" 18/6" N=30		-End of Borehole at 21.5Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.					0.1
3217.5 - 22.5										
3215 - 25										
3212.5 - 27.5										
3210 - 30										
3207.5 - 32.5										
3205 - 35										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG

OF BOREHOLE 5



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: NW Corner
 of Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3241.1
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 21.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium		CL	Sandy Lean Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Low to Medium Plasticity, Very Stiff, Subrounded Gravels, Interbedded Gravel Lenses.					
3240										
2.5										
3237.5			S5A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)							
			P5A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 10/6" 16/6" 24/6" N=40		- Gravel lenses locally.					0.0
5										
3235										
7.5										
3232.5			S5B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9.5Ft)			19.1	111.1			
			P5B (9.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 13/6" 14/6" 17/6" N=31							0.0
10										
3230										
12.5		Pierre Shale		CH	Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Grayish Brown, Mottled, Moist to Wet, High Plasticity, Very Stiff, Blocky, Iron Stained.					
3227.5										
15										
3225			P5C (15Ft) SPT Soil Sample 11/6" 12/6" 15/6" N=27							0.0
17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/ Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG

**OF
BOREHOLE 5**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: NW Corner
of Building _____
GROUND ELEVATION: 3241.1
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 21.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3222.5			P5D (20Ft) SPT Soil Sample 8/6" 14/6" 23/6" N=37		- End of Borehole at 21.5Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.					0.0
3220	→									
3217.5										
3215										
3212.5										
3210										
3207.5										
3205										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 **COMP.:** 2/18/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 6



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: North Center
 of Building _____
GROUND ELEVATION: 3242.1
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 45.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium		CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Medium to High Plasticity, Stiff, Iron Stained, Interbedded Gravel Lenses, 4" to 6" in Thickness .					
3240			S6A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)	CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown.			49	36	
3237.5			P6A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 7/6" 10/6" 4/6" N=14							0.0
3235		Terrace Deposit	S6B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9Ft)	GW	Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Hard, Subrounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally. - NSR on S6B.					0.0
3232.5			P6B (9Ft) SPT Soil Sample 15/6" 17/6" 16/6" N=33							
3230		Pierre Shale		CH	Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Grayish Brown, Mottled, Moist to Wet, High Plasticity, Very Stiff, Blocky, Iron Stained.					0.0
3227.5			P6C (15Ft) SPT Soil Sample 7/6" 7/6" 11/6" N=18							
3225										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 8 sheet 1 of 3

PROJECT:
 EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 **COMP.:** 2/18/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

**GEOLOGIC LOG
 OF
 BOREHOLE 6**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: North Center
 of Building
GROUND ELEVATION: 3242.1
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 45.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3222.5 20			P6D (20Ft) SPT Soil Sample 7/6" 7/6" 15/6" N=22		- Wet					0.2
3220 22.5										
3217.5 25	2/20/04		P6E (25Ft) SPT Soil Sample 12/6" 12/6" 15/6" N=27							
3215 27.5										
3212.5 30										
3210 32.5										
3207.5 35			P6F (35Ft) SPT Soil Sample 12/6" 25/6" 25/6"		- Gypsum crystals locally.					0.2

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/18/04 **COMP.:** 2/18/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/ Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG

**OF
BOREHOLE 6**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: North Center
of Building _____
GROUND ELEVATION: 3242.1
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 45.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)	
3205 37.5			N=50		- Hard drilling.						
3202.5 40											
3200 42.5											
3197.5 45	→										
				P6G (45Ft) SPT Soil Sample 12/6" 17/6" 29/6" N=46							0.2
3195 47.5						- End of Borehole at 46.5Ft.					
3192.5 50											
3190 52.5											
3187.5											

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/ Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 7



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: Center of
 South Parking Area/Road
GROUND ELEVATION: 3236.7
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 11.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium		CL	Sandy Lean Clay, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Low to Medium Plasticity, Very Stiff, Calcareous, Pinholes, Iron Stained.					
3235										
2.5										
3232.5			S7A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)			10.7	98.0			
5			P7A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 8/6" 9/6" 10/6" N=19							0.0
3230										
7.5										
3227.5			S7B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-9.5Ft)							
10			P7B (9.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 11/6" 10/6" 10/6" N=20		- Silty.					0.0
3225					- End of Borehole at 11Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.					
12.5										
3222.5										
15										
3220										
17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 9 sheet 1 of 1

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer

LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD

PROJECT #: 8747.01

DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04

CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig

DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

**GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 8**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: SE Corner of South Parking Area/Road

GROUND ELEVATION: 3240.0

DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey

BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches

COLLAPSE DEPTH: 9.0 Ft

FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
3240 - 0		Alluvium		GW-GC	Well-Graded Gravel with Sand and Clay, Brown, Moist, No to Low Plasticity, Dense, Subrounded Gravels.					
3237.5 - 2.5			S8A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5')							
3235 - 5			P8A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 40/6" 42/6" 50/6" N=92							0.0
3232.5 - 7.5										
3230 - 10	→	Pierre Shale	P8B (8.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 2/6" 2/6" 5/6" N=7	CH	Fat Clay, Dark Grayish Brown, Moist, High Plasticity, Very Stiff, Blocky, Iron Stained, Shale noted in tip of P8B. - End of Borehole at 10Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.					0.0
3227.5 - 12.5										
3225 - 15										
3222.5 - 17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 10 sheet 1 of 1

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

GEOLOGIC LOG
OF
BOREHOLE 9



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

BORING LOCATION: North
 Service Drive
GROUND ELEVATION: 3244.2
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 10.0 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium	B9A Bulk Soil Sample (0.5-5Ft)	CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Medium to High Plasticity, Very Stiff, Iron Stained.	10.6				
3242.5				CL-CH	Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown.					
2.5			S9A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)			14.9	97.0			
3240			P9A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 7/6" 9/6" 14/6" N=23							0.0
3237.5		Terrace Deposit	S9B Shelby Tube Soil Sample (8-8.5Ft) P9B (8.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 18/6" 18/6" 32/6" N=50	GW	Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Hard, Subrounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally.					0.0
3235							- End of Borehole at 10Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.			
3232.5										
3230										
3227.5										
17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

PROJECT:
EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD
PROJECT #: 8747.01
DATE STARTED: 2/19/04 **COMP.:** 2/19/04
CONTRACTOR: FMG, Inc. w/ Mobile B-50 Rig
DRILL METHOD: Solid Stem Auger

**GEOLOGIC LOG
 OF
 BOREHOLE 10**



3700 STURGIS ROAD
 RAPID CITY, SOUTH DAKOTA 57702

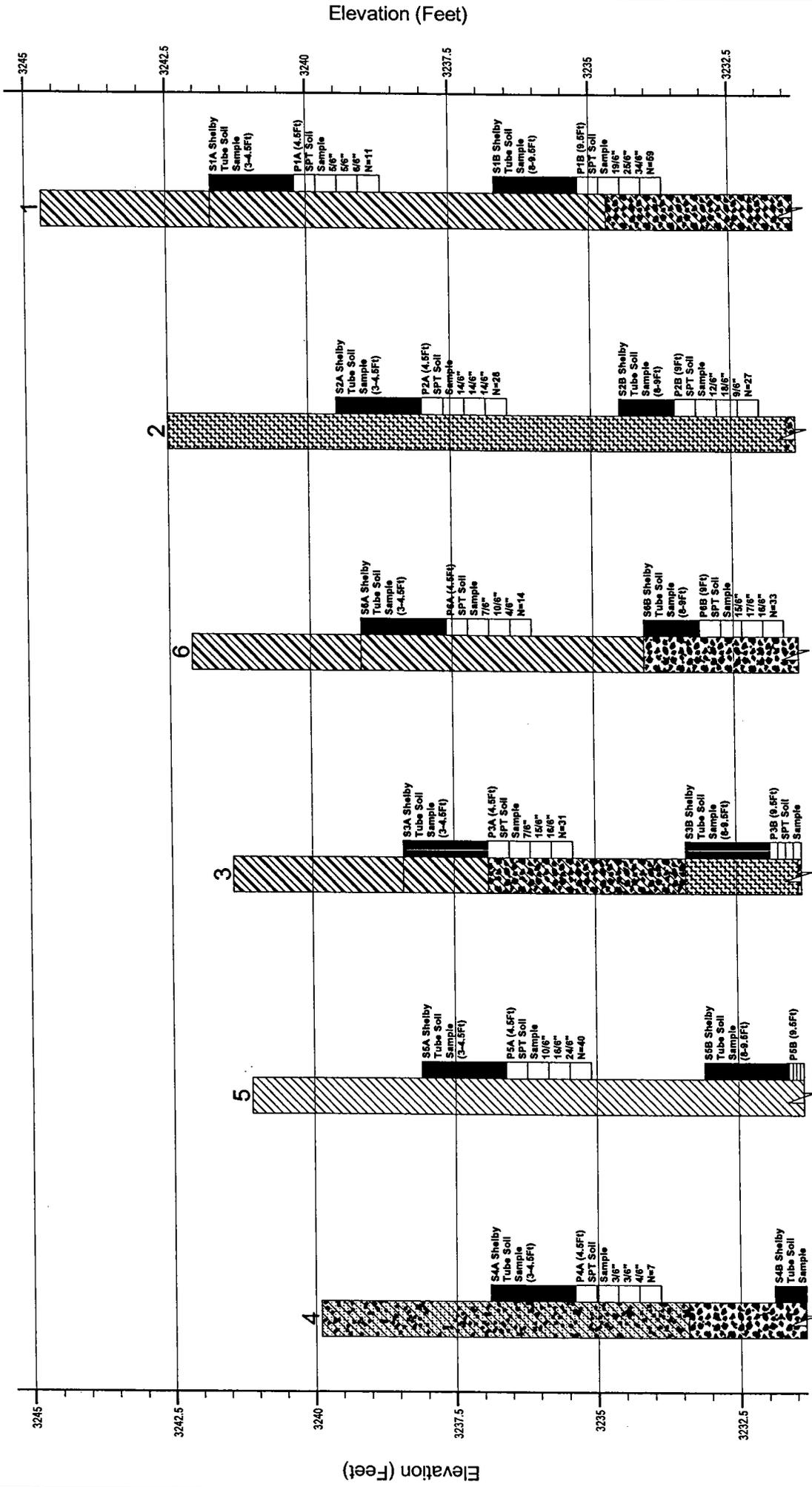
BORING LOCATION: Road;
 West of Rickenbacker Street
GROUND ELEVATION: 3233.3
DATUM: FMG, Inc. Survey
BORING DIAMETER: 4.5 Inches
COLLAPSE DEPTH: 8.9 Ft
FILL DEPTH: No Fill Obsv

ELEVATION / DEPTH	WATER	GEOLOGY GRAPHIC	SAMPLE TYPE, #	USCS	DESCRIPTION	NM %	DD (pcf)	LL (%)	PI (%)	PID (ppm)
0		Alluvium								
3232.5				CL-CH	Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Low to Medium Plasticity, Hard, Calcareous.					
2.5										
3230			S10A Shelby Tube Soil Sample (3-4.5Ft)	CL-CH	Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown.	13.5	106.7	52	36	
5			P10A (4.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 20/6" 30/6" 30/6" N=60							0.0
3227.5										
7.5										
3225			P10B (8.5Ft) SPT Soil Sample 5/6" 15/6" 19/6" N=34		- Lean to Fat Clay,					0.0
10	→				- End of Borehole at 10Ft. No groundwater encountered during drilling or during a re-check approximately 24 hours later.					
3222.5										
12.5										
3220										
15										
3217.5										
17.5										

SEE ATTACHED KEY FOR ABBREVIATIONS, NOTES & DESCRIPTIONS

FIGURE 12 sheet 1 of 1

LOG OF MULTIPLE BORE HOLES



PROJECT: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer PROJECT NO.: 8747.01

LOCATION: EAFB, Rapid City, SD DATE: 3/2/04

FIGURE: 13

FMG, Inc.

KEY TO SYMBOLS

Symbol Description

Symbol Description

Strata symbols

	Low to High (Medium) Plasticity Clays
	Clayey Gravel
	Well Graded Gravel
	High Plasticity Clay
	Clayey Sand
	Well Graded Gravel with Clay
	Poorly Graded Gravel with Clay
	Low Plasticity Clay

→ Collapse Depth

Soil Samplers

	Undisturbed Pushed Sample (Shelby Tube)
	Standard Penetration Test (SPT)
	Bulk Sample

Misc. Symbols

	Water table immediately after drilling
	Water table at date indicated
	Boring continues

Notes:

1. The exploratory borings were drilled on the dates presented on the boring logs. Please refer to the attached Soils Classification System Chart for more detailed explanations of the soils and their properties.
2. The Geologic Logs of the Boreholes and related information depict only the conditions and materials encountered at the specific boring location and at the particular time designated on the Logs. Soil conditions at other locations will likely vary from those indicated at each specific boring or sample location. The given depths of material changes & the sample depths shown are approximate. Variations may occur.
3. These logs are subject to the limitations, conclusions, and recommendations in this report.
4. The numbers adjacent to the SPT sample symbols are the blows/interval and represent the number of blows required to drive the 1"(2.5cm)I.D. split spoon sampler the given distance into the soil with a 140#(63.5Kg) hammer that drops 30"(0.76m). The SPT test is performed for a length of 18" (0.46m). The "N" value for each given SPT is the number of blows required to drive the 1"(2.5cm)I.D. sampler into the last 12 inches (0.3m) of soil.
5. The Results of some tests conducted on samples recovered are reported on the Borehole Logs. Abbreviations used are:
 NM = Natural Moisture Content of the Soil (in percent).
 DD = Dry Density of the Soil (in Pounds per Cubic Foot).
 LL = Atterberg Liquid Limit of the Soil (in percent).
 PI = Atterberg Plasticity Index of the soil (in percent)
 PID = Photolonization Detector Readings of Total Volatile Hydrocarbons in the Soil (in Parts per Million-ppm).



FMG Inc.
 3700 Sturgis Road
 Rapid City, SD 57702
 605-342-4105

Moisture Density / Phase Relations
 Waxed Soil Weighed in Air and Water

Project Number:	8747.01	Date Sampled:	2/18/04 & 2/19/04
Client:	SSL/Leo A. Daly	Sampled by:	FMG
Project Name:	EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer	Date Received:	19-Feb-04
Sample Description:	Varies	Tested by:	FMG
Sample Location:	As Noted		
Sample Number:		Type:	
Remarks:		Depth:	

SAMPLE & MATERIAL DESCRIPTIONS

Location	Sample #	Depth	CLASSIFICATION / DESCRIPTION
BH-1	S1A	3-4.5Ft	(CL-CH) Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Medium to High Plasticity, Iron Staining, Pinholes.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-1	S1B	8-9.5Ft	(CL-CH) Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Medium to High Plasticity, Iron Staining, Pinholes, Some Gravel.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-2	S2A	3-4.5Ft	(SC) Clayey Sand, Reddish Brown, Dry to Moist, Low Plasticity, Some Gravels Locally.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-2	S2B	8-9.5Ft	(SC) Clayey Sand, Reddish Brown, Dry to Moist, Low Plasticity, Some Gravels Locally.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-3	S3A	3-4.5Ft	(CL-CH) Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Brown, Mottled, Moist, Low to Medium Plasticity, Iron Stained.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-3	S3B	8-9.5Ft	(SC) Clayey Sand with Gravel, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Dense, Subrounded Gravel.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-4	S4A	3-4.5Ft	(GP-GC) Poorly-Graded Gravel with Sand and Clay, Brown, Moist, Low Plasticity, Subrounded Gravels.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-4	S4B	8-9.5Ft	(GW-GC) Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No to Low Plasticity, Subrounded to Rounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-4	S4C	15-16.5Ft	(CH) Fat Clay, Dark Grayish Brown to Yellowish Brown, Mottled, Moist to Wet, High Plasticity, Blocky, Iron Stained.
Type:	Shelby Tube		

DATA INPUT

Sample Number	S1A	S2B	S4B				
Sample & Wax in Air	1251.82						
Sample in Air	1196.56						
Sample & Wax in H ₂ O	567.90						
Wet Soil & Tare (g)	146.88	176.84	205.72				
Dry Soil & Tare (g)	129.77	168.10	201.12				
Tare Weight (g)	37.49	37.49	38.15				
Wax Specific Gravity	0.92	0.92	0.92				
Soil Specific Gravity	2.65	2.65	2.65				

PHASE RELATIONS

Volume of Solids	0.6106						
Volume of Voids	0.3894						
Volume of Air	0.0894						
Volume of Water	0.3000						
Weight of Water(pcf)	18.7285						
Porosity (%)	38.9431						
Saturation (%)	77.0359						
Void Ratio	0.6378						

MOISTURE DENSITY DATA

Moisture Content(%)	18.54	6.69	2.82				
Soil Dry Density	101.01						
Soil Wet Density	119.74						

Figure 15



FMG Inc.
 3700 Sturgis Road
 Rapid City, SD 57702
 605-342-4105

Moisture Density / Phase Relations
 Waxed Soil Weighed in Air and Water

Project Number:	8747.01	Date Sampled:	2/18/04 & 2/19/04
Client:	SSL/Leo A. Daly	Sampled by:	FMG
Project Name:	EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer	Date Received:	19-Feb-04
Sample Description:	Varies	Tested by:	FMG
Sample Location:	As Noted		
Sample Number:		Type:	
Depth:		Depth:	
Remarks:			

SAMPLE & MATERIAL DESCRIPTIONS

Location	Sample #	Depth	CLASSIFICATION / DESCRIPTION
BH-5	S5A	3-4.5Ft	(CH) Sandy Lean Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Low to Medium Plasticity, Subrounded Gravels, Interbedded Gravel Lenses.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-5	S5B	8-9.5Ft	(CH) Sandy Lean Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Low to Medium Plasticity, Subrounded Gravels, Interbedded Gravel Lenses.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-6	S6A	3-4.5Ft	(CL-CH) Lean to Fat Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Medium to High Plasticity, Iron Stained, Interbedded Gravel Lenses.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-7	S7A	3-4.5Ft	(CL) Sandy Lean Clay, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Low to Medium Plasticity, Calcareous, Pinholes, Iron Stained.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-7	S7B	8-9.5Ft	(CL) Sandy Lean Clay, Yellowish Brown, Moist to Wet, Low to Medium Plasticity, Calcareous, Pinholes, Iron Stained.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-8	S8A	8-9.5Ft	(GW-GC) Well-Graded Gravel with Sand and Clay, Brown, Moist, No to Low Plasticity, Subrounded Gravels.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-9	S9A	3-4.5Ft	(CL-CH) Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Medium to High Plasticity, Iron Stained.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-9	S9B	8-8.5Ft	(GW) Well-Graded Gravel with Sand, Brown, Moist, No Plasticity, Subrounded Gravels, Cobbles Locally.
Type:	Shelby Tube		
BH-10	S10A	3-4.5Ft	(CL-CH) Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown, Moist, Low to Medium Plasticity, Calcareous.
Type:	Shelby Tube		

DATA INPUT

Sample Number	S5B	S7A	S9A	S10A				
Sample & Wax in Air	526.83	974.64	507.26	663.94				
Sample in Air	489.19	920.16	464.88	604.75				
Sample & Wax in H₂O	255.13	385.52	200.60	287.95				
Wet Soil & Tare (g)	87.97	150.20	94.47	73.25				
Dry Soil & Tare (g)	79.82	139.41	87.10	69.02				
Tare Weight (g)	37.17	38.15	37.55	37.70				
Wax Specific Gravity	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92				
Soil Specific Gravity	2.65	2.65	2.65	2.65				

PHASE RELATIONS

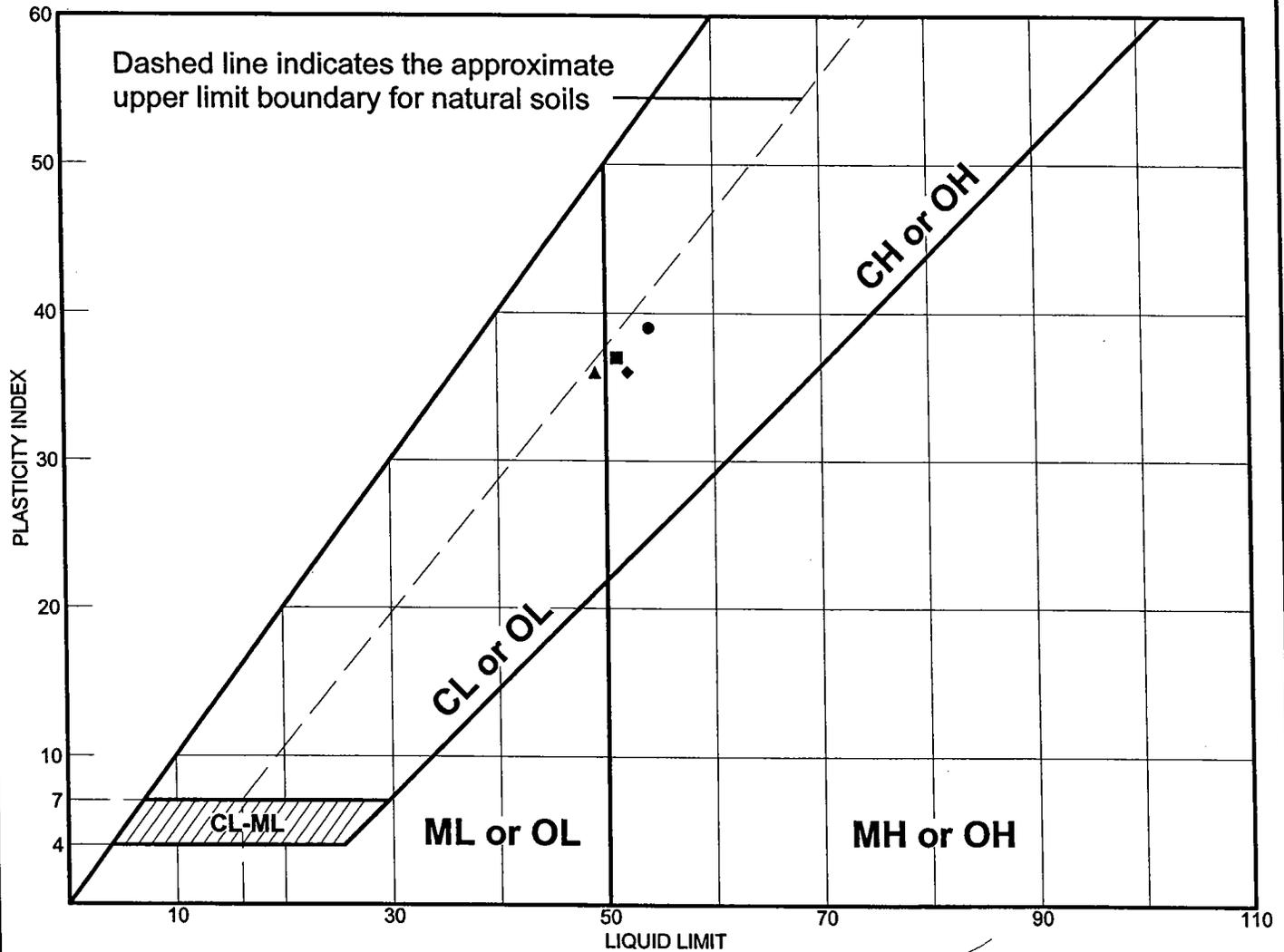
	S5B	S7A	S9A	S10A				
Volume of Solids	0.6715	0.5922	0.5860	0.6451				
Volume of Voids	0.3285	0.4078	0.4140	0.3549				
Volume of Air	-0.0116	0.2406	0.1830	0.1240				
Volume of Water	0.3401	0.1672	0.2310	0.2309				
Weight of Water(pcf)	21.2295	10.4389	14.4197	14.4140				
Porosity (%)	32.8454	40.7829	41.3986	35.4880				
Saturation (%)	103.5346	41.0015	55.7946	65.0615				
Void Ratio	0.4891	0.6887	0.7064	0.5501				

MOISTURE DENSITY DATA

	S5B	S7A	S9A	S10A				
Moisture Content(%)	19.11	10.66	14.87	13.51				
Soil Dry Density	111.10	97.97	96.95	106.72				
Soil Wet Density	132.33	108.40	111.37	121.14				

Figure 16

LIQUID AND PLASTIC LIMITS TEST REPORT



	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	LL	PL	PI	%<#40	%<#200	USCS
●	Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown.	54	15	39			CL-CH
■	Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown to Brown.	51	14	37	90	64	CL-CH
▲	Lean to Fat Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown.	49	13	36	95	86	CL-CH
◆	Sandy Lean to Fat Clay, Yellowish Brown.	52	16	36			CL-CH

Project No. 8747.01 **Client:** SSL/Leo A. Daly
Project: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer

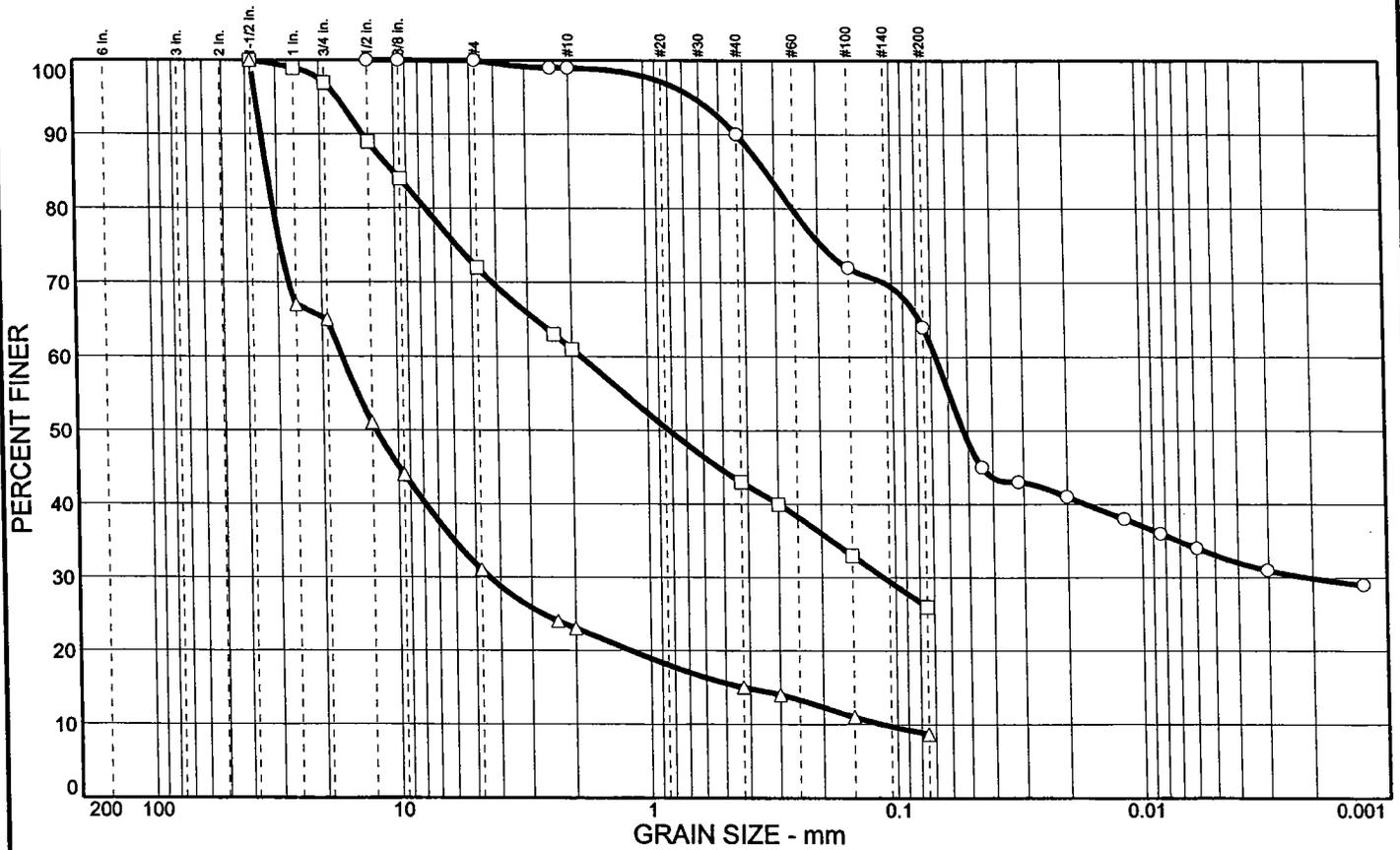
● Source: 1 **Sample No.:** S1A Shelby **Elev./Depth:** 3
■ Source: 3 **Sample No.:** S3A Shelby **Elev./Depth:** 3
▲ Source: 6 **Sample No.:** S6A Shelby **Elev./Depth:** 3
◆ Source: 10 **Sample No.:** S10A Shelby **Elev./Depth:** 3


FMG, Inc.

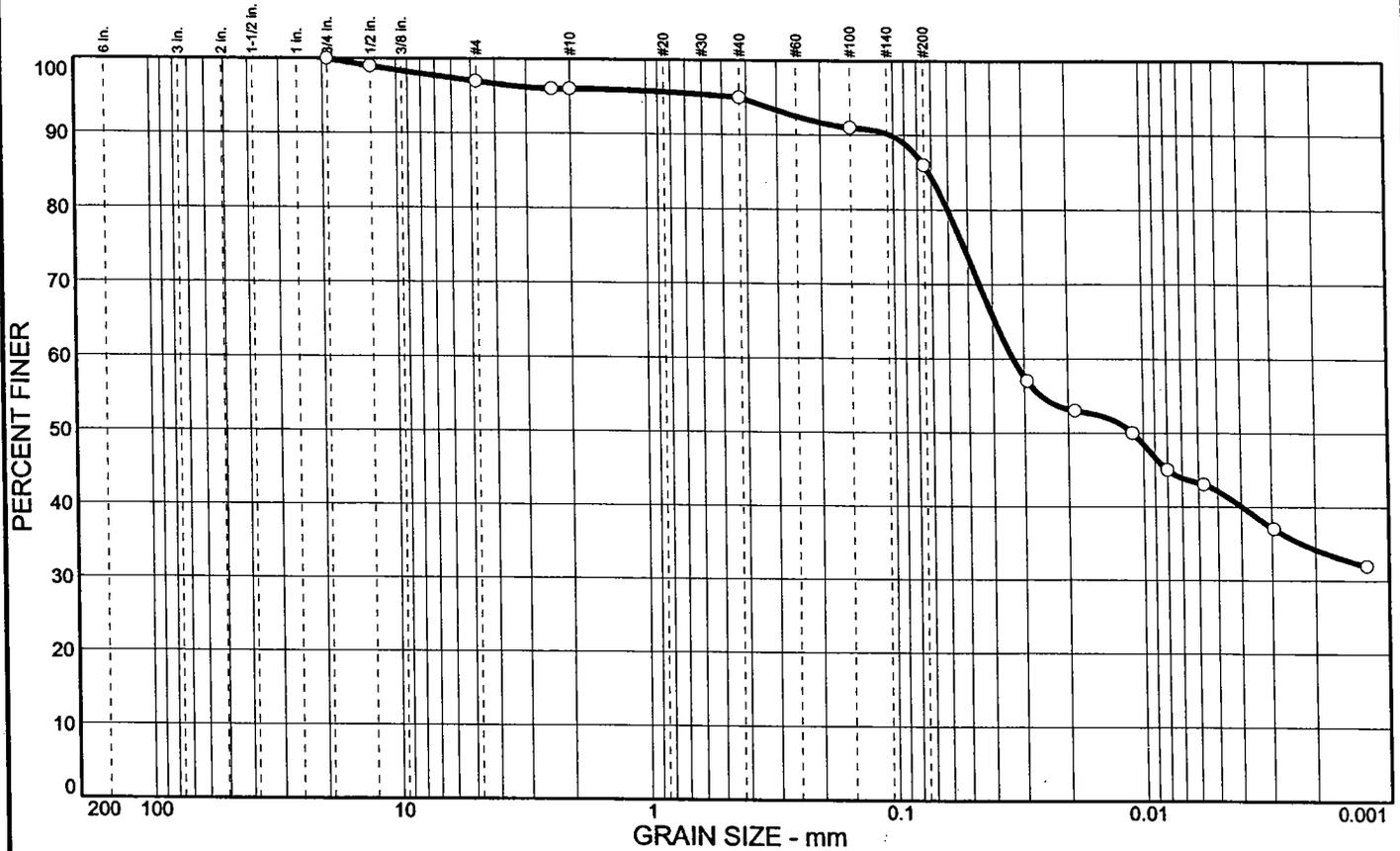
Remarks:

●
 ■
 ▲
 ◆

Particle-Size Distribution Report



Particle-Size Distribution Report



% COBBLES	% GRAVEL	% SAND	% SILT	% CLAY	USCS	AASHTO	LL	PI
0	3	11	44	42	CL-CH	A-7-6(31)	49	36

SIEVE inches size	PERCENT FINER	
	○	
.75	100	
.5	99	
GRAIN SIZE		
D ₆₀	0.0331	
D ₃₀		
D ₁₀		
COEFFICIENTS		
C _c		
C _u		

SIEVE number size	PERCENT FINER	
	○	
#4	97	
#8	96	
#10	96	
#40	95	
#100	91	
#200	86	

SOIL DESCRIPTION
○ Lean to Fat Clay with Gravel, Yellowish Brown.

REMARKS:
○ F.M.=0.16

○ Source: 6

Sample No.: S6A Shelby Tube Soil Elev./Depth: 3

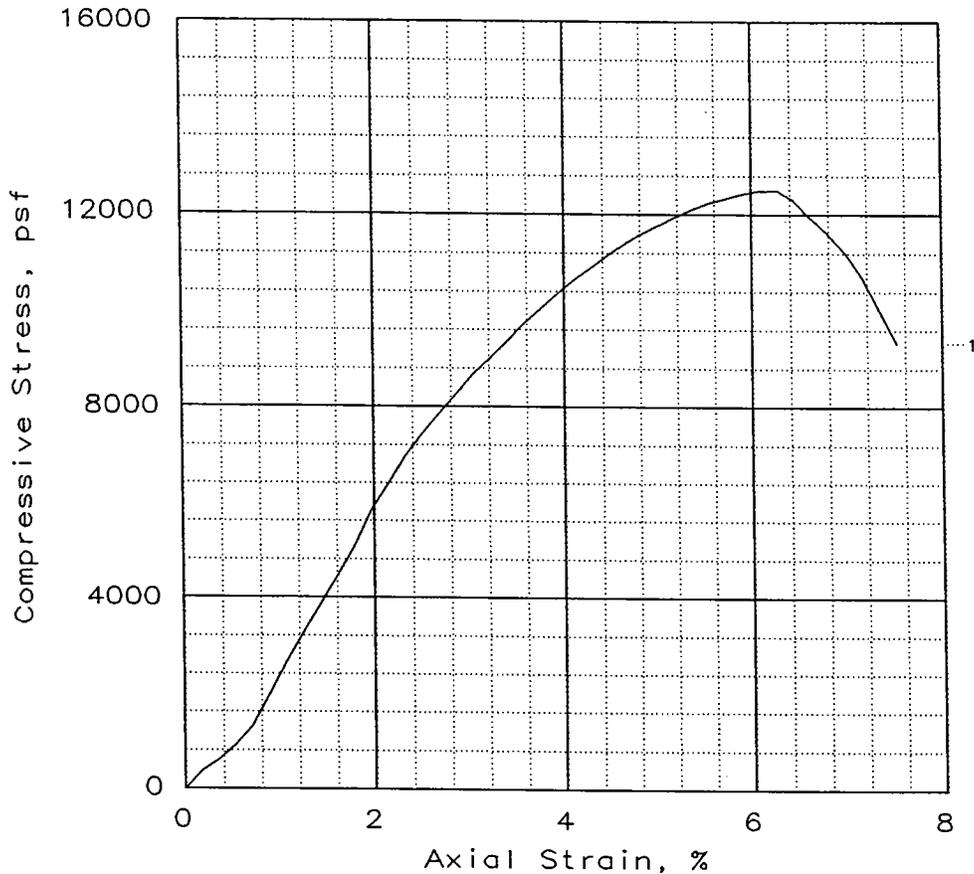


FMG, Inc.

Client: SSL/Leo A. Daly
Project: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer

Project No.: 8747.01

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



SAMPLE NO.:	1		
Unconfined strength, psf	12495		
Undrained shear strength, psf	6248		
Failure strain, %	6.1		
Strain rate, in/min	0.0560		
Water content, % (specimen after test)	19.5		
Wet density, pcf	137.6		
Dry density, pcf	115.1		
Saturation, %	118.4		
Void ratio	0.4372		
Specimen diameter, in	2.81		
Specimen height, in	5.58		
Height/diameter ratio	1.99		

Description: (CL-CH) Lean to Fat Clay with Sand

GS= 2.65

Type: Shelby Tube

Project No.: 8747.01

Date: 3/1/04

Remarks:

The sample was set up at its natural moisture content and subsequently sheared.

Fig. No.: 20

Client: SSL/Leo A Daly

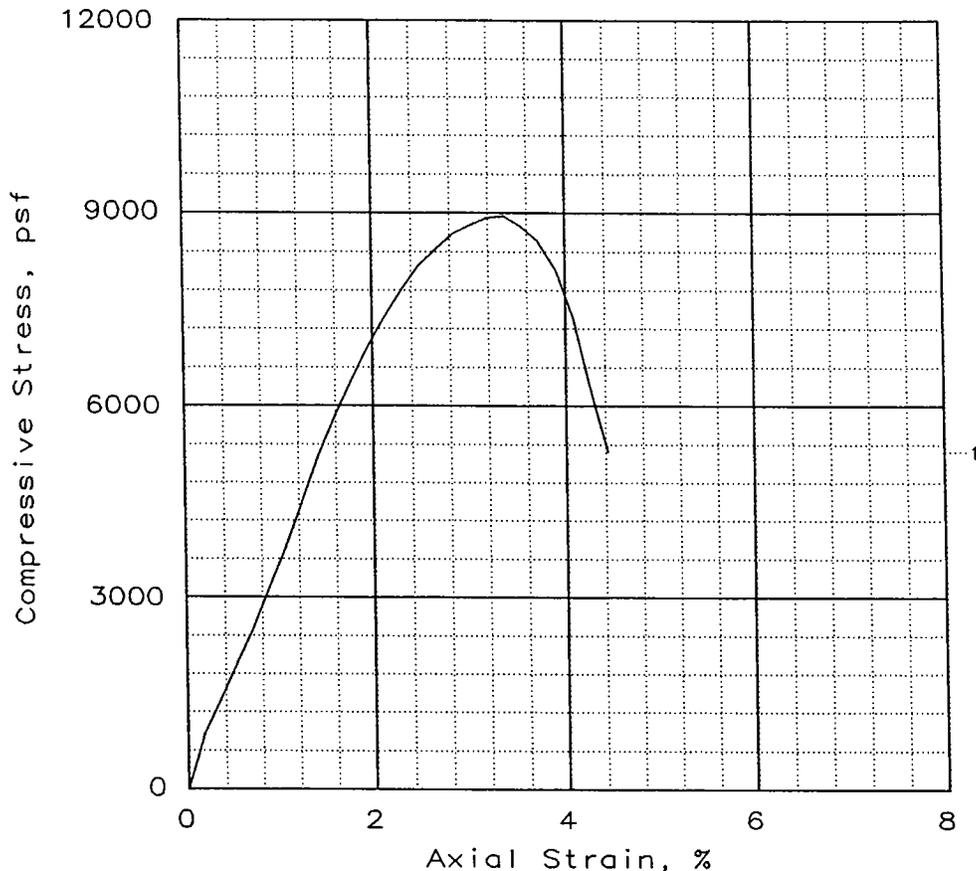
Project: EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer

Location: BH-1, S1A, 3-4.5'

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

FMG, INC.

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



SAMPLE NO.:	1			
Unconfined strength, psf	8947			
Undrained shear strength, psf	4474			
Failure strain, %	3.4			
Strain rate, in/min	0.0475			
Water content, % (specimen after test)	17.2			
Wet density, pcf	123.9			
Dry density, pcf	105.7			
Saturation, %	80.6			
Void ratio	0.5645			
Specimen diameter, in	2.87			
Specimen height, in	5.64			
Height/diameter ratio	1.97			

Description: (SC) Clayey Sand

GS= 2.65

Type: Shelby Tube

Project No.: 8747.01

Date: 3/1/04

Remarks:

The sample was set up at its natural moisture content and subsequently sheared.

Fig. No.: 21

Client: SSL/Leo A Daly

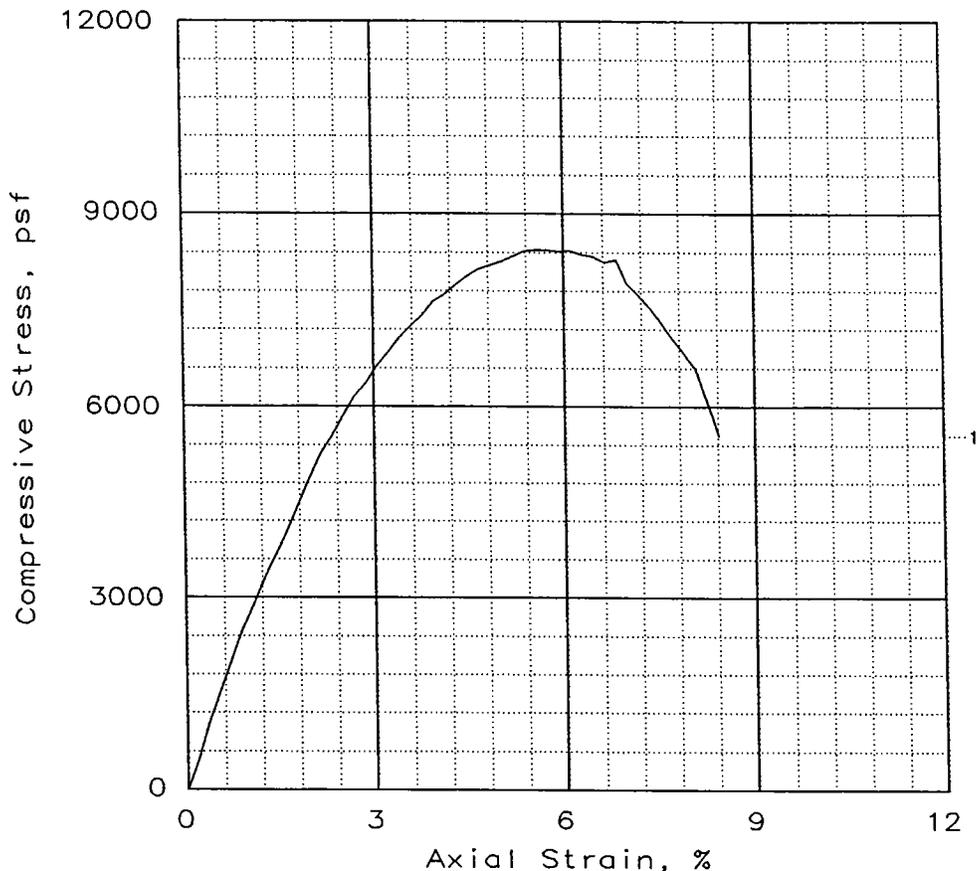
Project: EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer

Location: BH-2, S2A, 3-4.5'

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

FMG, INC.

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



SAMPLE NO.:	1		
Unconfined strength, psf	8435		
Undrained shear strength, psf	4217		
Failure strain, %	5.7		
Strain rate, in/min	0.0570		
Water content, % (specimen after test)	19.8		
Wet density, pcf	132.0		
Dry density, pcf	110.2		
Saturation, %	104.6		
Void ratio	0.5018		
Specimen diameter, in	2.88		
Specimen height, in	5.58		
Height/diameter ratio	1.94		

Description: (CL-CH) Sandy Lean to Fat Clay

GS= 2.65

Type: Shelby Tube

Project No.: 8747.01

Date: 3/1/04

Remarks:

The sample was set up at its natural moisture content and subsequently sheared.

Fig. No.: 22

Client: SSL/Leo A Daly

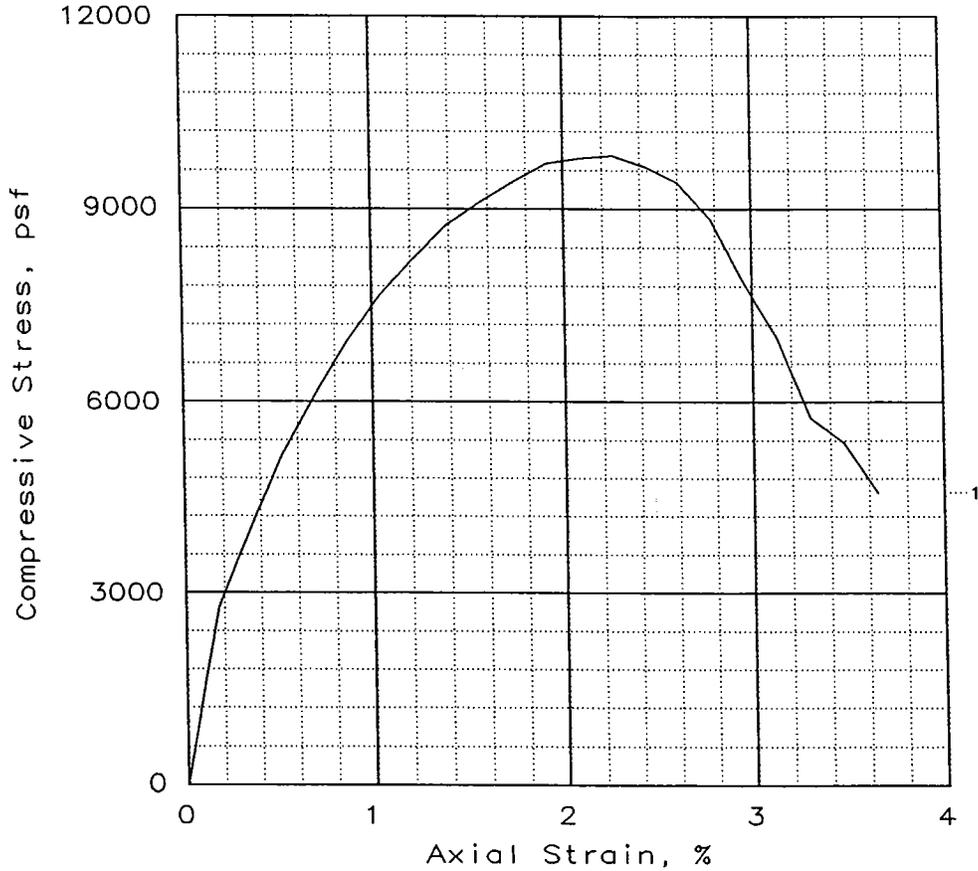
Project: EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer

Location: BH-3, S3A, 3-4.5'

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST

FMG, INC.

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST



SAMPLE NO.:	1			
Unconfined strength, psf	9830			
Undrained shear strength, psf	4915			
Failure strain, %	2.3			
Strain rate, in/min	0.0470			
Water content, % (specimen after test)	10.6			
Wet density, pcf	130.9			
Dry density, pcf	118.4			
Saturation, %	70.8			
Void ratio	0.3978			
Specimen diameter, in	2.86			
Specimen height, in	5.75			
Height/diameter ratio	2.01			

Description: (CL) Sandy Lean with Gravel

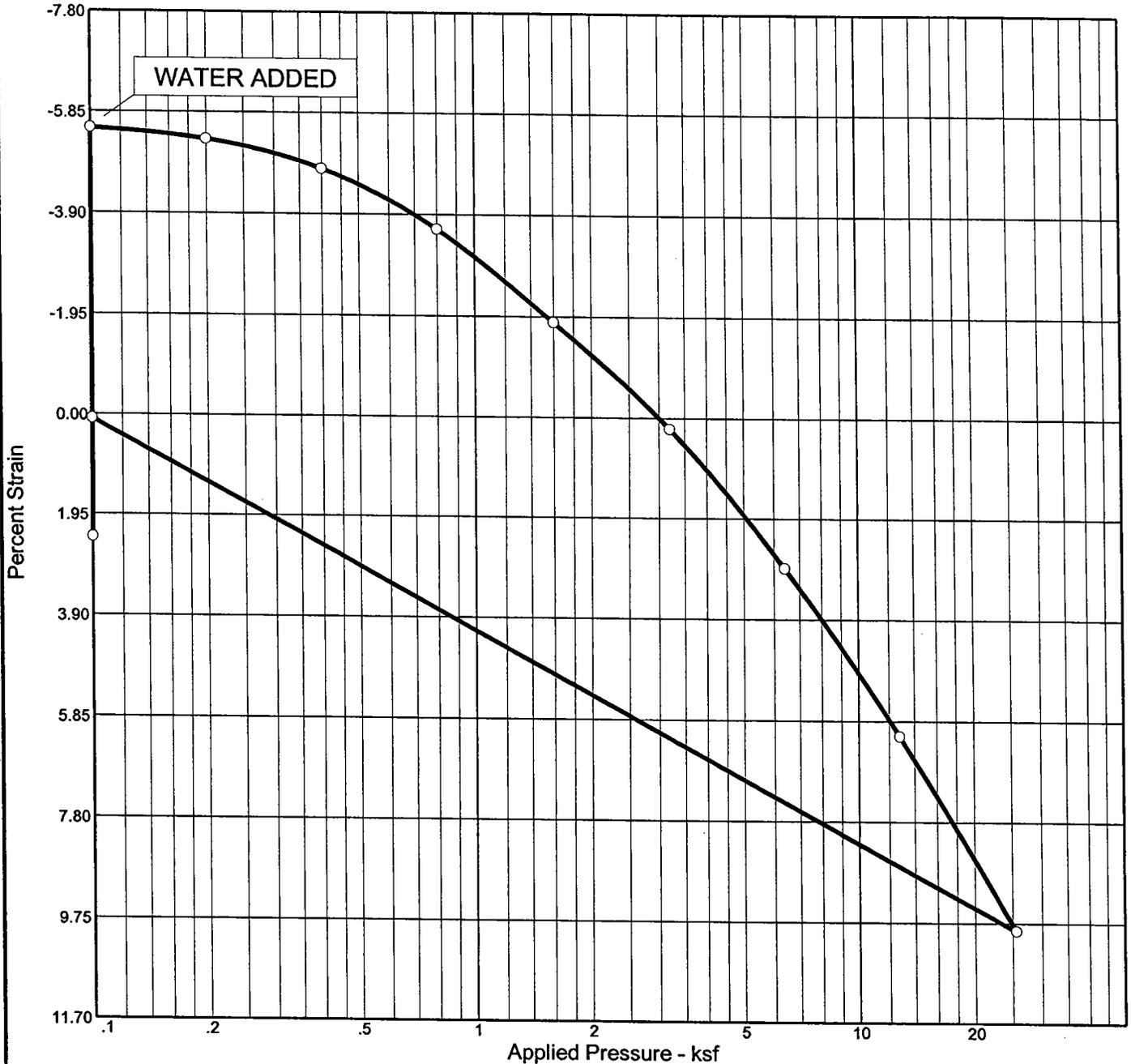
	GS= 2.65	Type: Shelby Tube
--	----------	-------------------

Project No.: 8747.01
 Date: 3/1/04
 Remarks:
 The sample was set up at its natural moisture content and subsequently sheared.
 Fig. No.: 23

Client: SSL/Leo A Daly
 Project: EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer
 Location: BH-5, S5A, 3-4.5'

UNCONFINED COMPRESSION TEST
FMG, INC.

CONSOLIDATION TEST REPORT



Natural		Dry Dens. (pcf)	LL	PI	Sp. Gr.	Overburden (ksf)	P _c (ksf)	C _c	C _s	Swell Press. (ksf)	Swell %	e ₀
Sat.	Moist.											
100.3 %	25.6 %	98.7	54	39	2.65		2.57	0.21	0.07	5.66	7.9	0.676

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION										USCS	AASHTO
Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown.										CL-CH	

Project No. 8747.01 **Client:** SSL/Leo A. Daly
Project: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
Source: 1 **Sample No.:** S1A Shelby **Elev./Depth:** 3

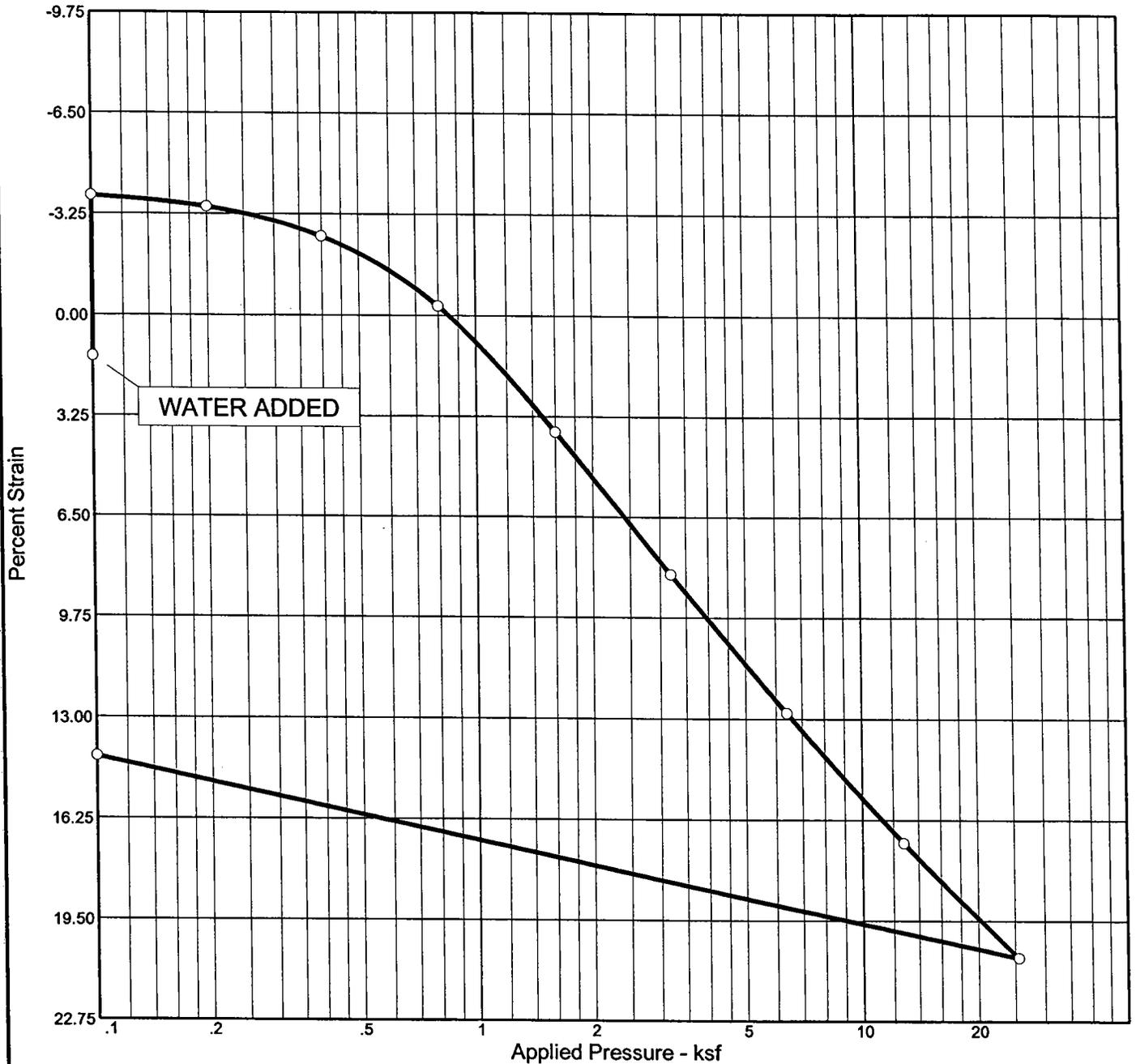


FMG, Inc.

Remarks:
 The sample was set up at its natural moisture content and subsequently saturated.

Figure 24

CONSOLIDATION TEST REPORT



Natural		Dry Dens. (pcf)	LL	PI	Sp. Gr.	Overburden (ksf)	P _c (ksf)	C _c	C _s	Swell Press. (ksf)	Swell %	e ₀
Sat.	Moist.											
81.0 %	22.1 %	96.0			2.65		0.33	0.21	0.05	1.09	5.1	0.723

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION										USCS	AASHTO
Sandy Lean Clay, Yellowish Brown.										CL	

Project No. 8747.01 **Client:** SSL/Leo A. Daly
Project: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
Source: 7 **Sample No.:** S7A Shelby **Elev./Depth:** 3

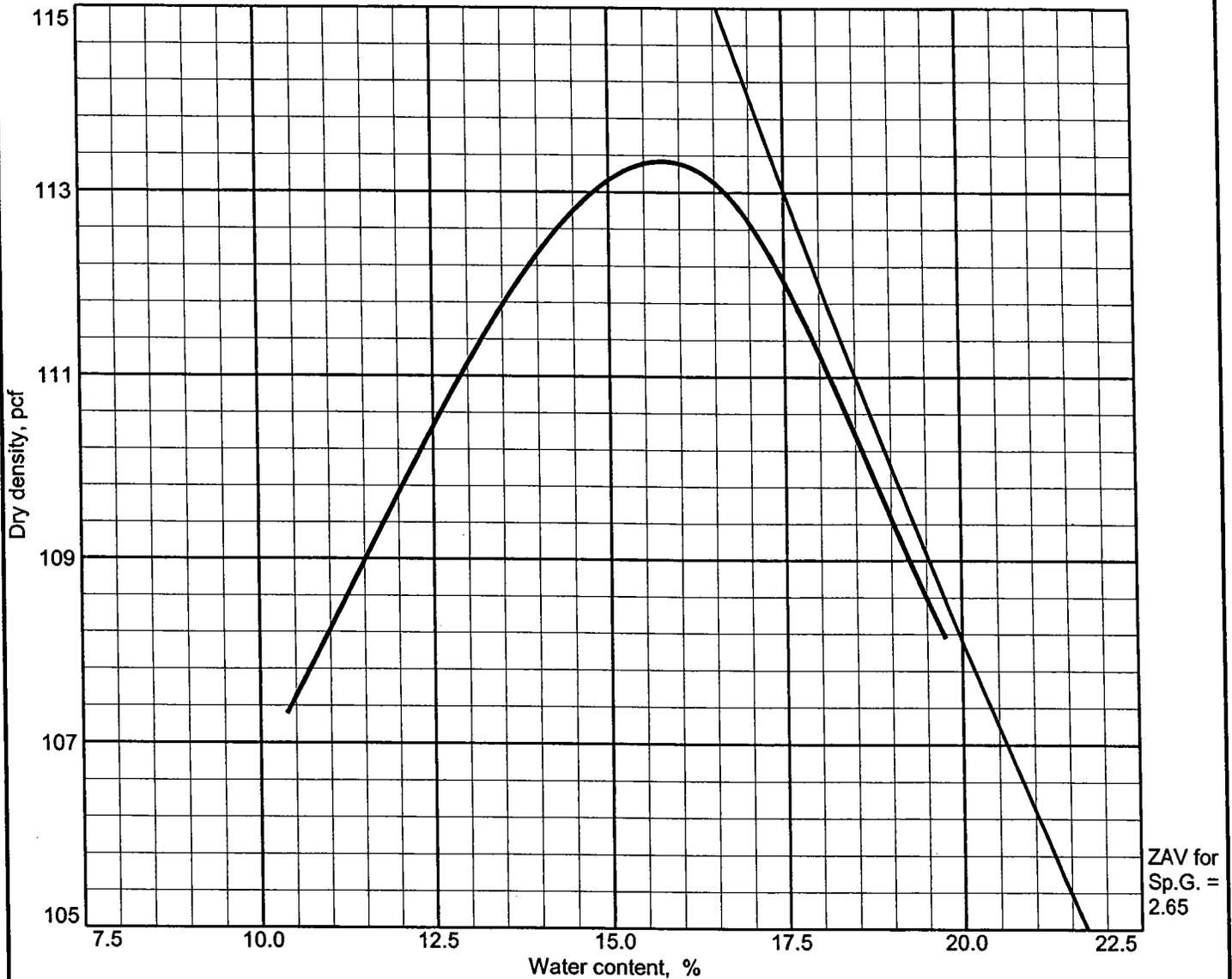
Remarks:
 The sample was set up at its natural moisture content and subsequently saturated.



FMG, Inc.

Figure 25

MOISTURE-DENSITY RELATIONSHIP For Curve No. 5686



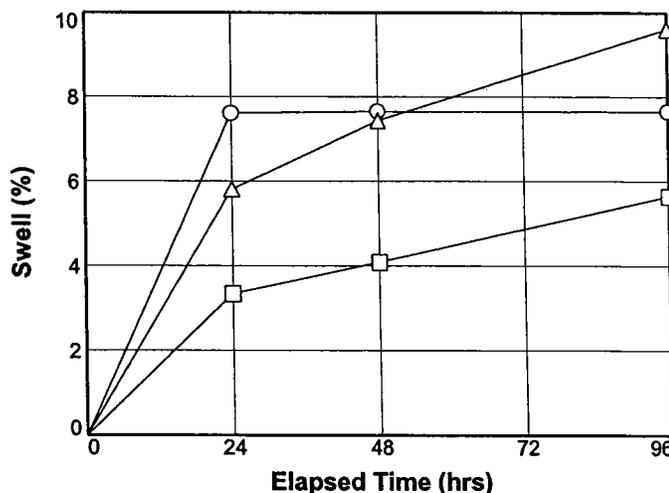
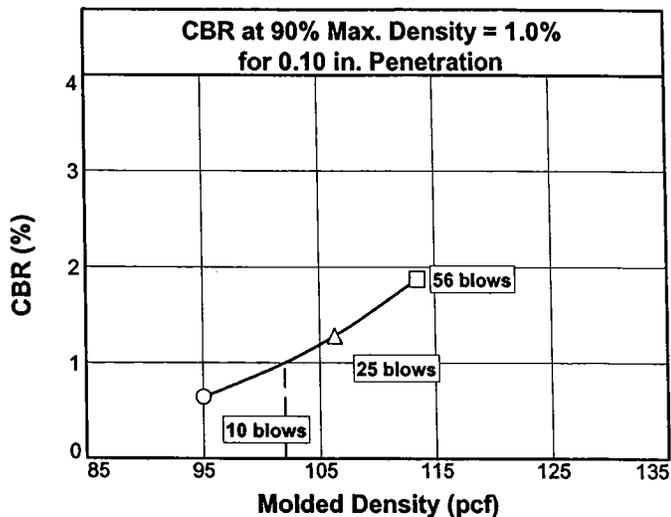
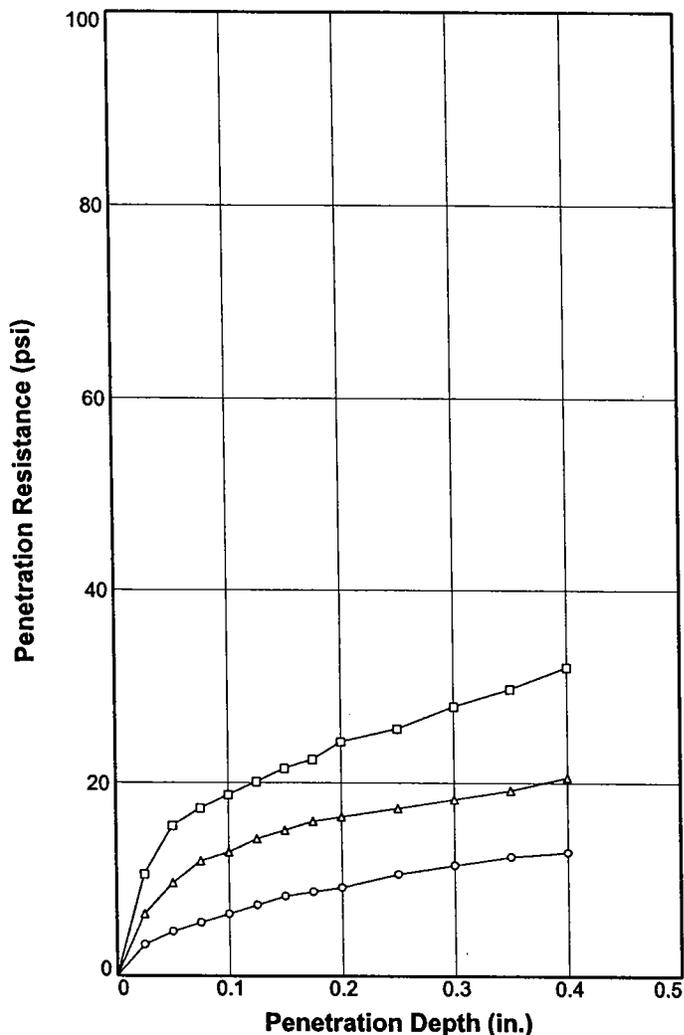
Test specification: ASTM D 1557-91 Procedure B Modified

Elev/ Depth	Classification		Nat. Moist.	Sp.G.	LL	PI	% > 3/8 in.	% < No.200
	USCS	AASHTO						
.5	CL-CH		10.6	2.65				

TEST RESULTS	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION
Maximum dry density = 113.3 pcf Optimum moisture = 15.8 %	Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown
Project No. 8747.01 Client: SSL/Leo A. Daly Project: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer Date: 2/24/04 • Source: 9 Sample No.: B9A Bulk Elev./Depth: .5	Remarks:
 FMG, Inc.	

BEARING RATIO TEST REPORT

ASTM D 1883-99



	Molded			Soaked			CBR (%)		Linearity Correction (in.)	Surcharge (lbs.)	Max. Swell (%)	
	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	Density (pcf)	Percent of Max. Dens.	Moisture (%)	0.10 in.	0.20 in.				
1 ○	95.1	83.9	14.8	88.3	78	33.4	0.6	0.6	0.000	10	7.6	
2 △	106.3	93.8	15.5	97.0	85.6	30.8	1.3	1.1	0.000	10	9.6	
3 □	113.5	100.2	15.4	107.4	94.8	24.4	1.9	1.6	0.000	10	5.6	
Material Description							USCS		Max. Dens. (pcf)	Optimum Moisture (%)	LL	PI
Lean to Fat Clay with Sand, Yellowish Brown.							CL-CH					

Project No: 8747.01
Project: EAFB B1-B Weapons System Trainer
Source of Sample: 9 **Depth:** .5
Sample Number: B9A Bulk Soil Sample
Date: 2/19/04 (0.5-5Ft)

Test Description/Remarks:
 Proctor by ASTM D1557
 CBR by ASTM D1883



FMG, Inc.

3-16-2004

Job Number: 8747.01 EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer

Location: Parking Area and Access Roadway

Engineer: FMG, Inc.

Flexible Analysis

Structural Number 3.74
Design E 18's 100,157
Reliability 90.00 percent
Overall Deviation 0.45
Resilient Modulus 1,941.5 psi
Initial Serviceability 4.50
Terminal Serviceability 2.25

Layer Number	Layer Coefficient a (i)	Drainage Coefficient Cd	Layer Thickness t	a(i)*Cd*t	Layer Description
1	0.44	1.00	6.00	2.64	Asphalt
2	0.14	0.80	12.00	1.34	Aggregate Base Course
3	0.01	0.80	8.00	0.06	Subgrade Scarification
4					
5					
6					

Total SN = 4.04

Figure 28

3-16-2004

Job Number: 8747.01 EAFB B-1B Weapons System Trainer

Location: Service Drive

Engineer: FMG, Inc.

Rigid Analysis

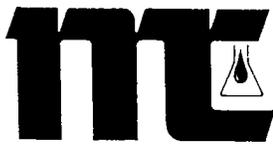
Pavement Depth	6.06	inches
Design E 18's	165,898	
Reliability	95.00	percent
Overall Deviation	0.35	
Modulus of Rupture	650.0	psi
Modulus of Elasticity	4,387,500	psi
Load Transfer, J	3.20	
Modulus of Subgrade Reaction	114	psi/in
Resilient Modulus	1,941.5	psi
Drainage Coefficient	0.80	
Initial Serviceability	4.50	
Terminal Serviceability	2.25	

For k determination:

- Resilient Mod. Subgrade	1,900	psi
- Resilient Mod. Base	15,000	psi
- Base Thickness	6.0	inches
- Depth to Rigid Foundation	>10	feet
- Loss of Support Value	0	

Figure 29

Appendix "A"



MIDCONTINENT
TESTING LABORATORIES, INC.

PROJECT: 8747.01
DESCRIPTION: EAFB B1B WEAPONS TS

ACCOUNT NUMBER: W1023
DATE RECEIVED: 02/20/04
TIME RECEIVED: 09:30 AM
REPORT DATE: 03/03/04

FMG
3700 STURGIS ROAD
RAPID CITY, SD 57702

SAMPLE MATRIX: SOIL
TEST METHOD: Mod. 8015/8100
REPORTED UNITS: mg/KG

RECEIVED

MAR 05 2004

HYDROCARBON REPORT

FMG, INC.

LAB NUMBER	SAMPLE SITE	SAMPLE DATE	SAMPLE TIME	EXTRACT DATE	TPH WASTE OIL	TPH DIESEL	NAPHTHALENE
20040220561	P1B 9.5'-11'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220562	P1C 15'-16.5'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220563	P2A 4.5'-6'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220564	P2B 9'-10.5'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220565	P3B 9.5'-11'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220566	P3C 15'-16.5'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220567	P4A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220568	P4C 16.5'-18'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220569	P5A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220570	P5B 9.5'-11'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220571	P6A 4.5'-6'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220572	P6D 19'-21.5'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220573	P7A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220574	P7B 9.5'-11'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220563D	P2A 4.5'-6'	02/18/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220661	LAB BLANK	/ /		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220661S	LAB BLANK-SPIKE	/ /		02/26/04	.	86.%	72.%

COMMENTS

A "S" following the lab number indicates a laboratory spike.
A "D" following the lab number indicates a laboratory duplicate.

APPROVED BY: 

2381 South Plaza Drive
P.O. Box 3388
Rapid City, SD 57709
Ph 605/348-0111
www.TheChemistryLab.com

DATE: 3-3-04



FMG, INC.

1823 West Main, Rapid City, South Dakota 57702-2591

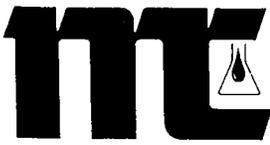
CHAIN OF CUSTODY RECORD

PROJ. NO. 8747.01	PROJECT NAME EAFB B1B WEAPONS TRAINER SYSTEM	SAMPLERS: (Signature) <i>[Signature]</i>	NO OF CON- TAINERS	STATION/LOCATION			REMARKS
				DATE	TIME	GRAB	
BH 1			1	P1B	(9/2-11')	X	2011-2004 0226 561
1			1	P1C	(15'-16 1/2')	X	562
2			1	P2A	(4/2-6')	X	563
2			1	P2B	(9'-10 1/2')	X	564
3			1	P3B	(9/2-11')	X	565
3			1	P3C	(15'-16 1/2')	X	566
4			1	P4A	(4/2-6')	X	567
4			1	P4C	(16 1/2'-18')	X	568
5			1	P5A	(4/2-6')	X	569
5			1	P5B	(9/2-11')	X	570
6			1	P6A	(4/2-6')	X	571
6			1	P6B	(19'-21 1/2')	X	572
7			1	P7A	(4/2-6')	X	573
7			1	P7B	(9/2-11')	X	574

Relinquished by: (Signature) <i>[Signature]</i>	Date/Time 2/20/04 9:30A	Received by: (Signature) <i>[Signature]</i>	Date/Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)
Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)
Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received for Laboratory by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Relinquished by: (Signature)	Date/Time	Received by: (Signature)

Remarks	Date/Time	Remarks
<i>[Signature]</i>		<i>[Signature]</i>

M BOTS/PRO
MARTINDALE



MIDCONTINENT
TESTING LABORATORIES, INC.

PROJECT: 8747.01
DESCRIPTION: EAFB B1B WEAPONS TS

ACCOUNT NUMBER: W1023
DATE RECEIVED: 02/20/04
TIME RECEIVED: 09:30 AM
REPORT DATE: 03/03/04

FMG
3700 STURGIS ROAD
RAPID CITY, SD 57702

SAMPLE MATRIX: SOIL
TEST METHOD: Mod. 8015/8100
REPORTED UNITS: mg/KG

HYDROCARBON REPORT

LAB NUMBER	SAMPLE SITE	SAMPLE DATE	SAMPLE TIME	EXTRACT DATE	TPH WASTE OIL	TPH DIESEL	NAPHTHALENE
20040220575	P8A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220576	P8B 8'-9.5'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220577	P9A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220578	P9B 8.5'-10'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220579	P10A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220580	P10B 8.5'-10'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220579S	P10A 4.5'-6'	02/19/04		02/26/04	.	80.%	.
20040220661	LAB BLANK	/ /		02/26/04	.	<10.	<0.50
20040220661S	LAB BLANK-SPIKE	/ /		02/26/04	.	86.%	72.%

COMMENTS

A "S" following the lab number indicates a laboratory spike.
A "D" following the lab number indicates a laboratory duplicate.

APPROVED BY: _____

DATE: _____

3-3-04

2381 South Plaza Drive
P.O. Box 3388
Rapid City, SD 57709
Ph 605/348-0111
www.TheChemistryLab.com

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01040

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

05/04

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.1.1 Red-Line Drawings
 - 1.1.2 As-Built Drawings
 - 1.1.3 Black-Line Drawings
 - 1.1.4 Full-Size Drawings
 - 1.1.5 Modification Circle
 - 1.1.6 Mylar Drawings
 - 1.1.7 Electronic CADD Files
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 PAYMENT
- 1.4 TRANSMITTAL OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
 - 1.4.1 Preliminary As-Built Drawings
 - 1.4.2 Final As-Built Drawings
 - 1.4.3 As-Built Preparation
 - 1.4.3.1 Not Used
 - 1.4.3.2 For AutoCAD (*DWG) Files
- 1.5 PROCEDURE
- 1.6 TITLE BLOCKS
- 1.7 PROCEDURES FOR POSTING MODIFICATION CHANGES TO DRAWINGS
- 1.8 WORD ABBREVIATIONS
- 1.9 LEGEND SHEETS
- 1.10 CONTRACTOR SHOP DRAWINGS
- 1.11 INDEXING OF DRAWINGS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 SITE WORK
 - 3.2.1 Utilities
 - 3.2.2 Structures
 - 3.2.3 Grades
- 3.3 STRUCTURAL
 - 3.3.1 Steel/Concrete
- 3.4 MECHANICAL
 - 3.4.1 Ductwork
 - 3.4.2 Plumbing
- 3.5 ELECTRICAL
 - 3.5.1 PANELS
 - 3.5.2 Controls

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01040

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS
05/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

The definitions listed below form a part of this specification.

1.1.1 Red-Line Drawings

Contract drawings marked-up to show actual work performed to include necessary sketches, modification drawings, shop drawings and notes. Green ink is used to indicate work deleted from the contract. Red ink is used for additions and deviations from the contract.

1.1.2 As-Built Drawings

Professional finished mylar drawings and Electronic CADD files developed from the original contract drawings that include all of the information from the redline drawings and suitable for half-size reproduction.

1.1.3 Black-Line Drawings

Paper drawings reproduced from electronic CADD files or high quality reproducible drawings.

1.1.4 Full-Size Drawings

28 inches x 40 inches nominal size drawings with all details visually readable.

1.1.5 Modification Circle

A circle with a horizontal line through the center. The top half will contain the letter "P" with the bottom half containing the Modification number. The lettering standard will be 1/8-inch (AutoCAD) Romans.shx.

1.1.6 Mylar Drawings

Drawings on polyester film, 3 or 5 mil.

1.1.7 Electronic CADD Files

Electronic CADD files are files saved on CD-ROM in accordance with appropriate CADD standard. The CADD standard will include level on/off status, special characters, line weights, font, and size requirements.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes creation of mylardrawings and electronic CADD files on AutoCADD 2002 for as-built drawings to accurately depict existing conditions of the project. As-Built Drawings will become the permanent record drawings of the construction. The Contractor is responsible for

development of electronic CADD files in accordance with Omaha District CADD standards. Omaha District AutoCADD Standards will be made available to the successful offeror. AutoCADD Standard utilize the National CAD standards with Omaha District refinements concerning file names, layers, colors, line widths, details and symbols. See requirements in this section for a summary of Omaha District file format and font requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the required CAD software. The Omaha District will furnish a CD of CAD (read-write) contract drawing files in the software language specified in paragraph Procedure below. This is the software language required by the Using Service. These drawing files shall be used to prepare required As-Built drawings. The As-Built drawings shall include all major features of the work and all details to the same level as the original contract set of drawings. All changes from the contract drawings, including but not limited to all deviations, additional information, and modifications to the contract shall be shown on the as-builts. Where contract drawings or specifications allow for options, only the option selected and actually constructed shall be shown on the As-Built Drawings. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor such as HVAC control system, fire alarm system fire sprinkler system, irrigation sprinkler system, and letters of clarification, shall be accurately and neatly recorded on the As-Built Drawings using the same symbols, terminology, and general quality as the original set of contract drawings. All sheets affected by a change shall be revised. The transmittal requirements for the As-built Drawings shall be shown as events on the Contractor prepared project schedule.

1.3 PAYMENT

In accordance with the clause "Payment Under Fixed - Price Construction Contracts", which provides for progress payments on estimates of work accomplished (which meets the standards of quality established under the contract), \$41,250.00 will be withheld from payment for the creation of As-Built drawings until the final as-built drawings are delivered to the Contracting Officer (including any necessary revisions and subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer).

The Government will assign the Contractor a performance rating (CCASS for Corps of Engineers projects) upon completion of the project. The timeliness of satisfactory As-Built drawing submittals will be an important factor in determining the assigned rating. An unsatisfactory performance of As-Built drawings creation will be given to the Contractor if the Contractor demonstrates an unwillingness to work with the Government on As-Built drawing creation or the Contractor fails to submit satisfactory Final As-Built drawings within 60 calendar days of turning the completed project over to the Using Service. If satisfactory As-Built drawings are not received within 120 days of turning the project over to the Government, the Government will utilize the funds withheld to complete the As-Builts.

1.4 TRANSMITTAL OF AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

1.4.1 Preliminary As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall produce Preliminary As-Built Drawings indicating as-built conditions on AutoCADD (Version 2002) with "clouding". The Contractor shall contact Jim Janicek at (402)221-4519 before beginning As-Built preparation. As-Built preparation process is provided in paragraph As-Built Preparation below. Preliminary drawings shall consist of 15 percent of total project drawings. These drawings shall be sheets used for the construction of this project (excludes Cover Sheet, Vicinity Map,

Location Plan and Indexes). The As-Built CADD files which include all changes up to the time Preliminary Drawings shall be sent as stated below. The Contractor shall draw attention to all drawing changes by "clouding" the affected area. This "clouding" shall be accomplished on layer 63 of the drawing file. The Preliminary Drawings shall consist of one (1) set of CADD files on a CD-ROM and one (1) full-size set of the Black-Line Drawings. One (1) set of CADD files on a CD-ROM shall be submitted to the Omaha District Office (ATTN: CENWO-ED-DI, Jim Janicek). In conjunction with this submission, one (1) full-size set of the Black-Line Drawings shall be submitted to the COR. Both documents shall be submitted three (3) weeks prior to the final acceptance inspection unless otherwise directed by the COR. The COR will notify the Contractor in writing of approval / disapproval. The Contractor shall not submit the Final Drawings until he receives the COR's letter approving the Preliminary Drawings.

1.4.2 Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall produce Final As-Built Drawings in AutoCADD (Version 2002) without "clouding". The As-Built preparation process is provided in paragraph As-Built Preparation below. The Final Drawings shall include all changes. The Final Drawings in the form of a CD-ROM shall be submitted to the COR and Omaha District Office (CENWO-ED-DI) no earlier than the day of acceptance of the project and no later than thirty (30) days after the date on the acceptance letter for the Preliminary Drawing unless otherwise directed by the COR. (Note: Final drawings shall not be forwarded to the customer. Corps of Engineers, Omaha District COR will forward to the customer after Quality Review.) Contractor shall submit one (1) set of CADD files on a CD-ROM to the Omaha District Office (ATTN: CENWO-ED-DI, Jim Janicek). Contractor shall send the following documents to the COR:

a) One (1) set of CADD files on CD-ROM (folder name containing as-built files shall be designated "AS-BUILTS" on each CD-ROM). Both CD case and CD-ROM shall contain the name of the project, location, specification number, and contract number, and words "As-Built Record Set"). The folder shall contain drawings, indexes and X-REF files related to all as-builts.

b) One (1) full-size set of mylar As-Built Drawings, along with All red-lined hard copy drawings prepared by the Contractor during construction.

COR will forward one (1) full-size set of drawings along with CD-ROM to the customer.

1.4.3 As-Built Preparation

Both preliminary and final electronic as-built drawings shall be produced in accordance with the following process for AutoCADD drawings:

1.4.3.1 Not Used

1.4.3.2 For AutoCADD (*.DWG) Files

- a. When opened, the drawing shall be seen exactly as it should be plotted.
- b. The view shall be zoomed to fit the border.
- c. All information in the title block shall be filled in, including plot scale.
- d. The information in the title block shall be correct, including the design file name and the plot scale.

- e. All files shall reference an AutoCAD border supplied by the Omaha District placed in the layout at a scale of 1 and at the location (0,0).
- f. All unnecessary information outside the border shall be deleted.
- g. All files shall be purged.
- h. All xrefs shall be included.
- i. All fonts used shall be included with the set, even if it is the standard AutoCAD fonts.
- j. An ASCII text file shall be provided with the following information:
 - the name and phone number of the person we need to contact if we have problems, and the version of AutoCAD used to create and/or work on the drawings.
- k. Both the .ctb file and the .pc3 file shall be supplied.
- l. Each sheet/design shall have its own file and file name.
- m. All proxy graphics shall be exploded to allow editing with AutoCAD without the use of Autodesk desktop software.
- n. Half toning shall be accomplished by using the colors 8, 9, or 250-255 and setting the pen table to plot referenced colors to half tone.

1.5 PROCEDURE

Upon award of this contract, one (1) CD-ROM containing the contract drawings (read-write CADD files) and CADD standards in AutoCADD (Version 2002) format, for use in the preparation of As-Built Drawings by the Contractor, will be forwarded to the Resident Engineer. This CD-ROM will then be furnished to the Contractor after signed receipt to the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall utilize this CD-ROM to create a set of electronic Cadd files and full-size Red-Line Drawings to fully indicate As-Built conditions. The Red-Line Drawings shall be maintained at the site, in a current condition until the completion of the work and shall be available for review by the COR at all times. All as-built conditions shall be on the Red-Line Drawings within two (2) days after the work activity is completed or shall be entered on the deficiency tracking system (see Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL). The Contractor shall not convert electronic drawing files from one software language to another (i.e. Microstation to AutoCADD or AutoCADD to Microstation).

1.6 TITLE BLOCKS

The contract number and the specification number (if available) shall be shown on all sheets. "RECORD DRAWING" shall be added below the title block on all sheets. All modifications to the contract shall be posted in ascending order. The top line of the revision box shall state "REVISED TO SHOW AS-BUILT CONDITIONS" and dated. All modifications to all plans, sections, or details, shall have a modification number placed in the revision box under column entitled "Symbol". The statement "GENERAL REVISIONS" may be used when applicable. The date to be added in the revision box for modifications is found in Block 3 of Form SF-30. Cover Sheet will have Contract Award Set changed to As-Built Record Set with month & year completed. Month and year completed will also go in the date box in the title block. There will be no separate dates.

1.7 PROCEDURES FOR POSTING MODIFICATION CHANGES TO DRAWINGS

Follow directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes.

A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.

The highest modification number on the sheet should be shown in

the modification circle in the "DATE" and "DRAWING CODE" boxes of the title block.

For all new details or sections that are added to a drawing, place a Modification Circle by the detail or section title.

For changes to a drawing, place a Modification Circle by the title of the affected plan, section or detail titles (each location).

For changes to schedules on drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.

The Modification Circle size shall be 1/2-inch diameter unless the area where circle is to be placed is crowded. Use smaller size circle for crowded areas.

1.8 WORD ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviations shown on the abbreviation sheet shall be used to describe all work items. Additional word abbreviations, not found on the abbreviation sheet but necessary to describe the work, shall be properly identified and incorporated with the other standard word abbreviations.

1.9 LEGEND SHEETS

Symbols, which conflict with those on the original contract legend sheet, shall not be used. Additional symbols, necessary to depict any additional work items, shall be properly identified and added to the legend sheet or supplemental legend. Those projects that do not have legend sheets may use supplemental legends on each sheet where symbol is shown.

1.10 CONTRACTOR SHOP DRAWINGS

Contractor shop drawings, which supersede data on the contract plans and/or additional drawings, prepared by the Contractor, shall be incorporated into the As-Built Drawings. Design plans prepared by Contractor shall include the designer's name on the As-Built Drawings.

1.11 INDEXING OF DRAWINGS

If drawings are added to the portfolio of drawings to depict as-built conditions, the index of drawings shall be revised accordingly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

As-Built drawings shall include as-built information to the same level of detail as shown on the original details, unless otherwise specified. The Contractor shall provide any additional full-size drawings as required to display all the details.

3.2 SITE WORK

3.2.1 Utilities

All utilities shall be shown whether active, inactive, shown on the original contract drawings, or found on-site. The type of utility,

location, general direction, size, material make-up and depth shall be shown. The location and description of any utility line or other installations of any kind known to exist within the construction area shall be shown. The location shall include dimensions to permanent features.

3.2.2 Structures

Structures above and below ground shall be shown. The size, material make-up, location, height, and/or depth shall be shown. Manholes shall show rim elevation and invert elevations as applicable. Power poles shall show electrical equipment and voltage rating.

3.2.3 Grades

Grade or alignment of roads, structures, or utilities shall be corrected if any changes were made from the contract drawings. Elevations shall be corrected if changes were made in site grading.

3.3 STRUCTURAL

3.3.1 Steel/Concrete

Shop drawings that deviate from the contract drawings shall be incorporated in the As-Built Drawings.

3.4 MECHANICAL

3.4.1 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be shown to reflect actual installation and duct size. Ductwork routing changes shall be shown.

3.4.2 Plumbing

Piping and fixtures shall be shown to reflect the type of material, size and the route or location.

3.5 ELECTRICAL

3.5.1 PANELS

All contract drawing panel schedules shall be revised to show as-built conditions. Home-run circuit designation on electrical drawings shall accurately correspond to the as-built panel schedules.

3.5.2 Controls

All control diagrams in contract drawings shall be revised to reflect as-built conditions, and setpoints.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01200

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

5/00; Rev 02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
- 1.2 ADDITIONAL WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Performance Bond
 - 1.2.2 Pre-Warranty Conference
 - 1.2.3 Equipment Warranty Identification
 - 1.2.4 Warranty Service Calls
 - 1.2.5 Equipment Warranty Booklet
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT WARRANTY IDENTIFICATIONS TAGS
 - 1.4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1.1 Tags and Information
 - 1.4.1.2 Tags for Warranted Equipment
 - 1.4.1.3 Exclusion to Providing Tags
 - 1.4.2 EXECUTION
 - 1.4.3 Equipment Warranty Tag Replacement

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 NOT USED

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01200

WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION
5/00; Rev 02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

(a) Foremost and in addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, design furnished, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier.

(b) This warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Government takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of 1 year from the date the Government takes possession.

(c) The Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy at the Contractor's expense any damage to Government-owned or controlled real or personal property, when that damage is the result of--

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements;
or

(2) Any defect of equipment, material, workmanship, or design furnished by the Contractor.

(d) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause.

(e) The Contractor's warranty with respect to work restored, repaired or replaced will run for 1 year from the date of restoration, repair or replacement. This provision applies equally to all items restored, repaired, or replaced under paragraph (c) and (d) above.

(f) The Government will notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect, or damage. Repair work necessary to correct a warranty condition which arises to threaten the health or safety of personnel, the physical safety of property or equipment, or which impairs operations, habitability of living spaces, etc., will be performed by the Contractor on an immediate basis as directed verbally by the Government. Written verification will follow verbal instruction.

(g) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of verbal or written notice, the Government shall have the right to replace, repair, or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(h) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall--

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer; and

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the Government, if directed by the Contracting Officer.

(i) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph (b) of this clause has expired, the Government may bring suit at its expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranty.

(j) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defects of material or design furnished by the Government nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in Government-furnished material or design.

(k) This warranty shall not limit the Government's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes, or fraud.

1.2 ADDITIONAL WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Performance Bond

(a) It is understood that the Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective for one (1) year from the date of acceptance.

(b) If either the Contractor or his representative doesn't diligently pursue warranty work to completion, the contractor and surety will be liable for all costs. The Government, at its option, will either have the work performed by others or require the surety to have it done. Both direct and administrative costs will be reimbursable to the Government.

1.2.2 Pre-Warranty Conference

(a) Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of the Paragraph: WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting.

(b) In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor will furnish the name, telephone number and address of the service

representative which is authorized to initiate and pursue warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor and surety. This single point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any Contractual responsibilities in connection with the paragraph: WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.

(c) Local service area is defined as the area in which the contractor or his representative can meet the response times as described in paragraph 1.2.4 and in any event shall not exceed 200 miles radius of the construction site.

1.2.3 Equipment Warranty Identification

The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all mechanical and electrical equipment installed under this contract. Tags and installation shall be in accordance with the requirements of Paragraph: EQUIPMENT WARRANTY IDENTIFICATION TAGS.

1.2.4 Warranty Service Calls

The Contractor or his local service representative will respond to the site, to a call within the time periods as follows: Four (4) hours for Heating, Air Conditioning, Refrigeration, Air Supply and Distribution, Critical Electrical service Systems and Food Service Equipment and Twenty-Four (24) hours For All Other Systems.

1.2.5 Equipment Warranty Booklet

At or before 30 days prior to final inspection and acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall submit the data mentioned as follows:

The Contractor shall provided a Booklet, which consists of a listing of all equipment items (see paragraphs a. and b. below) which are specified to be guaranteed along with the warranty papers for each piece of equipment. Three (3) legible bound copies of the booklet shall be submitted for approval and shall be indexed alphabetically by equipment type. For each specific guaranteed item, the name, address, and telephone number shall be shown on the list for the subcontractor who installed equipment, equipment supplier or distributor, and equipment manufacturer. Completion date of the guarantee period shall correspond to the applicable specification requirements for each guaranteed item. The names of service representatives that will make warranty calls along with the day, night, weekend and holiday contacts for response to a call within the time period specified shall also be identified.

a. For Equipment in Place: The equipment list shall show unit retail value and nameplate data including model number, size, manufacturer, etc. This would include capital equipment and other nonexpendable supplies of a movable nature that are not affixed as an integral part of the facility and may be removed without destroying or reducing the usefulness of the facility. Some examples are spare parts, special tools, manufacturing equipment, maintenance equipment, instruments, installed under this contract.

b. For Installed Building Equipment: The equipment list shall show unit retail value and nameplate data including model number, size, manufacturer,

etc. This would include items of equipment and furnishings (including material for installation thereof), which are required to make the facility usable and are affixed as a permanent part of the structure. Some examples are plumbing fixtures, laboratory counters and cabinets, kitchen equipment, mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, and fire protection systems installed under this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Equipment Warranty Booklet

1.4 EQUIPMENT WARRANTY IDENTIFICATIONS TAGS

1.4.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all Contractor and government furnished equipment which is Contractor installed.

1.4.1.1 Tags and Information

The tags and information shall be similar in format and size to the exhibits provided by this specification, and shall be suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and to fading caused by sunlight, precipitation, etc. These tags shall have a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive back, and shall be installed in a position that is easily (or most easily) noticeable. If the equipment surface is not suitable for adhesive back, Contractor shall submit his alternative to the Contracting Officer's Authorized Representative for review and approval. Contractor furnished equipment that has differing warranties on its components will have each component tagged.

1.4.1.2 Tags for Warranted Equipment

The tag for his equipment shall be similar to the following:

```

+-----+
|                                     |
|               EQUIPMENT WARRANTY   |
|                                     |
|           CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT           |
|                                     |
| MFG-----MODEL NO.-----        |
| SERIAL NO.-----                  |
| CONTRACT NO.-----                 |
| CONTRACTOR NAME-----              |
| CONTRACTOR ADDRESS-----           |
|                                     |
+-----+

```

```

| CONTRACTOR TELEPHONE-----|
| CONTRACTOR WARRANTY EXPIRES-----|
| IN CASE OF WARRANTY ACTION FIRST CONTACT|
|                                     |
| [DEH] [BCE] AT [TELEPHONE NUMBER]|
|                                     |
+-----+

```

```

+-----+
|                                     |
|           EQUIPMENT WARRANTY       |
|                                     |
|       GOVERNMENT FURNISHED EQUIPMENT|
|                                     |
| MFG _____ MODEL NO. _____|
| SERIAL NO. _____|
| CONTRACT NO. _____|
|                                     |
| DATE EQUIP PLACED IN SERVICE _____|
|                                     |
+-----+

```

1.4.1.3 Exclusion to Providing Tags

If the manufacturer's name (MFG), model number and serial number are on the manufacturer's equipment data plate and this data plate is easily found and fully legible, this information need not be duplicated on the equipment warranty tag. The Contractor's warranty expiration date and the final manufacturer's warranty expiration date will be determined as specified by the Paragraph "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION".

1.4.2 EXECUTION

The Contractor will complete the required information on each tag and install these tags on the equipment by the time of and as a condition of final acceptance of the equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling acceptance inspection with the Contracting Officer (verbal and written notification required). If this inspection is delayed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, update the in-service and warranty expiration dates on these tags.

1.4.3 Equipment Warranty Tag Replacement

Under the terms of this contract, the Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced shall run for one year from the date of repair or replacement. Such activity shall include a data warranty identification tag on the repaired or replaced equipment. The tag shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor, and shall be similar to the original tag, except that it should include the scope of repair and that the contractor's warranty expiration date will be one year from the date of acceptance of the repair or replacement. In the case of repair, the repair only will be covered by the extended warranty. In the case of replacement of a component, the component only will be covered by the extended warranty. In these cases, the original tags will not be removed, but an additional tag

will be installed for the repair or component replacement.

PART 2 NOT USED

PART 3 NOT USED

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE

05/02; Omaha Rev. 03/04

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT
- 3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE
 - 3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method
 - 3.3.2 Level of Detail Required
 - 3.3.2.1 Activity Durations
 - 3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities
 - 3.3.2.3 Critical Activities
 - 3.3.2.4 Government Activities
 - 3.3.2.5 Responsibility
 - 3.3.2.6 Work Areas
 - 3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number
 - 3.3.2.8 Bid Item
 - 3.3.2.9 Phase of Work
 - 3.3.2.10 Category of Work
 - 3.3.2.11 Feature of Work
 - 3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion
 - 3.3.3.1 Project Start Date
 - 3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity
 - 3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion
 - 3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates
 - 3.3.4.1 Start Phase
 - 3.3.4.2 End Phase
 - 3.3.4.3 Phase X
 - 3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed
 - 3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress
 - 3.3.7 Negative Lags
- 3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS
 - 3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission
 - 3.4.3 Monthly Schedule Updates
 - 3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary
- 3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.5.1 Data Disks
 - 3.5.1.1 File Medium
 - 3.5.1.2 Disk Label

- 3.5.1.3 File Name
- 3.5.2 Narrative Report
- 3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification
- 3.5.4 Schedule Reports
 - 3.5.4.1 Activity Report
 - 3.5.4.2 Logic Report
 - 3.5.4.3 Total Float Report
 - 3.5.4.4 Earnings Report
- 3.5.5 Network Diagram
 - 3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow
 - 3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates
 - 3.5.5.3 Critical Path
 - 3.5.5.4 Banding
 - 3.5.5.5 S-Curves
- 3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS
 - 3.6.1 Meeting Attendance
 - 3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting
 - 3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents
 - 3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates
 - 3.6.3.2 Time Completion
 - 3.6.3.3 Cost Completion
 - 3.6.3.4 Logic Changes
 - 3.6.3.5 Other Changes
- 3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS
 - 3.7.1 Justification of Delay
 - 3.7.2 Submission Requirements
 - 3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements
- 3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES
- 3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01320A

PROJECT SCHEDULE
05/02; Omaha Rev. 03/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network Analysis Systems

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments. The scheduler shall be a direct employee of the prime contractor and have a minimum of 2 years experience in scheduling.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule:

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Critical Activities

The following activities shall be listed as separate line activities on the Contractor's project schedule:

- a. Submission and approval of mechanical/electrical layout drawings.
- b. Submission and approval of O & M manuals.
- c. Submission and approval of as-built drawings.
- d. Submission and approval of 1354 data and installed equipment lists.
- e. Submission and approval of testing and air balance (TAB).
- f. Submission of TAB specialist design review report.

- g. Submission and approval of fire protection specialist.
- h. Submission and approval of testing and balancing of HVAC plus commissioning plans and data.
- i. Air and water balance dates.
- j. HVAC commissioning dates.
- k. Controls testing plan.
- l. Controls testing.
- m. Performance Verification testing.
- n. Other systems testing, if required.
- o. Prefinal inspection.
- p. Correction of punchlist from prefinal inspection.
- q. Final inspection.

3.3.2.4 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.5 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.6 Work Areas

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the work area in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not be allowed to cover more than one work area. The work area of each activity shall be identified by the Work Area Code.

3.3.2.7 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a mod or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Mod or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.8 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.9 Phase of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the phases of work in which the activity occurs. Activities shall not contain work in more than one phase of work. The project phase of each activity shall be by the unique Phase of Work Code.

3.3.2.10 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.11 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to, a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from NTP to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the NTP was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity called "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are

scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.4.1 Start Phase

The Contractor shall include as the first activity for a project phase an activity called "Start Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Start Phase X" activity shall have an "ES" constraint date equal to the date on which the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.2 End Phase

The Contractor shall include as the last activity in a project phase an activity called "End Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "End Phase X" activity shall have an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.4.3 Phase X

The Contractor shall include a hammock type activity for each project phase called "Phase X" where "X" refers to the phase of work. The "Phase X" activity shall be logically tied to the earliest and latest activities in the phase.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity, and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after the NTP is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after NTP.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after NTP. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Monthly Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Monthly Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit monthly schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative is necessary for verifying the Contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, initial submission, and every monthly project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data or CD-ROM, compatible with Microsoft Windows 2000 operating systems,

unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the NTP until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations shall be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to NTP on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group

of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual or planned prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the NTP or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If the NTP is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting

Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

09/01; Omaha Update 02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES
- 1.2 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)
- 1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION
 - 1.3.1 Government Approved
 - 1.3.2 Information Only (FIO)
 - 1.3.3 Administrative Submittals
- 1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT
- 1.7 GENERAL
- 1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND ENG FORM 4288 (RMS) SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- 1.9 SCHEDULING
- 1.10 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)
- 1.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
 - 1.11.1 Procedures
 - 1.11.1.1 "G-AE" Submittals
 - 1.11.1.2 "G-AO" and FIO Submittals
 - 1.11.1.3 Certificates of Compliance
 - 1.11.1.4 Purchase Orders
 - 1.11.1.5 Operation and Maintenance Instructions and/or Manuals
 - 1.11.1.6 Interior/Exterior Finish Sample and Data
 - 1.11.2 Deviations
- 1.12 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS
- 1.13 FINAL COPY OF GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS
 - 1.13.1 "G-AE" Submittals
 - 1.13.2 "G-AO" Submittals
- 1.14 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS
- 1.15 STAMPS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
09/01; Omaha Update 02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachments: Submittal Register
ENG Form 4025, Transmittal Form

1.1 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor is responsible for total management of his work including scheduling, control, and certification of all submittals. The submittal management system provided in these specifications is intended to be a complete system for the Contractor to use to control the quality of materials, equipment and workmanship provided by manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers and subcontractors. The Contractor shall review each submittal for contract compliance. Submittals that comply will be forwarded to the Government. Submittals that do not conform will be returned to the originator to be corrected. The Submittal Register (ENG Form 4288) will be utilized to log and monitor all submittal activities. No construction or installation activities shall be performed prior to required approvals of applicable submittals. The Contractor shall perform a check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted and approved during the preparatory phase of quality control inspections.

1.2 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION (SD)

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Tabular lists showing location, features, or other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

In addition, the following items are included:

Work plan
Quality control plan
Permits

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submittals which graphically show relationship of various components of the work, schematic diagrams of systems, details of fabrication, layouts of particular elements, connections, and other relational aspects of the work.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other

characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Samples, including both fabricated and unfabricated physical examples of materials, products, and units of work as complete units or as portions of units of work.

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accordance with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

A document, required of the Contractor, or through the Contractor, from a supplier, installer, manufacturer, or other lower tier Contractor, the purpose of which is to confirm the quality or orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel, qualifications, or other verifications of quality.

Statement signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer of a product, system or material, attesting that the product, system or material meets specified requirements. The statement must be

dated after the award of the contract, must state the Contractor's name and address, must name the project and location, and must list the specific requirements which are being certified.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and material safety data sheets, if any, concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

In addition, the following items are included:

As-built drawings

Special warranties

Posted operating instructions

Training plan

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.3.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings." All submittals noted in the technical specifications and Submittal Register as "G-AE" or "G-AO" are subject to Government Approval.

1.3.2 Information Only (FIO)

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. The Contracting Officer has the option to review any submittal.

1.3.3 Administrative Submittals

The submittal items listed below are not be included on the Submittal Register (as discussed below). Unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer, the following administrative submittals shall be submitted to the Area or Resident (as directed) Office, for acceptance, via a Serial Letter: Quality Control Plans (Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL), Accident Prevention Plans (Section 01400 SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, Environmental Protection Plans (Section 01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION) and other submittals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Format for the Serial Letter shall be as directed by the Area or Resident Office.

1.4 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.5 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.6 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

1.7 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list);

certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

1.8 SUBMITTAL REGISTER AND ENG FORM 4288 (RMS) SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is a submittal register (submittal form) showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The attached submittal register identifies only the submittal section, type of submittal, description of item submitted, paragraph number related to submittal item (section submittal paragraph if none listed), submittal classification (G), and submittal reviewer identifier (AE or AO). Any submittal without a submittal classification and submittal reviewer identifier is considered to be For Information Only (FIO).

The Government will utilize the Submittal Register information - columns (c) thru (f) of the Submittal Forms furnished with this solicitation - to feed the Government Resident Management System (RMS) Software used for tracking construction submittals. The Submittal Register generated by RMS is referred to as ENG Form 4288 (RMS). The Contractor shall maintain an ENG Form 4288 (RMS) for the project in accordance with the attached ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Instructions. The Contractor will be furnished one (1) set of ENG Forms 4288 (RMS) at the preconstruction conference. The Contractor shall complete the appropriate columns as indicated on the attached ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Instructions and return to the Contracting Officer for approval within 20 calendar days after the preconstruction conference. The ENG Form 4288 (RMS) will become a part of the contract after approval. A revised ENG Form 4288 (RMS) with ACTIVITY NO. filled in shall be submitted with the completed network analysis system when a network analysis system is a contract requirement. The TRANSMITTAL NUMBER shall be left blank for use later to record the respective transmittal number corresponding to those listed on the transmittal form entitled: "TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE" (ENG Form 4025). The approved ENG Form 4288 (RMS) will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The ENG Form 4288 (RMS) and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 20 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals.

1.10 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only

submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

1.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

Submittals shall be made as follows:

1.11.1 Procedures

1.11.1.1 "G-AE" Submittals

All items listed as "G-AE" submittals in the various sections or on the Submittal Register shall be mailed directly to the addressee shown below as directed. For each submittal, a completed information copy of the attached transmittal form shall also be mailed to the Area Engineer and Resident Engineer.

An additional copy of "G-AE" or "G-AO" submittals related to fire protection/detection systems shall be submitted concurrently to the Base Civil Engineering Office or DPW office. The mailing address for these submittals shall be obtained at the preconstruction conference.

Technical Reviewer

Mailing Address of Architect-Engineer (AE) Firm
SLL LEO A. DALY
730 Second Avenue South Suite 1100
Minneapolis, MN 55402-2454

Each required submittal which is in the form of a drawing shall be submitted as seven (7) prints of the drawing. Drawing prints shall be either blue or black line permanent-type prints on a white background or blueprint and shall be sufficiently clear and suitable for making legible copies.

All catalog and descriptive data shall be submitted in seven (7) copies. Catalog cuts and other descriptive data which have more than one model, size, or type or which shows optional equipment shall be clearly marked to show the model, size, or type and all optional equipment which is proposed for approval. Submittals on component items forming a system or that are interrelated shall be submitted at one time as a single submittal in order to demonstrate that the items have been properly coordinated and will function as a unit.

1.11.1.2 "G-AO" and FIO Submittals

Except as noted below, data for all items listed as "G-AO" Submittals in the various sections shall be submitted in five (5) copies to the Area Engineer using the transmittal form. Items not to be submitted in multiples, such as samples and test cylinders, shall be submitted to the Area or Resident Engineer (as directed) accompanied by five (5) copies of the transmittal form.

Except as noted below, data for all items listed as FIO Submittals in the

various sections shall be submitted in five (5) copies to the Area Engineer using the transmittal form. Items not to be submitted in multiples, such as samples and test cylinders, shall be submitted to the Area or Resident Engineer (as directed) accompanied by five (5) copies of the transmittal form. The Government has the option to review any FIO submittal.

1.11.1.3 Certificates of Compliance

Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements.

1.11.1.4 Purchase Orders

Copies of purchase orders shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer when the Contractor requests assistance for expediting deliveries of equipment or materials, or when requested by the Contracting Officer for the purpose of quality assurance review. Each purchase order issued by the Contractor or his subcontractors for materials and equipment to be incorporated into the project shall (1) be clearly identified with the applicable DA contract number, (2) carry an identifying number, (3) be in sufficient detail to identify the material being purchased, (4) indicate a definite delivery date, and (5) display the DMS priority rating, if applicable.

1.11.1.5 Operation and Maintenance Instructions and/or Manuals

Where required by various technical sections, operations and maintenance instructions and/or manuals with parts lists included shall be provided by the Contractor in quintuplicate, unless otherwise specified, and shall be assembled in three-ring binders with index and tabbed section divider and having a cover indicating the contents by equipment or system name and project title and shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer 90 days prior to final tests of mechanical and electrical systems, unless otherwise specified. Each operation and maintenance manual shall contain a copy of all warranties and a list of local service representatives required by Section 01200 Warranty of Construction. If field testing requires these copies to be revised, they shall be updated and resubmitted for approval within 10 calendar days after completion of tests. The Operations and Maintenance Instructions and/or Manuals shall be shown as a separate activity on the Contractor prepared construction schedule bar chart or network analysis system. In addition, one reproducible unfolded copy of all wiring and control diagrams and approved system layout drawings shall be submitted with the O&M Manuals.

1.11.1.6 Interior/Exterior Finish Sample and Data

All submittals regarding color boards (Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE) for interior finish samples and data shall be submitted concurrently and all submittals for exterior finish samples and data shall be submitted concurrently. These color boards are in addition to the samples required under the specific technical specifications listed as "samples".

1.11.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

1.12 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

1.13 FINAL COPY OF GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated.

1.13.1 "G-AE" Submittals

The drawing print and five (5) sets of all catalog data and descriptive literature and drawing prints will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) sets of catalog data and descriptive literature and drawing prints will be returned to the Contractor.

1.13.2 "G-AO" Submittals

Two (2) copies of "G-AO" submittals for approval will be returned to the Contractor except for samples, test cylinders, and O&M manuals for which two (2) copies of the transmittal form only will be returned to the Contractor.

1.14 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Review by the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.15 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following. The stamp shall be affixed and filled out on the back of each ENG Form 4025.

<p>CONTRACTOR</p> <p>(Firm Name)</p> <p>_____ Approved</p> <p>_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>TITLE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>

INSTRUCTIONS
ENG FORM 4288 (RMS)

1. The Contractor shall utilize the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) generated by the Government Resident Management System (RMS) software for tracking construction submittals. The Government will furnish the Contractor a hard copy of the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) at the preconstruction conference. Listed below are the items included on the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) and parties responsible for completing the information required on the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) submittal register. The subparagraph headings below do not correspond to the Submittal Register column headings included in this solicitation.

a. Activity Number: will be provided by the Contractor from his Network Analysis, if required, and when a network analysis is accepted.

b1. Transmittal Number: will be provided by the Contractor on ENG Form 4025 for each transmittal at the time of submission of items to the Government.

b2. Item Number: will be provided by the Government on the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Submittal Register to be given to the Contractor at the Preconstruction Conference.

c. Specification Paragraph Number: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Specification Paragraph Number".

d. Description of Submittal: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Description of Item Submitted".

e. Type of Submittal: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Type of Submittal" or "Description of Item Submitted".

f. Classification: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Classification". Classification will be GA (Government Approval) or FIO (For Information Only).

g. Reviewer - Office/Name: will be provided by the Government from the Submittal Register from column entitled "Classification" or "Reviewer".

h. Contractor Schedule Dates: the Contractor will provide schedule dates for "Submit Needed By" (Date the Contractor expects to submit an item. It is the Contractors responsibility to calculate the lead time needed for the government approval. Note if resubmittal is required it is the Contractors responsibility to make all adjustments necessary to meet the contract completion date.)

"Approval Needed By" (date the Contractor can receive approval and still obtain the material by need date.), and

"Material Needed By" (date that the material is needed at the site. If there is a network analysis it should reflect that date on the analysis.)

i. Contractor Action: Includes the following items: "Code" and "Submit to the Corps". These items will be completed by the Contractor. The action

codes will be one of the following:

- A - Approved as submitted.
- B - Approved, except as noted.
- G - Other (specify)

j. Government Action: This item includes a Government Action "Code" and "Date" and is reserved for Government use. The Government reserves the right to review any submittal for contract compliance. Receipt of an Action Code "F - Receipt Acknowledged" or failure of the Contractor to receive an Action Code by the Government, does not mean that the submittal is in compliance with the contract requirements. When used by the Government, the action code will be one of the following:

- A - Approved as submitted.
- B - Approved except as noted on drawings.
- C - Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached ____ sheet resubmission required.
- D - Will be returned by separate correspondence.
- E - Disapproved (See Attached).
- F - Receipt Acknowledged.
- Fx - Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
- G - Other (specify).

2. Reviewer Abbreviation code will be as follows;

- G-AE or G-AO - Government Approved
- For Information Only - Any submittal without a Government Approved abbreviation code.

INSTRUCTIONS
ENG FORM 4025

1. DATE at the top of form will be the date submitted to the Government which is to be completed by the Contractor.
2. TRANSMITTAL NO. Each new transmittal (i.e. G-AE, G-AO or FIO) shall be numbered consecutively for each specification section in the space provided in "Transmittal No.". This number will be the identifying symbol for each submittal. Example: "15400A-001", "15895A-001" "15895A-002", "16415A-001", etc. For each new submittal or for a resubmittal, the appropriate box must be marked. Resubmittals or supplemental submittals must be designated by their original sequential number followed by an ".1", ".2", etc. for each sequential resubmittal. Example: "15895A-001.1" (previous submittal No. 15895A-001). This will clearly annotate the resubmittal or supplemental submittals as related to the previous submittal.
3. TO: Box will contain the name and address of the office which will review the submittal (as designated by the Contracting Officer).
4. FROM: Box will be the name and address of the Contractor. Contractor is to complete this box.
5. CONTRACT NO. box will contain the Contractors construction contract number (e.g., W9128F-XX-C-XXXX).
6. CHECK ONE box
 - a. CHECK ONE box (for transmittal/ retransmittal) will be completed by the Contractor with one box marked. If a resubmittal is provided last transmittal number will be added.
 - b. CHECK ONE box will be completed by the Contractor with one box marked for the submittal type.
7. SPECIFICATION SECTION NO. box will be completed by the Contractor. The number will be the five digit number found in the specifications. No more than one section will be covered with each transmittal. **No more than one section will be covered with each transmittal.**
8. PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION box will be completed by the Contractor.
9. Column a, will be completed by the Contractor and will contain a different number for each item submitted in that transmittal. **The item numbers will match the item numbers provided by the Government on the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Submittal Register. Additional items shall only be submitted if requested by or coordinated with the Contracting Officer's Representative as necessary.**
10. Column b, will be completed by the Contractor. The description of each item on this form will match the descriptions provided on the ENG Form 4288 (RMS) Submittal Register. The Contractor shall submit each submittal register item all at once on one transmittal if possible. If a submittal register item can not be submitted all at once Contractor should note that in the remarks box.
11. Column c, will be completed by the Contractor. The information will be

the appropriate submittal description number as described in this Section or shown on the submittal register (e.g. SD-01, SD-02, etc.).

12. Column d, will be completed by the Contractor. The number of copies will be determined by the Contractor after review of submittal register for the classification of the item and after review of paragraph: SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES of this Section.

13. Column e, will be completed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall state all applicable paragraph numbers.

14. Column f, will be completed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall state all applicable drawing sheet numbers.

15. Column g, will be completed by the Contractor. **Any transmittal without a Contractor action code may be returned by the Government without Government action. The Contractor QC must demonstrate that a review has been conducted by the Contractor.** The action codes will be one of the following:

- A - Approved as submitted.
- B - Approved, except as noted.
- G - Other (specify)

16. Column h, will be completely by the Contractor. A check shall be placed in this column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".

17. Column i, is reserved for Government use and may or may not be provided. When used by the Government, the action code will be one of the following:

- A - Approved as submitted.
- B - Approved except as noted on drawings.
- C - Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached ____ sheet resubmission required.
- D - Will be returned by separate correspondence.
- E - Disapproved (See Attached).
- F - Receipt Acknowledged.
- Fx - Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
- G - Other (specify).

18. REMARKS box: **Provide any information related to Variations. Also, provide any and all remarks that explain any deviations in descriptions, item numbers, additional or supplemental submittal items, etc. It is imperative to clearly communicate what is included on the transmittal and these pertinent 'remarks' can facilitate the review of the transmittal.**

19. Contractor Quality Control Manager must provide name and sign all Eng Form 4025 certifying conformance. **In the space for the name and signature, also include a phone number where the CQC Manager may be reached.**

20. Section II will be completed by the Government. Contractor is not to write in this space.

See reverse side of ENG Form 4025 for additional instructions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		00800	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Equipment Room Drawings	1.23	G AO													
		01200	SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Equipment Warranty Booklet	1.2.5														
		01561	SD-05 Design Data															
			Notice of Intent	3.2.1														
			Authorization Letter	3.2.2														
			Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	3.2.4														
			Notice of Termination	3.2.7														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Reports	3.2.5														
		02300	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Dewatering Work Plan	1.6	G AO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Utilization of Excavated Materials	3.9	G AO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.17														
			Borrow Site Testing	2.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Testing	3.17														
		02510A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Installation	3.1														
			Satisfactory Installation	3.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bacteriological Disinfection	3.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast concrete manhole	2.3.1													
			Metal items	2.3.4													
			Frames, covers, and gratings	2.3.4.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipeline materials	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Portland Cement	2.2.2													
		02556A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials	2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3.2	G AO												
			Connections to Existing Lines	3.9													
			Jointing Polyethylene Piping	1.3.1	G AO												
			Connection and Abandonment Plan	3.9.2	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure and Leak Tests	3.11.2	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Training	1.3.1													
		02561	SD-03 Product Data														
			Plant, Equipment, and Tools	1.9													
			Job Mix Formula	2.1.1	G AE												
			Mixture Proportions	2.3.1.2	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02561	Initial Tests	2.8	G AO												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.2.4	G AO												
			Contractor Quality Control	3.4.7	G AO												
			Acceptability of Work	3.2.5	G AO												
			Acceptability of Work	3.4.8	G AO												
			Acceptability of Work	3.6.2	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asphalt Cement Binder	2.1.3	G AO												
			Bituminous Tack and Prime Coat	2.2	G AO												
			Testing Laboratory	3.2.2	G AO												
			Testing Laboratory	3.4.8.1	G AO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.4.6	G AO												
		02620A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Filter Fabric	2.2	G AO												
			Pipe for Subdrains	2.1	G AO												
		02621A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	G AO												
		02630	SD-03 Product Data														
			Placing Pipe	3.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints	2.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02630	Determination of Density	3.7.5														
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.3.4														
		02763A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	1.4	G AO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Sampling and Testing	2.3	G AO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)	2.1														
		02811A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Framed Instructions	3.3	G AE													
			Field Training	3.4	G AE													
			Sprinkler System	3.1	G AE													
			Spare Parts	2.1.3	G AE													
			Design Analysis and Calculations		G AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.2	G AE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	G AE													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Sprinkler System	3.1	G AE													
		02821A	SD-07 Certificates															
			Chain Link Fence	2.1.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		02921A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Equipment	3.1.3	G AE													
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.7	G AE													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3														
			Delivery	1.4.1														
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1														
			Topsoil	2.2	G AE													
			Quantity Check	3.5														
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9	G AE													
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5														
			Application of Pesticide	3.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.1	G AE													
			Soil Amendments	2.3	G AE													
			Mulch	2.4	G AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Equipment Calibration	3.1.3														
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G AE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Seed	2.1	G AE													
			Topsoil	2.2	G AE													
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G AE													
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G AE													
			Organic Material	2.3.4	G AE													
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	G AE													
			Mulch	2.4	G AE													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921A	Pesticide	2.6	G AE												
		02922A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Delivery	1.4.1	G AE												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G AE												
			Topsoil	2.2	G AE												
			Quantity Check	3.5	G AO												
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9	G AE												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5													
			Application of Pesticide	3.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.2	G AE												
			Soil Amendments	2.3	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.3	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sod	2.1	G AE												
			Topsoil	2.2	G AE												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G AE												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G AE												
			Organic Material	2.3.4	G AE												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	G AE												
			Pesticide	2.5	G AE												
		02930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Finished Grade, Topsoil and	3.2.1													
			Underground Utilities														
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02930A	Geotextile	2.5													
			Chemical Treatment Material	1.4.3.2													
			Equipment	3.7.2													
			Delivery	1.4.1	G AE												
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9	G AE												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6													
			Application of Pesticide	3.7													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3	G AE												
			Soil Amendments	3.1.4.2	G AE												
			Mulch	2.4	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2	G AE												
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plant Material	2.1	G AE												
			Topsoil	2.2	G AE												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G AE												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G AE												
			Organic Material	2.3.3	G AE												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4	G AE												
			Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum	2.10	G AE												
			Pesticide	2.12	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		03100A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Form Materials	2.1														
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.5														
		03150A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.1														
			Sealant	2.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	2.1														
			Sealant	2.2														
		03200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcement	3.1	G AO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Steel	2.1														
		03300	SD-03 Product Data															
			Mixture Proportions	1.6	G AO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control	3.14	G AO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications	1.4														
		03410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Precast/Prestressed Units	1.3	G AO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Precast/Prestressed Units	1.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Tests	2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Masonry	1.5	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Brick	2.2	G AE												
			Insulation	2.13	G AE												
			Flashing	2.15	G AE												
			Water-Repellant Admixture	2.7	G AE												
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.3	G AE												
			Brick	2.2	G AE												
			Precast Window Sills	2.4	G AE												
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.9													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.10													
			Insulation	2.13	G AO												
			Portable Panel	1.3	G AO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pre-mixed Mortar	2.6.5	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Efflorescence Test	3.20.3													
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.20.1													
			Field Testing of Grout	3.20.2													
			Prism tests	3.20.4													
			Masonry Cement	2.6.4	G AO												
			Special Inspection	1.5.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	SD-07 Certificates														
			Brick	2.2													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.3													
			Control Joint Keys	2.12													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.9													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.10													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.11													
			Masonry Cement	2.6.4													
			Mortar Coloring	2.6.2													
			Insulation	2.13													
			Insulation	2.13													
			Precast Concrete Items	2.4													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.6.1													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.8.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Masonry Cement	2.6.4													
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Erection Plan	1.4.2.2	G AO												
			Fabrication drawings	1.4.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop primer	2.4													
			Load indicator bolts	2.2.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05120	Steel	2.1													
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2													
			Shop primer	2.4													
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1													
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2													
			Galvanizing	2.5													
			Overhead, top running crane rail beam	1.4.2.1													
			Welding procedures and qualifications	1.4.2.3													
		05210A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Steel Joists	1.3	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel Joists	1.3													
		05310	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Deck Units	3.2													
			Sound Absorbing Material	2.1.3													
			Accessories	2.2													
			Mechanical Fasteners	2.2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			3-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units	2.3.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Deck Units	3.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		05310	Deck Units	3.2														
			Accessories	2.2														
			Qualification of Welders	1.3.3														
			Wind Storm Resistance	1.3.4.1														
		05500A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G AE													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G AE													
		06100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.2.3	G AO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1														
		06200A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Finish Carpentry	2.1.1	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Items and Trim	2.1	G AO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Shower Bench lumber	2.1.5.1	G AO													
		06410A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Shop Drawings	1.7	G AE													
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Wood Materials	2.1	G AE													
			Wood Finishes	2.10	G AE													
			Finish Schedule	2.11.8.3	G AE													
			SD-04 Samples															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		06410A	Plastic Laminates	2.3	G AE												
			Wood Finish	2.6	G AE												
			Cabinet Hardware	2.7	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Quality Assurance	1.4	G AE												
			Laminate Clad Casework	2.10	G AE												
			Laminate Clad Casework	3.1	G AE												
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	2.3	G AE												
			Installation	3.2													
			Counter and Vanity Tops	2.3.5	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			Qualifications	1.6													
			Fabrications	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabrications	2.3													
			Qualifications	1.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Clean-up	3.3													
		07131	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07131	Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material	2.1	G AE												
			Protection board	2.3													
			Primers, adhesives, and mastics	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Material Safety Data Sheets for Primers, adhesives, and mastics														
		07212N	SD-03 Product Data														
			Blanket insulation	2.1													
			Accessories	2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.3.1													
		07410	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
			Insulation	2.4.1													
			Design Analysis	1.2	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			System Performance Requirements	1.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07410	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1													
		07416A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System	3.1	G AE												
			Moisture Vapor Control System	1.2.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Design Analysis	1.2	G AE												
			Qualifications	1.2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3	G AE												
			Roof Panels	2.1	G AE												
			Factory Color Finish	2.6	G AE												
			Fasteners	2.4	G AE												
			Insulation	2.7	G AE												
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.10													
			Sealant	2.9													
			Concealed Anchor Clips	2.2	G AE												
			Subpurlins	2.5	G AE												
			EPDM Rubber Boots	2.15	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Uplift Resistance	1.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System	3.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07600	SD-02 Shop Drawings Through-Wall Flashing	3.1.4	G AE												
		07840	SD-02 Shop Drawings Firestopping Materials	2.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Installer Qualifications	1.5													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07920	SD-03 Product Data Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates Sealant	3.3.6													
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings Doors	2.1	G G												
			Doors	2.1	G G												
			Frames	2.4	G G												
			Frames	2.4	G G												
			SD-03 Product Data Doors	2.1	G AE												
			Frames	2.4	G AE												
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings Doors and frames	2.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08120	Aluminum Door System Design	2.3.2	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1													
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G AE												
			Accessories	2.2													
			Water-resistant sealer	2.3.6													
			warranty	1.4													
			Fire resistance rating	2.1.2	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Door finish colors	2.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Split resistance	2.4													
			Cycle-slam	2.4													
			Hinge loading resistance	2.4													
		08350	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.2	G AE												
			Doors	3.1	G AE												
			Doors	3.2	G AE												
			Weatherseals	2.5	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.2	G AE												
			Doors	3.1	G AE												
			Doors	3.2	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08350	Acoustical Performance	1.2	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors	2.2	G AO												
			Doors	3.1	G AO												
			Doors	3.2	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Doors	2.2	G AO												
			Doors	3.1	G AO												
			Doors	3.2	G AO												
		08385	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.2	G G												
			Doors	2.2	G G												
			Frames	2.3	G G												
			Frames	2.3	G G												
			Door Hardware	2.5	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.2	G AE												
			Frames	2.3	G AE												
			Door Hardware	2.5	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wood Veneers	2.2.6	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Requirements	1.1.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Doors	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08385	Frames	2.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Doors	2.2	G AO												
			Frames	2.3	G AO												
			Door Hardware	2.5	G AO												
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G AE												
			Keying system	2.3.5	G AO												
			Keying Meeting	1.4	G AO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	G AE												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key biting	1.5	G AO												
		08800	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													
			Glazing Accessories	1.3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.6.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08800	Tape	2.5.3													
			Sealant	2.5.1.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and sealing materials	2.5													
			Glass setting	3.2													
		08900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.6													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Calculations	1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Glazed Curtain Wall System	1.6	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Glazed curtain wall system	1.6													
			Insulating glass	2.1.6													
		09100N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal support systems	2.1	G AE												
		09250	SD-03 Product Data														
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.3													
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.1.2													
			Accessories	2.1.8													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	G AO												
		09310	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09310	Tile	2.1	G AE												
			Setting-Bed	2.2	G AE												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1	G AE												
			Accessories	2.1.4	G AE												
			Solid Polymer (Solid Surfacing)	2.5	G AE												
			Thresholds														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
		09410	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufactured Units	2.11	G AE												
			Mortar	2.7	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Manufactured Units	2.11	G AE												
			Colorants	2.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer	1.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Cleaning and Sealing	3.2	G AO												
		09445A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		09445A	Strips	2.6	G AE													
			Control Joint Strips	2.6.2	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Resin	2.2														
			Flexible Epoxy Membrane	2.5														
			Mixing, Proportioning, and Installation	3.3														
			Cleaning and Sealing	3.4														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Resinous Terrazzo Flooring	1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Applicator	1.4														
			Qualification of Applicator	1.4														
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems	1.4	G AE													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Acoustical Units	2.1	G AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test	1.3.1	G AE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Acoustical Units	2.1														
		09650	SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		09650	Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.10	G AE													
			Adhesives	2.6														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.10	G AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3	G AO													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Surface Preparation	3.2														
			Installation	3.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.10	G AO													
		09670	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Flooring	2.1	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Resin	2.3	G AE													
			Floor Surfacing	3.3.2	G AE													
			Mixing	3.2	G AO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Flooring Systems	2.2	G AE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualifications of Installer	1.6														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		09670	SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions Application	3.3	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Flooring Systems	2.2	G AO												
		09680	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.4	G AE												
			Molding	2.4	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Carpet	2.1	G AE												
			Surface Preparation	3.1	G AO												
			Installation	3.4	G AO												
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	G AO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Carpet	2.1	G AE												
			Molding	2.4	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Carpet	2.1													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Carpet	2.1	G AO												
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5	G AO												
		09720	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09720	Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1	G AE												
			Primer and Adhesive	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Wallcoverings and Accessories	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Wallcoverings	2.1	G AO												
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping identification stencil	3.10													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1	G AE												
			Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.9	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	G AE												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions	3.6.1													
			Mixing	3.6.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets	1.7.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Coatings:	2.1	G AO												
		09915	SD-04 Samples														
			Color Schedule	2.2	G AE												
		10100A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Visual Display Boards	1.2	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum	2.2.2	G AE												
			Flexible Dry-Erase Surface	2.2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Visual Display Boards	1.2													
		10153	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Toilet Enclosures	2.1	G AE												
			Urinal Screens	2.2	G AE												
			Hardware	2.3	G AE												
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Toilet Enclosures	2.1	G AE												
			Urinal Screens	2.2	G AE												
			Hardware	2.3	G AE												
			Toilet Partition System	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Colors and Finishes	2.4	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10201N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	2.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wall Louvers	2.2	G AE												
			Expanded Metal Security Screens	2.2.4	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Wall louvers	2.2													
		10260	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Corner Guards	2.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Corner Guards	2.2	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish	2.4	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Corner Guards	2.2	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Corner Guards	2.2													
		10270A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Raised Floor System	3.3.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Raised Floor System	3.3.2	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Raised Floor System	3.3.2	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	2.3	G AO												
			Testing of Electrical Resistance	3.2	G AO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10270A	SD-07 Certificates														
			Raised Floor System	3.3.2	G AE												
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Dimensional Building Letters	2.1													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signage Dimensional	3.2	G AE												
			Building Letters														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	G AO												
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.3	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Approved Manufacturer's	3.1													
			Instructions														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2													
		10650A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10650A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Operable Partitions	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
			Operable Partitions	2.2	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operable Partitions	2.2													
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G AE												
			Accessory Items	2.2	G AE												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2	G AE												
			Accessory Items	2.2	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electric Hand Dryer	2.2.9	G AE												
		11035	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.3	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Bullet Resistant Components	1.5	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11035	Bullet Resistant Components	1.5	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Bullet Resistant Components	1.5	G AO												
		12490A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Treatments	3.2													
			Hardware	1.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Treatments	3.2													
		12610	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Placement of Standards	3.1	G AE												
			Installation	3.2	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Seating System	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Seating System	2.2	G AE												
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	3.1.1.6	G AE												
			Drawings	3.1.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	G AE												
		13110A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.3.7	G AO												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G AO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13110A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	1.3	G AO												
			Spare Parts	3.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests and Measurements	3.4	G AO												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cathodic Protection System	1.3.6													
			Services of 'Corrosion Expert'	1.3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Cathodic Protection System	1.3.6	G AO												
			Training Course	3.5	G AO												
		13851A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Storage Batteries	2.2	G AE												
			Voltage Drop	1.4.4	G AE												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4	G AE												
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G AE												
			Training	3.5	G AE												
			Testing	3.4	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851A	Equipment	1.4.1	G AE												
			Qualifications	1.3.7	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	G AE												
		13930A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.12	G AE												
			As-Built Drawings	3.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1													
			Sway Bracing	3.4.1	G AE												
			Materials and Equipment	2.3	G AE												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G AE												
			Spare Parts	1.11													
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G AO												
			Final Acceptance Test	3.11	G AO												
			On-site Training	3.12	G AO												
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.8	G AO												
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.9	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Test Report	3.11	G												
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.11	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist	3.3	G AO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.12													
		13945A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.8	G AE												
			As-Built Drawings	3.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Specialist	1.9	G AE												
			Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications	1.10													
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1													
			Sway Bracing	3.4.1													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G AE												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.8	G AE												
			Storage Batteries	2.13.4.1	G AE												
			Spare Parts	1.12													
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G AO												
			Final Acceptance Tests	3.11	G AO												
			On-Site Training	3.12	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests	3.10	G AE												
			Final Acceptance Tests	3.11	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Inspection by Fire Protection Specialist	3.3	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13945A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.12													
		14240	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.3	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Passenger Elevators	2.1	G AE												
			Field Quality Control	3.2	G AO												
			Logic Control	2.4.1	G AE												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Reaction Loads	1.3	G AE												
			Heat Loads	1.3	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Tests Reports	3.2.2	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welders' Qualifications	1.4.3	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.3	G AE												
			Maintenance and Diagnostic Tools	1.5.3	G AO												
			Maintenance and Repair Action Plan	1.7	G AO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14240	Operation and Maintenance Training	3.3	G AO													
		14630A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Electric Overhead Cranes	1.3	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Crane Design Criteria	1.5.1.2														
			Hooks	3.2.1.3														
			Electric Overhead Cranes	1.3														
			Spare Parts	3.6														
			Framed Instructions	2.1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Acceptance Testing	3.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Electric Overhead Cranes	1.3	G AE													
		15080A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Mica Plates	3.2.2.4	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			General Materials	2.1	G AE													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Thermal Insulation Materials	2.3	G AO													
		15181A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping System	2.4	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G AE													
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12	G AE													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
																		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15181A	Spare Parts	1.6.2	G AE													
			Qualifications	1.3	G AE													
			Field Tests	3.3	G AE													
			Demonstrations	3.4	G AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.3	G AE													
			One-Year Inspection	3.5	G AE													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1	G AE													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data															
			Operation Manuals	3.4	G AE													
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4	G AE													
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12	G AE													
		15190A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Welding	1.3.1	G AE													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	3.16	G AE													
			Pressure Tests	3.16.1	G AE													
			Test With Gas	3.16.2	G AE													
		15400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G AE													
			Electrical Work	1.4	G AE													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		15400A	Welding	1.5.1															
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.10															
			Vibration-Absorbing Features	3.4	G AE														
			Plumbing System	3.9.1															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.9															
			Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies	3.9.1.1	G AE														
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Materials and Equipment	1.3															
			Bolts	2.1.1															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Plumbing System	3.9.1	G AO														
		15569A	SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Piping Installation	3.2	G AE														
			Installation	3.2.4.3	G AE														
			Installation	3.2.6	G AE														
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Materials and Equipment	1.3.1	G AE														
			Spare Parts	1.3.7	G AO														
			Water Treatment System	2.14	G AE														
			Boiler Water Treatment	2.14	G AE														
			Heating System Tests	3.6	G AO														
			Fuel System Tests	3.8	G AO														
			Unit Heaters	2.7	G AO														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15569A	Welding	1.3.6	G AO												
			Qualifications	3.6	G AE												
			Field Instructions	3.9	G AE												
			Tests	3.3	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Heating System Tests	3.6	G AE												
			Fuel System Tests	3.8	G AE												
			Water Treatment Testing	3.6.1	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	2.10.6.3	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Instructions	3.9	G AE												
			Water Treatment System	2.14	G AO												
		15620A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.5.1	G AE												
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1	G AE												
			Spare Parts	2.1	G AE												
			Posted Instructions	3.5	G AE												
			Manufacturer's Multi-Year Compressor Warranty	1.6	G AE												
			System Performance Tests	3.1.1.2	G AE												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15620A	Demonstrations	3.5	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			System Performance Tests	3.1.1.2	G AE												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Refrigeration System	3.1.1	G AE												
			Service Organization	2.1	G AE												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals	3.5	G AE												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5	G AE												
		15700A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.5.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	G AE												
			Spare Parts Data	2.1	G AE												
			Posted Instructions	3.5	G AE												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AE												
			Demonstrations	3.5	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.3	G AE												
			System Performance Tests	3.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	G AE												
			Service Organization	2.1	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700A	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals	3.5	G AE												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5	G AE												
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	3.1.9	G AE												
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Components and Equipment	2.1													
			Test Procedures	2.11.1	G AO												
			Welding Procedures	3.1.1.1	G AO												
			Diagrams	3.1	G AE												
			Manufacturer's Experience	2.1													
			Welded Joints	3.1.1.1													
			Performance Tests	3.7	G AO												
			Field Training	3.9	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.7													
			Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing	3.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Bolts	2.5.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.9													
		15951A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION
 B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15951A	HVAC Control System	3.1.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Service Organizations	1.7.2													
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6													
			Performance Verification Test Procedures	1.6													
			Training	3.4	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Commissioning Report	3.4.2													
			Performance Verification Test	3.3.3	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Air Storage Tank	2.13.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manual	1.5													
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6													
		15990A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	3.3	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2	G AE												
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1	G AE												
			Calibration	1.4	G AE												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G AE												
			TAB Execution	3.5.1	G AE												
			TAB Verification	3.5.4	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	3.1	G AE												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	G AE												
			TAB Report	3.5.3	G AE												
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4	G AE												
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	G AE												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	G AE												
		15995A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Commissioning Team	3.1	G AE												
			Tests	3.2	G AO												
			Pre-Commissioning Checks	3.2.1	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.2	G AO												
		16070A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G AO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G AO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Lighting Fixtures in Buildings	3.2	G AO												
			Equipment Requirements	1.4	G AO												
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.3.4	G AO												
		16120A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation Instructions	2.2	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16120A	Tests, Inspections, and Verifications	2.3	G AO												
		16261N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Schematic diagrams	1.4.1	G AO												
			Interconnecting diagrams	1.4.2	G AO												
			Installation drawings	1.4.3	G AO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1	G AO												
			Wires and cables	2.3													
			Equipment schedule	1.4.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			VFD Test	3.2.1													
			Performance Verification Tests	3.2.2													
			Endurance Test	3.2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation instructions	1.4.5													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			VFD Factory Test Plan	2.5.1	G AO												
			Factory test results	1.4.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1													
		16375A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G AE												
			As-Built Drawings	3.12.1	G AO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Nameplates	2.2	G AO												
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G AO												
			General Installation Requirements	3.1	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Testing	3.11	G AO												
			Operating Tests	3.11.7	G AO												
			Cable Installation	3.2.1.4	G AO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Material and Equipment	2.1	G AO												
			Cable Joints	3.3	G AO												
			Cable Installer Qualifications	3.12.1	G AO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electrical Distribution System	3.11.3	G RE												
		16415A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Electrical Equipment	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study	2.25.4.3	G AE												
			Manufacturer's Catalog	3.1	G AE												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	3.1	G AE												
			Installation Procedures	3.1	G AE												
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.6	G AE												
			Onsite Tests	3.23.2	G AE												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415A	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Test Reports	3.1	G AE												
			Field Test Plan	3.1	G AE												
			Field Test Reports	3.21	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.4	G AE												
		16710A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7	G AE												
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Record Keeping and Documentation	1.8	G AE												
			Spare Parts	3.1.9													
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1.2	G AE												
			Test Plan	3.6	G AE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.6	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Premises Distribution System	1.7													
			Materials and Equipment	2.1													
			Installers	1.5.1	G AE												
		16711A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telephone System	2.1	G AE												
			Installation	3.1													
			Record Drawings	3.1	G AO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
B-1B Weapons System Trainer, FXBM023002, Ellsworth AFB, SD																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16711A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts	2.1													
			Equipment	1.5.2													
			Installation	3.1	G AO												
			Acceptance Tests	3.5	G AO												
			Cutover and Records	3.4	G AO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Tests	3.5	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Telephone System	2.1													
			Qualifications	1.4	G AO												
		16815A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Cable Television Premises	2.1	G AE												
			Distribution System														
			Installation	3.1	G AE												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Recommendations	3.1	G AE												
			Test Plan	3.6	G AE												
			Qualifications	1.5	G AE												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.6	G AE												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	2.1	G AE												

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- | | |
|---|---|
| A -- Approved as submitted. | E -- Disapproved (See attached). |
| B -- Approved, except as noted on drawings. | F -- Receipt acknowledged. |
| C -- Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- Receipt acknowledged, does not comply
as noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- Will be returned by separate correspondence. | G -- Other (<i>Specify</i>) |

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01355

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage
 - 1.2.2 Environmental Protection
 - 1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste
 - 1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator
 - 1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water
 - 1.2.6 Pesticide
 - 1.2.7 Pests
 - 1.2.8 Surface Discharge
 - 1.2.9 Waters of the United States
 - 1.2.10 Wetlands
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 1.5 PAYMENT
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION, PERMITS, NOTICES, REVIEWS AND/OR APPROVALS
 - 1.8.1 Applications, Supporting Documents, and Fees
 - 1.8.2 Environmental Permits, Notices, Reviews, and/or Approvals
- 1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN
 - 1.9.1 Compliance
 - 1.9.2 Contents
 - 1.9.3 Appendix
- 1.10 PROTECTION FEATURES
- 1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS
- 1.12 NOTIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 LAND RESOURCES
 - 3.1.1 Work Area Limits
 - 3.1.2 Landscape
 - 3.1.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls
 - 3.1.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas
- 3.2 WATER RESOURCES
 - 3.2.1 Wetlands
- 3.3 AIR RESOURCES
 - 3.3.1 Particulates
 - 3.3.2 Odors

- 3.3.3 Sound Intrusions
- 3.3.4 Burning
- 3.4 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL
 - 3.4.1 Solid Wastes
 - 3.4.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes
 - 3.4.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials
 - 3.4.4 Fuel and Lubricants
 - 3.4.5 Waste Water
- 3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION
- 3.6 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT
- 3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES
- 3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES
- 3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT
 - 3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage
 - 3.9.2 Qualifications
 - 3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements
 - 3.9.4 Application
- 3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT
- 3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES
- 3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS
- 3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL
- 3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01355

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)

AFI 32-1053 (1999) Pest Management Program

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

33 CFR 328 Definitions
40 CFR 68 Chemical Accident Prevention Provisions
40 CFR 152 - 186 Pesticide Programs
40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 279 Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 302 Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification
40 CFR 355 Emergency Planning and Notification
49 CFR 171 - 178 Hazardous Materials Regulations

ELLSWORTH AIR FORCE BASE

SPCCP Spill Prevention and Control Counter-Measurement Plan
SWPPP Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) Safety and Health Requirements Manual
WETLAND MANUAL Corps of Engineers Wetlands Delineation

Manual Technical Report Y-87-1

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally and/or historically.

1.2.2 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste means materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e. methyl ethyl ketone, toluene etc.), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, and excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.4 Installation Pest Management Coordinator

Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) is the individual officially designated by the Installation Commander to oversee the Installation Pest Management Program and the Installation Pest Management Plan.

1.2.5 Land Application for Discharge Water

The term "Land Application" for discharge water implies that the Contractor shall discharge water at a rate which allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" shall occur. Land Application shall be in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.6 Pesticide

Pesticide is defined as any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest, or intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant.

1.2.7 Pests

The term "pests" means arthropods, birds, rodents, nematodes, fungi,

bacteria, viruses, algae, snails, marine borers, snakes, weeds and other organisms (except for human or animal disease-causing organisms) that adversely affect readiness, military operations, or the well-being of personnel and animals; attack or damage real property, supplies, equipment, or vegetation; or are otherwise undesirable.

1.2.8 Surface Discharge

The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

1.2.9 Waters of the United States

All waters which are under the jurisdiction of the Clean Water Act, as defined in 33 CFR 328.

1.2.10 Wetlands

Wetlands means those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or ground water at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, and bogs. Official determination of whether or not an area is classified as a wetland must be done in accordance with WETLAND MANUAL.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall minimize environmental pollution and damage that may occur as the result of construction operations. The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work shall be protected during the entire duration of this contract. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable environmental Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for any delays resulting from failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall ensure compliance with this section by subcontractors.

1.5 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for work covered under this section. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of fees associated with environmental permits, application, and/or notices obtained by the Contractor. All costs associated with this section shall be included in the contract price. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all fines/fees for violation or non-compliance with Federal, State, Regional and local laws and regulations.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Administrative Submittals

Environmental Protection Plan

1.7 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

An environmental agency may require design and construction documents to be certified by a Professional Engineer (PE) registered in the State of South Dakota. The Contractor shall comply with the certification requirements of the environmental regulatory agencies.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL COORDINATION, PERMITS, NOTICES, REVIEWS AND/OR APPROVALS

The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting the appropriate Federal, State, Regional, and local environmental agencies to identify all required environmental permits (construction and operating), notices, reviews, and approvals required for the project. Once the requirements are identified, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the requirements with Ellsworth's Environmental Flight and the Contracting Officer in regard to implementation for a Federal Facility project. The Contractor shall ensure that all coordination, permits, notices, reviews and/or approvals are completed and submitted with each applicable phase of the design. Prior to construction starting for any phase, the Contractor shall assure that all permits and/or approvals are received and copies are submitted to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any contract delays resulting from failure to obtain environmental permits, notices, reviews and/or approvals when required.

1.8.1 Applications, Supporting Documents, and Fees

The Contractor shall obtain and complete all environmental permit applications and notices including any documents required for a modification for an existing permit held by the Facility. The Contractor is responsible for preparing all supporting documents, including but not limited to engineering reports, emission surveys, diagrams, pollutant load calculations, etc. If, in lieu of permits, the governing agency requires review and approval of the design, the Contractor shall submit and obtain approval of the design and associated documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for all fees associated with the permits, applications, reviews, approvals, and notices.

1.8.2 Environmental Permits, Notices, Reviews, and/or Approvals

The following is a listing of permits, notices, reviews, and/or approvals which **may be** required for this project. This listing and requirements are not to be considered all-inclusive by the Contractor, but is provided as information that may be used in successfully accomplishing the environmental compliances. See Internet site <http://www.state.sd.us/denr/ENVIRO/index.htm> for South Dakota's Environmental Permitting and Regulation Guide.

- a. The State of South Dakota has authority for the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program. Ellsworth Air Force

Base (EAFB) has been issued a South Dakota Department of Environmental and Natural Resources Authorization to Discharge Under the Surface Water Discharge System, Permit Number SD-0000281. This permit allows EAFB to discharge storm water from seven drainage systems across the base. The Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan SWPPP is a requirement of this permit. The SWPPP may be reviewed at the Civil Engineer, Environmental Flight Office. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Environmental Flight for possible modifications to this permit for surface drainage discharges.

- b. If construction activities results in disturbance of 1 acre of land or more (sites that may be smaller than 1 acre but are part of common plan of development are considered to be over 1 acre), coverage under the State of South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources' (SDENR), Authorization to Discharge Under the Surface Water Discharge System Permit #SDR100000 is required. If the current permit is revised by the State of South Dakota to requiring the permit for a project disturbing less than 1 acre, the Contractor shall be responsible for the applying for coverage under the permit. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the terms and requirements of the permit and shall be considered the "permittee". The Contractor shall complete and submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) and the Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with Permit #SDR100000 and shall be considered the "Facility Operator". The Contractor shall not begin construction until an authorization letter from the State granting coverage for the storm water discharges is received. The Contractor shall be responsible for posting a copy of the NOI and the authorization letter at the construction site in a prominent place for public viewing. The Contractor shall prepare and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, inspections, and reporting in accordance with the SD#100000. Any temporary or permanent erosion and sedimentation control measures shown on the drawings shall be incorporated into the Contractor's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that their SWPPP is in accordance with EAFB's SWPPP (identified in the above paragraph). The Contractor shall retain copies of the storm water pollution prevention plan and all reports in accordance with the permit. All submissions to the State shall be by certified mail. The Contractor shall include copies of all submittals to the State of South Dakota, plans, and reports in the Appendix to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- c. No soil may be removed off-site without approval from EAFB Environmental Flight and the Contracting Officer.
- d. Drinking water, stormwater, lift stations, and sanitary sewer approval of plans and specifications is required by the State of South Dakota prior to construction commencing. These plans and specifications shall be sent to the South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) ATTN: Ray Birchem, Staff Engineer; Joe Foss Building; 523 East Capitol Avenue; Pierre, South Dakota, 57501; for review and approval. The plans and specifications shall be submitted with a cover letter requesting a review and approval. The plans and specifications are required to have a stamp and signature of a registered engineer from the State of South Dakota. A copy of the request shall be forwarded to the Ellsworth Environmental Flight Office and the COR. The State of

South Dakota may take up to 30 days for approval.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

During the initial design phase, the Contractor shall submit an Environmental Protection Plan for compliance review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer. For each additional submittal phases, the plan shall be updated and submitted for compliance review and acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Prior to construction, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the purpose of discussing the implementation of the environmental plan, possible subsequent additions and revisions to the plan including any reporting requirements, and methods for administration of the Contractor's environmental plans. The Contractor shall maintain a current version of the Environmental Protection Plan on site for review by interested parties.

1.9.1 Compliance

No requirement in this Section shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of any applicable Federal, State, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for identifying, submitting for compliance review, and implementing any additional requirements to be included in the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.9.2 Contents

The environmental protection plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is(are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
- b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site, if applicable.
- c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
- d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
- e. An erosion and sediment control plan which identifies the type and location of the erosion and sediment controls to be provided. The plan shall include monitoring and reporting requirements to assure that the control measures are in compliance with the erosion and sediment control plan, Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) may be substituted for this plan.
- f. Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials including methods to control runoff and to contain materials on the site.
- g. Traffic control plans including measures to reduce erosion of temporary roadbeds by construction traffic, especially during wet

weather. Plan shall include measures to minimize the amount of mud transported onto paved public roads by vehicles or runoff.

h. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.

i. Drawing showing the location of borrow areas.

j. The Spill Control plan shall include the procedures, instructions, and reports to be used in the event of an unforeseen spill of a substance regulated by 40 CFR 68, 40 CFR 302, 40 CFR 355, and/or regulated under State or Local laws and regulations. The Spill Control Plan supplements the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and Ellsworth AFB Spill Prevention and Control Counter-Measurement Plan SPCCP. This plan shall include as a minimum:

1. The name of the individual who will report any spills or hazardous substance releases and who will follow up with complete documentation. This individual shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer, Ellsworth AFB Fire Department, and Ellsworth AFB Environmental Flight in addition to the legally required Federal, State, and local reporting channels (including the National Response Center 1-800-424-8802) if a reportable quantity is released to the environment. The plan shall contain a list of the required reporting channels and telephone numbers.

2. The name and qualifications of the individual who will be responsible for implementing and supervising the containment and cleanup.

3. Training requirements for Contractor's personnel and methods of accomplishing the training.

4. A list of materials and equipment to be immediately available at the job site, tailored to cleanup work of the potential hazard(s) identified.

5. The names and locations of suppliers of containment materials and locations of additional fuel oil recovery, cleanup, restoration, and material-placement equipment available in case of an unforeseen spill emergency.

6. The methods and procedures to be used for expeditious contaminant cleanup.

k. A non-hazardous solid waste disposal plan identifying methods and locations for solid waste disposal including clearing debris. The plan shall include schedules for disposal. The Contractor shall identify any subcontractors responsible for the transportation and disposal of solid waste. Licenses or permits shall be submitted for solid waste disposal sites that are not a commercial operating facility. Evidence of the disposal facility's acceptance of the solid waste shall be attached to this plan during the construction. The Contractor shall attach a copy of each of the Non-hazardous Solid Waste Diversion Reports to the disposal plan. The report shall be submitted on the first working day after the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has been disposed and/or diverted and shall be for the previous

quarter (e.g. the first working day of January, April, July, and October). The report shall indicate the total amount of waste generated and total amount of waste diverted in cubic yards or tons along with the percent that was diverted.

l. A recycling and solid waste minimization plan with a list of measures to reduce consumption of energy and natural resources. The plan shall detail the Contractor's actions to comply with and to participate in Federal, State, Regional, and local government sponsored recycling programs to reduce the volume of solid waste at the source.

m. An air pollution control plan detailing provisions to assure that dust, debris, materials, trash, etc., do not become airborne and travel off the project site.

n. A contaminant prevention plan that: identifies potentially hazardous substances to be used on the job site; identifies the intended actions to prevent introduction of such materials into the air, water, or ground; and details provisions for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for storage and handling of these materials. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and the maximum quantity of each hazardous material to be on site at any given time shall be included in the contaminant prevention plan. As new hazardous materials are brought on site or removed from the site, the plan shall be updated. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the initial and all updated contaminant prevention plans including each MSDS and quantities to Ellsworth AFB's Environmental Flight.

o. A waste water management plan that identifies the methods and procedures for management and/or discharge of waste waters which are directly derived from construction activities, such as concrete curing water, clean-up water, dewatering of ground water, disinfection water, hydrostatic test water, and water used in flushing of lines. If a settling/retention pond is required, the plan shall include the design of the pond including drawings, removal plan, and testing requirements for possible pollutants. If land application will be the method of disposal for the waste water, the plan shall include a sketch showing the location for land application along with a description of the pretreatment methods to be implemented. If surface discharge will be the method of disposal, a copy of the permit and associated documents shall be included as an attachment prior to discharging the waste water. If disposal is to a sanitary sewer, the plan shall include documentation that the Waste Water Treatment Plant Operator has approved the flow rate, volume, and type of discharge.

p. A historical, archaeological, cultural resources biological resources and wetlands plan that defines procedures for identifying and protecting historical, archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands known to be on the project site: **and/or** identifies procedures to be followed if historical archaeological, cultural resources, biological resources and wetlands not previously known to be onsite or in the area are discovered during design or construction. The plan shall include methods to assure the protection of known or discovered resources and shall identify lines of communication between Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

q. If applicable, a pesticide treatment plan shall be included and updated, as information becomes available. The plan shall include:

sequence of treatment, dates, times, locations, pesticide trade name, EPA registration numbers, authorized uses, chemical composition, formulation, original and applied concentration, application rates of active ingredient (i.e. pounds of active ingredient applied), equipment used for application and calibration of equipment. The Contractor is responsible for Federal, State, Regional and Local pest management record keeping and reporting requirements as well as any additional Installation specific requirements. The Contractor shall follow AFI 32-1053 Sections 3.4.13 and 3.4.14 for data required to be reported to the Installation.

1.9.3 Appendix

Copies of all environmental permits, permit application packages, approvals to construct, notifications, certifications, reports, and termination documents shall be attached, as an appendix, to the Environmental Protection Plan.

1.10 PROTECTION FEATURES

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall make a joint condition survey. Immediately following the survey, the Contractor shall prepare a brief report including a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of trees, shrubs and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. This survey report shall be signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer upon mutual agreement as to its accuracy and completeness. The Contractor shall protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference which their preservation may cause to the Contractor's work under the contract.

1.11 ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF CONTRACT DEVIATIONS

Any deviations, requested by the Contractor, from the drawings, plans and specifications which may have an environmental impact will be subject to approval by the Contracting Officer and may require an extended review, processing, and approval time. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to disapprove alternate methods, even if they are more cost effective, if the Contracting Officer determines that the proposed alternate method will have an adverse environmental impact.

1.12 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with Federal, State or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's Environmental Protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions shall be granted or equitable adjustments allowed to the Contractor for any such suspensions. This is in addition to any other actions the Contracting

Officer may take under the contract, or in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or Federal Law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LAND RESOURCES

The Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. The Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs. Stone, soil, or other materials displaced into uncleared areas shall be removed by the Contractor.

3.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to commencing construction activities, the Contractor shall mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are not to be disturbed shall be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, any markers shall be visible in the dark. The Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting particular objects.

3.1.2 Landscape

Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. The Contractor shall restore landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work area.

3.1.3 Erosion and Sediment Controls

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's construction activities. The area of bare soil exposed at any one time by construction operations should be kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall construct or install temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control best management practices (BMPs). BMPs may include, but not be limited to, vegetation cover, stream bank stabilization, slope stabilization, silt fences, construction of terraces, interceptor channels, sediment traps, inlet and outfall protection, diversion channels, and sedimentation basins. Any temporary measures shall be removed after the area has been stabilized.

3.1.4 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

The Contractor's field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only when approved. Erosion and sediment controls shall be provided for on-site borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Temporary excavation and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas.

3.2 WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall monitor construction activities to prevent pollution of surface and ground waters. Toxic or hazardous chemicals shall not be applied to soil or vegetation unless otherwise indicated. All water areas affected by construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor. For construction activities immediately adjacent to impaired surface waters, the Contractor shall be capable of quantifying sediment or pollutant loading to that surface water when required by State or Federally issued Clean Water Act permits.

3.2.1 Wetlands

The Contractor shall not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into any wetlands.

3.3 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with all Federal and State air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.3.1 Particulates

Dust particles; aerosols and gaseous by-products from construction activities; and processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphaltic batch plants; shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress. The Contractor shall maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the Federal, State, and local air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. The Contractor shall comply with all State and local visibility regulations.

3.3.2 Odors

Odors from construction activities shall be controlled at all times. The odors shall not cause a health hazard and shall be in compliance with State regulations and/or local ordinances.

3.3.3 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise.

3.3.4 Burning

Burning shall be prohibited on the Government premises.

3.4 CHEMICAL MATERIALS MANAGEMENT AND WASTE DISPOSAL

Disposal of wastes shall be as directed below, unless otherwise specified in other sections and/or shown on the drawings.

3.4.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. Handling, storage, and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill shall be the minimum acceptable off-site solid waste disposal option. The Contractor shall verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate.

3.4.2 Chemicals and Chemical Wastes

Chemicals shall be dispensed ensuring no spillage to the ground or water. Periodic inspections of dispensing areas to identify leakage and initiate corrective action shall be performed and documented. This documentation will be periodically reviewed by the Government. Chemical waste shall be collected in corrosion resistant, compatible containers. Collection drums shall be monitored and removed to a staging or storage area when contents are within 6 inches of the top. Wastes shall be classified, managed, stored, and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations. All hazardous materials brought on the facility shall be bar coded and tracked by the Ellsworth AFB's HAZMART. The Contractor shall contact the HAZMART office prior to hazardous materials being brought on the facility to arrange for on-site bar coding and tracking by the HAZMART office.

3.4.3 Contractor Generated Hazardous Wastes/Excess Hazardous Materials

Hazardous wastes are defined in 40 CFR 261, or are as defined by applicable State and local regulations. Hazardous materials are defined in 49 CFR 171 - 178. The Contractor shall, at a minimum, manage and store hazardous waste in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and shall manage and store hazardous waste in accordance with the Installation hazardous waste management plan. The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing. The Contractor shall segregate hazardous waste from other materials and wastes, shall protect it from the weather by placing it in a safe covered location, and shall take precautionary measures such as berming or other appropriate measures against accidental spillage. The Contractor shall be responsible for storage, describing, packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding of hazardous waste and hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 171 - 178, State, and local laws and regulations. The Contractor shall contact

Ellsworth AFB's HAZMART office to arrange for acceptance of any Contractor generated hazardous waste. No hazardous waste will be taken off the facility by the Contractor. Unused or partially used containers of hazardous materials (i.e., paint, adhesives) are not hazardous waste and will be taken off the facility for reuse by the Contractor. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the Contractor's responsibility. The disposition of Contractor generated hazardous waste and excess hazardous materials are the Contractor's responsibility.

3.4.4 Fuel and Lubricants

Storage, fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles shall be conducted in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spill and evaporation. Fuel, lubricants and oil shall be managed and stored in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations. Used lubricants and used oil to be discarded shall be stored in marked corrosion-resistant containers and recycled or disposed in accordance with 40 CFR 279, State, and local laws and regulations. There shall be no storage of fuel on the project site. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.4.5 Waste Water

Disposal of waste water shall be as specified below.

- a. Waste water from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, forms, etc. shall not be allowed to enter water ways or to be discharged prior to being treated to remove pollutants. The Contractor shall dispose of the construction related waste water off-Government property in accordance with all Federal, State, Regional and Local laws and regulations.
- b. Ground water shall not be pumped or discharged without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.
- c. Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing shall be land applied in accordance with all Federal, State, and local laws and regulations for land application or discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and/or notification to the Waste Water Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.5 RECYCLING AND WASTE MINIMIZATION

The Contractor shall participate in State and local government sponsored recycling programs. The Contractor is further encouraged to minimize solid waste generation throughout the duration of the project.

3.6 NON-HAZARDOUS SOLID WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain an inventory of non-hazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. The Contractor shall submit a report to Ellsworth AFB's Environmental Flight through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that non-hazardous solid waste has

been generated. The following shall be included in the report:

- a. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed = _____ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- b. Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Recycled = _____ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- c. Total C&D Debris Generated = _____ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.
- d. Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount) = _____ in cubic yards or tons, as appropriate.

3.7 HISTORICAL, ARCHAEOLOGICAL, AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

If during excavation or other construction activities any previously unidentified or unanticipated historical, archaeological, and cultural resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. Resources covered by this paragraph include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rock or coral alignments, pavings, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other human historical activities. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer so that the appropriate authorities may be notified and a determination made as to their significance and what, if any, special disposition of the finds should be made. The Contractor shall cease all activities that may result in impact to or the destruction of these resources. The Contractor shall secure the area and prevent employees or other persons from trespassing on, removing, or otherwise disturbing such resources.

3.8 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

The Contractor shall minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants including their habitat. The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of threatened and endangered animal and plant species including their habitat in accordance with Federal, State, Regional, and local laws and regulations.

3.9 INTEGRATED PEST MANAGEMENT

In order to minimize impacts to existing fauna and flora, the Contractor, through the Contracting Officer, shall coordinate with the Installation Pest Management Coordinator (IPMC) at the earliest possible time prior to pesticide application. The Contractor shall discuss integrated pest management strategies with the IPMC and receive concurrence from the IPMC through the COR prior to the application of any pesticide associated with these specifications. Installation Pest Management personnel shall be given the opportunity to be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control and during application of the pesticide. The use and management of pesticides are regulated under 40 CFR 152 - 186.

3.9.1 Pesticide Delivery and Storage

Pesticides shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened

containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses. Pesticides shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and under lock and key when unattended.

3.9.2 Qualifications

For the application of pesticides, the Contractor shall use the services of a subcontractor whose principal business is pest control. The subcontractor shall be licensed and certified in the state where the work is to be performed.

3.9.3 Pesticide Handling Requirements

The Contractor shall formulate, treat with, and dispose of pesticides and associated containers in accordance with label directions and shall use the clothing and personal protective equipment specified on the labeling for use during all phases of the application. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available for all pesticide products.

3.9.4 Application

Pesticides shall be applied by a State Certified Pesticide Applicator in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendation. The Certified Applicator shall wear clothing and personal protective equipment as specified on the pesticide label. Water used for formulating shall only come from locations designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not allow the equipment to overflow. Prior to application of pesticide, all equipment shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage and shall be repaired prior to being used.

3.10 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall clean all previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. The Contractor shall ensure that the equipment is free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. The Contractor shall consult with the USDA jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.11 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain permanent and temporary pollution control facilities and devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event the Contractor discovers or uncovers military munitions as defined in 40 CFR 260, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.13 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

The Contractor's personnel shall be trained in all phases of environmental protection and pollution control. The Contractor shall conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for all Contractor personnel prior to commencing construction activities. The Contractor shall document all attendess with date of attendance for all meetings held. Additional meetings shall be conducted for new personnel and when site

conditions change. The training and meeting agenda shall include: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, wetlands, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

3.14 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up all areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". The Contractor shall, unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, obliterate all signs of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. The disturbed area shall be graded, filled and the entire area seeded unless otherwise indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01400

SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

05/00 Rev 02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - 1.2.1 General
 - 1.2.2 Description of Work
- 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN
 - 1.5.1 Requirements
 - 1.5.1.1 Responsible Individual(s)
 - 1.5.1.2 Subcontractor Supervision
 - 1.5.1.3 Indoctrination of New Employees
 - 1.5.1.4 Tool Box Safety Meetings
 - 1.5.1.5 Fire Prevention and Protection
 - 1.5.1.6 Housekeeping
 - 1.5.1.7 Mechanical Equipment Inspection
 - 1.5.1.8 First Aid and Medical Facilities
 - 1.5.1.9 Sanitation
 - 1.5.1.10 Safety Promotions
 - 1.5.1.11 Accident Reporting
 - 1.5.1.12 Job Hazard Analysis
- 1.6 RADIOLOGICAL EQUIPMENT
- 1.7 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01400

SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
05/00 Rev 02/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 General

This section provides guidelines for preparation of accident prevention plans, and to implement the accident prevention clause (this specification) and EM 385-1-1, Safety and Health Requirements Manual. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1 is available from U.S. Government bookstores operated by the Government Printing Office and a copy is included on the CD-ROM issued with this solicitation. Changes to EM 385-1-1 applicable to this contract include only those revisions posted at the following website (all revisions up to the time this solicitation is issued): http://www.hq.usace.army.mil/soh/hqusace_soh.htm ("Changes to EM"). U.S. Government bookstores are located in most major cities including Milwaukee, Chicago, Kansas City, Denver, and Pueblo, Colorado.

1.2.2 Description of Work

All work complete to provide a new B-1B Weapons System Trainer located at Ellsworth AFB, South Dakota.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

See Contract Clause "PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE". A preconstruction conference will be scheduled prior to beginning of site work. Requirements relative to planning and administration of the overall safety program will be discussed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Administrative Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan;

The written site-specific Accident Prevention Plan.

1.5 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN

The Contractor shall submit, prior to the start of on site construction activity, a proposed accident prevention plan which shall be the accident prevention policy to be followed by all of the Contractor's and subcontractor's personnel and supervisory staff during performance of the work.

1.5.1 Requirements

The proposed plan shall be developed after a careful analysis of the work involved and shall be tailored specifically to the conditions of this project. The Contractor's accident prevention plan shall also contain, as a minimum, the following general information or procedures for the activity indicated. The Contractor shall submit his plan for review and acceptance prior to commencing work.

1.5.1.1 Responsible Individual(s)

The Contractor shall designate an onsite employee as the individual responsible for insuring the accident prevention plan is implemented and enforced.

1.5.1.2 Subcontractor Supervision

Explain procedures to assure that subcontractor(s) fully comply with the accident prevention plan.

1.5.1.3 Indoctrination of New Employees

The plan shall include provisions for advising workers of the purpose of the accident prevention plan, specific hazards on the job and precautions to be taken, emergency procedures, information concerning tool box safety meetings, required protective equipment, cleanup rules and location of company safety rules (posting or handout).

1.5.1.4 Tool Box Safety Meetings

Hold weekly "Tool Box" safety meetings. Timely safety subjects shall be determined by a responsible individual. Employees will be informed of time, location, who will conduct, and subject. Identify procedures for including subcontractors. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the Weekly Tool Box Meeting and Monthly Supervisor's Safety Meeting to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.5 Fire Prevention and Protection

Identify source of fire protection. Insure adequate fire extinguishers,

water barrels, or other fire-fighting equipment is located on site. Explain prevention activities to include storage areas and special hazards such as welding and use of flammable liquids, and other special hazards.

1.5.1.6 Housekeeping

Daily cleanup of all debris and waste materials is required. Adequate disposal containers should be placed strategically around the site. Debris shall be removed on a regular basis. Explain procedures that include use of barrels, dumpsters, trash chutes, etc.

1.5.1.7 Mechanical Equipment Inspection

All mechanical equipment (trucks, cranes, forklifts, backhoes, graders, etc.) shall be inspected prior to use and at fixed intervals throughout the life of the contract. Explain how inspections will be accomplished (frequency, by whom, and records to be kept).

1.5.1.8 First Aid and Medical Facilities

First aid facilities shall be made available on the job site. Arrangements for emergency medical attention shall be made prior to start of work. All emergency numbers (doctor, hospital, ambulance, fire department) shall be posted at the project superintendent's office.

1.5.1.9 Sanitation

Include provisions for toilet facilities, drinking water and washing facilities. A sufficient number of toilet facilities as specified in EM 385-1-1 shall be provided unless permission is granted to use existing facilities (portable chemical are authorized). Insure safe drinking water and individual cups are available. For the projects where corrosive or toxic materials are used, separate washing facilities are required.

1.5.1.10 Safety Promotions

The Contractor shall promote accident prevention. Identify method (posters, awards etc.).

1.5.1.11 Accident Reporting

All accidents (employee injuries, vehicle, building, or equipment damage etc.) regardless of their severity, shall be reported to the onsite government representative or to the area engineer, who in turn will advise the Contractor of forms to be submitted and timeframes.

1.5.1.12 Job Hazard Analysis

When job situations change and it is necessary to alter safety requirements, a Job Hazard Analysis will be accomplished, documented, and added as an addendum to the Accident Prevention Plan. Each Job Hazard Analysis shall include, but not be limited to, a description of the work, probable hazards related to that work and positive precautionary measures to be taken to reduce or eliminate each hazard. An example of changing situations may be new subcontractors performing work such as earth moving, trenching, concrete work, roofing, electrical, masonry etc. The onsite government representative will determine the format and amount of detail required of the written plan.

1.6 RADIOLOGICAL EQUIPMENT

In addition to any applicable Nuclear Regulatory Commission, state, local, or other federal licenses or permits, and in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1, Safety and Health Requirement Manual, the Contractor is required to obtain a service permit to use, store, operate, or handle a radiation producing machine or radioactive materials on a Department of Defense (DOD) Installation. The service permit shall be obtained from the appropriate U.S. Army or U.S. Air Force Command through the Contracting Officer's representative. The Contractor should notify the Contracting Officer during the prework conference if a radiation producing device will be utilized on a DOD Installation in order to determine the permit application requirements, and allow a lead time of 45 days for obtaining a permit.

1.7 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHING

The standards for excavation and trenching are outlined in 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P. These standards shall be followed in addition to those outlined in EM 385-1-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

03/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

03/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
E-mail: bkstore@concrete.org
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4100 North Fairfax Drive, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: amca@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
900 19th Street N.W., Suite 300
Washington, DC 20006

Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Office Square
Suite 550
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
E-mail: webmaster@aamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 North Capital Street, NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@ashto.org
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
E-mail: quantem@aatcc.org
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
E-mail: info.abma@smithbucklin.com
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
E-mail: mail@acgih.org
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Department
1111 Nineteenth Street NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 202-463-2791
Internet: <http://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 North Capitol Street N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000

Fax: 202-824-7115
E-mail: webmaster@aga.org
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
500 Montgomery Street, Suite 300
Alexandria, VA 22314-1560
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
E-mail: webmaster@agma.org
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)
c/o Composite Panel Association
18922 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879-1574
Ph: 301-670-0604
Fax: 301-840-1252
Internet: <http://www.pbmdf.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Publications: 800-644-2400
E-mail: pubs@aisc.org
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1140 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 705
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100
Fax: 202-463-6573
Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- ANSI documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1000 Vermont Avenue, NW, Suite 300
Washington, DC 20005-4914

Ph: 202-789-2900
Fax: 202-789-1893
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
E-mail: marketing@asce.org
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: info@asse-plumbing.org
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
E-mail: info@aws.org
Internet: <http://www.aws.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 388
Selma, AL 36702-0388
Ph: 334-874-9800
Fax: 334-874-9008
E-mail: email@awpa.com
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th
Tacoma, WA 98466
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
E-mail: help@apawood.org
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: www.asbestos-institute.ca

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
E-mail: infocentral@asme.org
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Drive
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
E-mail: webmaster@asphaltinstitute.org
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 North 18th Street
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500

Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Avenue
17th Floor
New York, NY 10017
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
E-mail: assocmgmt@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 800-882-8846 or 706-278-3176
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Road, Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
E-mail: info@cisca.org
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: cffa@chemicalfabricsandfilm.com
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
E-mail: questions@cda.copper.org
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 North Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
E-mail: ejma@ejma.org
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
E-mail: fccchr@usc.edu
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
E-mail: gana@glasswebsite.com
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First Street, NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Road

Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
Fax: 410-838-2802
E-mail: info@hpwhite.com
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
E-mail: webmaster@pumps.org
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Place
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
E-mail: information@gamanet.org
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060
Fax: 732-981-1712
E-mail: customer-services@ieee.org
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30112
Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1N 8C7
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
E-mail: webmaster@iccsafe.org
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Road
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406 and 562-699-0541

Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
E-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
E-mail: info@mss-hq.com
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
Ph: 888-674-8937
Fax: 888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
16712 elm Circle
Omaha, NE 68130
Ph: 800-747-6422
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
E-mail: naamm@gss.net
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
E-mail: webmaster@nema.org
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
E-mail: webmaster@nfpa.org
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
E-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)
900 Spring Street
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)
201 North Maple Avenue, Suite 208
Purcellville, VA 20132
Ph: 540-751-0930 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 540-751-0935
E-mail: info@ntma.com
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140

Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109 or 800-NSF-MARK
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Drive
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Boulevard
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
E-mail: info@pci.org
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662 or 888-225-7339
Fax: 415-382-8531
E-Mail: info@calredwood.org
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

2000 Powell Street, Suite 1350
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: webmaster@scscertified.com
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
E-mail: info@smacna.org
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: sae@sae.org
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive

Diamond Bar, CA 91765-4182

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)
400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770 or 877-607-SCMA
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021
Ph: 847-458-4647
Fax: 847-458-4648
E-mail: Steve@sdi.org
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI)
30200 Detroit Road
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Avenue, North Extension
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
E-mail: sji@steeljoist.org
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: literature@tileusa.com
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pflingsten Road
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800

Fax: 847-272-8129
E-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Drive, Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 972-243-3902
Fax: 972-243-3907
E-mail: info@uni-bell.org
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
Fax: 410-436-4629
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
E-mail: mtc-info@erdc.usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
E-mail: pubs-army@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/engpubs.htm>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8870
Fax: 704-852-4189
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
E-mail: seed.ams@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture, Rural Utilities Service
14th and Independence Avenue, SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166

Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)
1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Ph: 202-482-4883
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Directorate for Public Inquiry and Analysis
Office of the Secretary of Defense (Public Affairs)
Room 3A750 -- The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-428-0711
E-mail: pia@hq.afis.asd.mil
Internet: <http://www.dod.gov>

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4D
700 Robbins Avenue
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5098
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
Fax: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161

Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
E-mail: webmaster@ntis.gov
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 202-501-1021

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-605-5400
Internet: <http://apps.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fedspecs/indexcfm>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Fax: 301-837-0483
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402-9325
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
E-mail: gpoinfo@gpo.gov
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
E-mail: info@wclib.org
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Building
522 SW 5th Avenue
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 847-299-1286
E-mail: admin@wdma.com

Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

1/03; Omaha Revision 1/04

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PAYMENT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN
 - 3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan
 - 3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan
 - 3.2.3 Notification of Changes
- 3.3 COORDINATION MEETING
- 3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION
 - 3.4.1 Personnel Requirements
 - 3.4.2 CQC System Manager
 - 3.4.3 CQC Personnel
 - 3.4.4 Additional Requirement
 - 3.4.5 Organizational Changes
- 3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES
- 3.6 CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Preparatory Phase
 - 3.6.2 Initial Phase
 - 3.6.3 Follow-up Phase
 - 3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases
- 3.7 TESTS
 - 3.7.1 Testing Procedure
 - 3.7.2 Testing Laboratories
 - 3.7.2.1 Capability Check
 - 3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck
 - 3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory
 - 3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing
- 3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION
 - 3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection
 - 3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection
 - 3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection
- 3.9 DOCUMENTATION
- 3.10 SAMPLE FORMS
- 3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
1/03; Omaha Revision 1/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM D 3740 | (2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction |
| ASTM E 329 | (2002) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction |

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Pricing Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Administrative Submittals

Contractor Quality Control Plan;

The written site-specific Contractor Quality Control Plan as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the

Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all design-construction and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job. The site project superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with either the established quality control system or quality requirements specified in this contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest-level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 10 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the Project Manager or someone higher in the Contractor's organization. Project Manager in this context shall mean the individual with responsibility for the overall management of the project, including quality and production.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of

direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.

- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer shall be used.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.3 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 10 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting.

During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be

developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, shop drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties.

An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

A staff shall be maintained under the direction of the CQC system manager to perform all QC activities. The staff must be of sufficient size to ensure adequate QC coverage of all work phases, work shifts, and work crews involved in the construction. These personnel may perform other duties, but must be fully qualified by experience and technical training to perform their assigned QC responsibilities and must be allowed sufficient time to carry out these responsibilities. The QC plan will clearly state the duties and responsibilities of each staff member. Other technical specifications may specify individuals for maintaining quality control for specific areas of work. These individuals shall be under the direction of the CQC System Manager.

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors". This course is periodically offered at each of the four area offices in the Omaha District according to the following revolving training schedule:.

<u>Badger Area</u>	First Session	Between 15 & 25 April
	Second Session	Between 15 & 25 October
Point of Contact	Roy Brewer	(319) 753-1386
<u>Black Hills Area</u>	First Session	Between 1 & 10 March
	Second Session	Between 1 & 10 September
Point of Contact	Dwight Pochant	(605) 923-2983
<u>Fort Crook Area</u>	First Session	Between 15 & 25 January
	Second Session	Between 15 & 25 July
Point of Contact	Al Kreisler	(402) 293-2540
<u>Rocky Mountain</u>	First Session	Between 1 & 10 June
	Second Session	Between 1 & 10 December
Point of Contact	Paul Jendzjec	(719) 556-4184

The exact date and location for the sessions will be determined approximately 30 days in advance of the training. The cost of training is presently established at \$50 to be paid by each student in advance of the training. For information about a particular session, the best source is the point of contact listed above.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15951A DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. Prior to the preparatory meeting for each definable feature of work, the Contractor shall provide all technical references (i.e. building codes, life safety codes, etc.) referenced in the project specifications for feature(s) of work being addressed at the preparatory meeting. These technical references shall be onsite and available for use by Contractor and Government personnel before the preparatory meeting is held and maintained until the feature(s) of work is/are accepted by the Government.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the

Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed the actual cost for the recheck to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and

acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Resident or Area (as directed) Office.

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Resident or Area (as directed) Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions. Include information identified by the "Responsible Individual(s)" for Safety as outlined in SECTION 01400, SPECIAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer's Representative on the first day following the date(s) covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

7. Submittals Reviewed:

(a) Submittal No.	(b) Spec/Plan Reference	(c) By Whom	(d) Action
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

8. Offsite Surveillance Activities, Including Action Taken:

9. Job Safety: (List items checked, results, instructions and corrective actions taken).

10. Remarks: (Instructions received or given. Conflict(s) in Plans and/or specifications. Delays encountered.).

Contractor's Verification: On behalf of the Contractor, I certify this report is complete and correct, and all materials and equipment used and work performed during this reporting period are in compliance with the contract plans and specifications, to the best of my knowledge, except as may be noted above.

CQC System Manager

Date

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01501

ELLSWORTH AFB SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

05/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 BASE ENTRY AUTHORITY LISTS
 - 1.1.1 General
 - 1.1.2 Copies of EAL
 - 1.1.3 Updating EAL
 - 1.1.4 Termination of Base Access Passes
- 1.2 ENTRY TO AND INTERNAL CONTROLS ON ELLSWORTH AFB
- 1.3 PROHIBITED ITEMS
- 1.4 TRAFFIC RULES AND REGULATIONS
- 1.5 PERSONNEL AND VEHICLE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 EMERGENCY VEHICLES
- 1.7 EFFECT OF FAILURE TO OBEY TRAFFIC RULES AND REGULATIONS
- 1.8 BASE EXERCISES
- 1.9 CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.10 RANDOM CHECKS
- 1.11 RESTRICTED AREAS
- 1.12 ENTRY PROCEDURES FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS INSIDE RESTRICTED AREAS
- 1.13 CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01501

ELLSWORTH AFB SECURITY REQUIREMENTS
05/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 BASE ENTRY AUTHORITY LISTS

1.1.1 General

The Contractor shall be required to prepare and maintain an Entry Authority List (EAL) to allow his workers to have access to Ellsworth AFB and the work site. Base security forces will use this entry authority list to issue appropriate passes to contractor personnel requiring access to the base to perform contract work. Contractor personnel must stop at the Visitor Control Center on their first day of work at the base to receive a base pass and vehicle pass. Individuals must have a driver's license or other picture identification for the personal pass and vehicle registration and insurance verification for a vehicle pass. Contractor personnel shall have these base issued passes on their person at all times while they are on Ellsworth Air Force Base. Base security forces will check the work-site against the list from time to time to assure that those working on the project site are properly documented on the list. Requirements for preparation and maintenance and submittal of the EAL are as follows:

- a. The Contractor or his subcontractor shall organize the EAL.
- b. The Prime Contractor's list will be first, followed by each subcontractor's list in alphabetical order by company name. Each Contractor or subcontractor list shall be provided on the letterhead of the particular contractor or subcontractor. In the event that a subcontractor does not have letterhead, his list may be provided on the prime contractor's letterhead.
- c. The cover letter shall include the Contract Number and Title along with the notice to proceed date and the current contract completion date. It shall also include the normal work schedule for the contractor in terms of days and hours of work. The EALs shall asterisk the names of the on-site supervisory personnel with authority to vouch personnel onto the base for the contractor. These vouching personnel will be called upon to preannounce or vouch onto the base; those requiring access, but not on the current list.
- d. The list or lists shall not be company rosters; but shall contain only the names of personnel expected to need base access over the ensuing period for purposes of accomplishing the contract work.
- e. The EAL shall contain the Name, Social Security number, and Date of Birth for each person requiring access to the base to accomplish the contract work. Names shall be arranged in alphabetical order, last name first. The list shall identify primary & alternate work locations for each individual.

1.1.2 Copies of EAL

The original EAL and a copy shall be provided to the U.S. Army Corps of

Engineers Resident Office. The Resident Office will review and provide required copies to the Visitor Control Center for processing. Additionally, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date EAL at the construction site including all sub contractors.

1.1.3 Updating EAL

The EAL shall be updated and resubmitted in its entirety for each contractor and subcontractor when changes occur and personnel need access to Ellsworth AFB. The updated list shall reflect separately the employees who no longer work on the site as well as the addition of new employees requiring access to the work. The number of copies and distribution of the resubmittal shall be the same as for the original list.

1.1.4 Termination of Base Access Passes

The Contractor shall establish procedures to immediately reclaim and turn in to Corps of Engineers Resident Office the base passes of any person, who quits his employment, is terminated, or otherwise no longer requires access to the base. The Contractor shall collect all remaining passes and return them at the conclusion of the contract.

1.2 ENTRY TO AND INTERNAL CONTROLS ON ELLSWORTH AFB

a. Exit/Entry Search: Under the authority of the Internal Security Act of 1950, Section 21, Contractor and subcontractor employees and equipment are subject to random search upon entry to/or exit from the installation. This includes delivery of materials. Anticipate a delay of one-half hour for these random searches.

b. Base Entry Points: Enter or exit to Ellsworth Air Force Base may only be made through the following points during normal work hours or on official business.

(1) Ellsworth Commercial Gate/Bismarck Gate: This gate will be the primary point of entrance onto Ellsworth AFB for the contractor. Normal operational hours will be 0600 to 1800 hours daily. The Liberty Gate shall be used when this gate is closed.

(2) Ellsworth Main Gate/Liberty Gate: The Visitor Control Center is located next to this gate and will be the point for obtaining the necessary personnel and vehicle passes for entry onto Ellsworth AFB. This gate is open 24 hours per day.

1.3 PROHIBITED ITEMS

Except as provided for you in your contract, Contractor employees may not bring or possess any of the following items while on Ellsworth Air Force Base.

a. Drugs except those prescription drugs issued by a licensed pharmacist, based on a written prescription from a licensed medical doctor, for health care purposes.

b. Firearms, explosive material, etc.

c. Prohibited items identified above are subject to confiscation as evidence. Administrative or judicial action may be initiated against any individual possessing prohibited items.

1.4 TRAFFIC RULES AND REGULATIONS

The Contractor shall comply with the following traffic rules and regulations.

- a. The state of South Dakota Motor Vehicle Code applies and is enforced on Ellsworth Air Force Base. The law requires that:
 - (1) Proof of current motor vehicle liability insurance.
 - (2) Proof of current vehicle registration must be available for issuance of vehicle pass.
 - (3) Individuals have in their possession a valid driver's license and valid pictured I.D. to obtain pass.
- b. Contractor employees are responsible for maintaining current registration requirements on any privately owned vehicle and contractor vehicles used in the performance of your contract. State vehicle registration, driver's license, vehicle insurance, etc. must be up-to-date at all times. Failure to do so may result in the cancellation of your base vehicle registration/pass.
- c. Seat belts must be worn by all vehicle occupants.
- d. Passengers will not ride in the rear of vehicles that are not equipped with proper seating and restraint devices; i.e., pickup trucks.
- e. Moped/motorcycle operators are required to wear helmets with a visor or similar eye protection, pants extending to the ankles, hard soled boots or shoes, and have the headlights on while driving on the installation. Contractors are encouraged to attend the Ellsworth AFB motorcycle safety course if they are to operate a motorcycle on base.
- f. On-Base Speed Limits:
 - (1) 35 MPH unless otherwise posted.
 - (2) 15 MPH in all housing areas.

1.5 PERSONNEL AND VEHICLE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- a. Contractor employees should possess adequate identification such as a company I.D. card or a current driver's license. This identification should, at a minimum, include the physical description of the individual's height, color of hair, color of eyes, date of birth, etc., a picture of the individual and the individual's normal signature.
- b. See paragraph BASE ENTRY AUTHORITY LIST above. The Contractor shall allow for a 72-hour period to conduct wants and warrants checks of perspective employees listed on the EAL and for subsequent employees added to the EAL.
- c. Delivery vehicles; e.g., materials, parts, concrete, etc., must have a delivery slip, Bill of Lading, or work orders showing Ellsworth AFB (building number or address) as the destination.

d. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that expired vehicle passes and identification cards of terminated employees are immediately returned to the Corps of Engineers Resident Office. All identification cards and vehicle passes shall be returned upon completion of the contract or termination of employment of an employee.

e. Contractor Vehicles: Vehicle registration is required for each vehicle to be operated on Ellsworth AFB. Each employee that will operate Contractor vehicles must have a current and valid driver's license to operate the vehicle on Ellsworth AFB. The contractor is ultimately responsible for ensuring individuals with suspended/revoked licenses or installation-driving privileges do not operate a motor vehicle on Ellsworth AFB.

f. Employee's Privately Owned Vehicles (POV's): Contractor employees may register and operate their POV's on Ellsworth AFB for the duration of the contract requiring their presence; however, when that contract expires, so do their driving privileges on this installation. Vehicle registration requires employees to provide current driver's license, motor vehicle registration, and vehicle insurance.

g. Prospective Employees: The contractor is responsible for the conduct of anyone he/she vouches onto the installation. The prospective employee will either be on a written entry authority listing where a pass could be issued or have a point of contact that is authorized to vouch him/her onto the installation.

1.6 EMERGENCY VEHICLES

Ambulances, Fire Department, Civil Engineering and Police vehicles have the right of way when their lights are flashing and sirens or horns are sounding. The Contractor bears primary responsibility for ensuring that each employee understands their responsibility to yield to emergency vehicles.

1.7 EFFECT OF FAILURE TO OBEY TRAFFIC RULES AND REGULATIONS

Failure to obey established state, local, and installation traffic rules/regulations may be grounds for the installation commander to suspend or revoke and individual's driving privileges on Ellsworth AFB. In addition, the state from which an individual driver's license was issued will be notified of all suspension and revocation actions.

1.8 BASE EXERCISES

Ellsworth AFB has peacetime as well as a wartime mission. To ensure Ellsworth AFB can perform its mission, frequent exercises are conducted. Note the following items:

- a. No one is automatically exempt from exercises.
- b. There is someone in charge of each exercise. Contractors are generally exempt from participation. In rare cases a contractor or their employees may inadvertently be detained in an exercise.
- c. Should the Contractor or his employees get stopped at a cordon (exercise perimeter) or get told to evacuate an area, the Contractor may approach the guard and identify themselves, their purpose and destination or work location. The guard will pass the information

along for an exemption determination. Please be aware that this may take a while. Only company or properly marked vehicles may be allowed to cross cordons when approved-no Privately Owned Vehicles (POV's). In some cases it may be necessary for you to participate for your safety. Should any problems arise, please contact the Contracting Officer.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

a. Contractor equipment and facilities, located within the boundaries of Ellsworth AFB, will be provided the base's normal protection. The security of Contractor property, when it is contained within a restricted area is secondary to that provided for the priority resources located in the area. The government accepts no responsibility for lost or stolen material, equipment or tools, regardless of the item(s) location. The storage and security of these items lies solely with the Contractor.

b. The Contractor is expected to provide a reasonable degree of protection (security) for your property stored on the installation. Although Ellsworth AFB has stringent entry and internal controls, incidents of vandalism, breaking and entering, burglaries, etc still occur. Any crime victim or witness of a crime or incident should report it immediately to the on-duty Desk Sergeant, located in the Security Forces Control Center. This may be done in person or telephone by dialing 385-4001.

1.10 RANDOM CHECKS

Random checks of vehicles entering/exiting the base will be conducted. These checks are necessary to prevent the theft of USAF resources, property, and the transportation of narcotic and illegal drugs onto or off the installation. Failure to consent to these checks may be grounds for suspension or revoking a driver's base driving privileges.

1.11 RESTRICTED AREAS

Ellsworth AFB has several areas containing sensitive resources. These areas are posted with "RESTRICTED AREA" signs. In addition to signs, ropes and stanchions, red painted lines also define the area's boundaries. Contractor personnel may not enter these areas unless under escort by authorized personnel. It is the Contractor's responsibility for ensuring his employees are aware of the procedures for access to restricted areas and ensures that these procedures are observed.

1.12 ENTRY PROCEDURES FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS INSIDE RESTRICTED AREAS

a. All contractors performing work inside established restricted areas on Ellsworth AFB must provide a separate authorization letter containing the following information:

(1) Contractor's letterhead, contract purpose, and inclusive dates of the contract. This letter must also include the full name and social security number of all personnel requiring entry into the restricted area.

(2) All vehicles required in the restricted area for the project must be listed on the letter with vehicle color, make, year, license plate number, and state of issue.

(3) These personnel must have two forms of identification in his/her possession at all times. At least one form must contain a photograph of the individual.

b. Additionally, each vehicle must have the company logo, either painted or placed on inside of windows (no magnetic signs are allowed on sides of vehicles) on each side of the vehicle.

c. All Contractors are escorted into the area by the USAF organization or unit directly associated with the project. While in the restricted area, you are to remain with the escort official at all times.

d. All vehicles entering the area are subject to search by security forces personnel. The escort official is responsible for processing the contractor through the entry control point, escorting personnel to and from the work area, and assisting in personnel and vehicle searches as required. The escort official is also responsible for providing personnel with an escort briefing.

e. In the event of an emergency that requires evacuation from the area, you will comply with the instructions of your escort official.

f. Workers and drivers planning to work within restricted areas are required to attend and pass a Flightline restrictions drivers training prior to working within the area.

1.13 CUSTOMS AND COURTESIES

The American Flag is honored Monday through Friday by the playing of "Retreat" and the "National Anthem" on the Base Public Address System. The Contractor may join the base in these ceremonies.

a. If driving, please pull to the right side of the roadway and stop until the ceremony is concluded.

b. If you are outdoors (not in a vehicle), please face the flagpole or the direction the music is coming from until the ceremony is concluded.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01561

(SOUTH DAKOTA) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM
CONSTRUCTION SITES

05/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
- 3.2 IMPLEMENTATION
 - 3.2.1 Notice of Intent
 - 3.2.2 Authorization Letter
 - 3.2.3 Posting NOI and Authorization Letter
 - 3.2.4 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
 - 3.2.5 Inspections and Reporting
 - 3.2.6 Retention of Records
 - 3.2.7 Notice of Termination
 - 3.2.8 Renotification

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01561

(SOUTH DAKOTA) NPDES PERMIT REQUIREMENTS FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES FROM
CONSTRUCTION SITES

05/03

PART 1 GENERAL

Attachment: "General Permit For Storm Water Discharges Associated With
Construction Activities", Permit No. SDR10####

1.1 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;
submittals not having an "G" designation are for information only. When
used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office
that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be
submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Notice of Intent.

Authorization Letter.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

Notice of Termination.

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing the terms and
requirements of the attached "General Permit For Storm Water Discharges
Associated With Construction Activities", Permit No. SDR10####, for storm
water discharges from construction sites. The Contractor shall be
considered the "permittee". All submissions to the state shall be by
certified mail. Copies of the return receipt for each submission shall be
included with the submittal to the Contracting Officer's Representative
(COR).

3.2 IMPLEMENTATION

3.2.1 Notice of Intent

The Contractor shall complete and submit a Notice of Intent (NOI) in

accordance with Permit No. SDR10####. A copy of the submitted NOI shall be furnished to the COR at least 2 days prior to the commencement of construction activities. The Contractor shall be considered the "Applicant".

3.2.2 Authorization Letter

Construction activities regulated under Permit No. SDR10#### shall not begin until an authorization letter from the State granting coverage for the storm water discharges is received by the Contractor. A copy of the authorization letter shall be furnished to the COR at least 2 days prior to the commencement of construction activities.

3.2.3 Posting NOI and Authorization Letter

A copy of the NOI and the authorization letter shall be posted by the Contractor at the construction site in a prominent place for public viewing.

3.2.4 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

The Contractor shall prepare and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) in accordance with Permit No. SDR10####. Any temporary or permanent erosion and sedimentation control measures shown on the drawings shall be incorporated into the Contractor's SWPPP. A copy of the SWPPP shall be submitted to the COR at least 2 days prior to the commencement of construction activities. Copies of all revisions to the SWPPP shall also be submitted.

3.2.5 Inspections and Reporting

The Contractor shall be responsible for all inspections and reporting required under the NPDES Permit No. SDR10####. Copies of all inspection reports shall be furnished to the COR.

3.2.6 Retention of Records

The Contractor shall retain a copy of the SWPPP, reports, and records of all data used to complete the NOI in accordance with Permit No. SDR10####.

3.2.7 Notice of Termination

The Contractor shall complete and submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) in accordance with Permit No. SDR10####. The Contractor shall be considered the "Facility Operator". A copy of the submitted NOT shall be furnished to the COR.

3.2.8 Renotification

If the current permit expires prior to completion of construction, the Contractor shall submit a new NOI in accordance with Permit No. SDR10####. A copy of all submissions to the State shall be furnished to the COR.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

Note – This page will be replaced with a copy containing the assigned permit number once coverage is authorized.

**SOUTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL
RESOURCES
JOE FOSS BUILDING
523 EAST CAPITOL AVENUE
PIERRE, SOUTH DAKOTA 57501-3181**

**GENERAL PERMIT FOR STORM WATER DISCHARGES
ASSOCIATED WITH CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

**AUTHORIZATION TO DISCHARGE UNDER THE
SURFACE WATER DISCHARGE SYSTEM**

In compliance with the provisions of the South Dakota Water Pollution Control Act and the Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) Chapters 74:52:01 through 74:52:11, operators of storm water discharges from **construction** activities, located in the State of South Dakota are authorized to discharge in accordance with the conditions and requirements set forth herein.

This permit shall become effective on **July 1, 2002**.

This permit and the authorization to discharge shall expire at midnight, **June 30, 2007**.

Signed this **26th** day of **June, 2002**



Authorized Permitting Official

Steven M. Pirner
Secretary
Department of Environment and Natural Resources

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 DEFINITIONS

2.0 COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

- 2.1 Permit Area
- 2.2 Discharges Covered
- 2.3 Discharges Not Covered
- 2.4 Notice of Intent
- 2.5 Obtaining Authorization
- 2.6 Additional Notification
- 2.7 Terminating Coverage

3.0 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- 3.1 Non-Storm Water Discharges
- 3.2 Unauthorized Release of Regulated Substances

4.0 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLANS

- 4.1 Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance
- 4.2 Contents of Plan
- 4.3 Signature and Plan Review
- 4.4 Keeping Plans Current

5.0 RETENTION OF RECORDS

6.0 STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

- 6.1 Duty to Comply
- 6.2 Continuation of the Expired General Permit
- 6.3 Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a Defense
- 6.4 Duty to Mitigate
- 6.5 Duty to Provide Information
- 6.6 Other Information
- 6.7 Signatory Requirements
- 6.8 Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability
- 6.9 Property Rights
- 6.10 Severability
- 6.11 Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit
- 6.12 Proper Operation and Maintenance
- 6.13 Inspection and Entry
- 6.14 Permit Actions

ATTACHMENT A NOTICE OF INTENT FORM

ATTACHMENT B NOTICE OF TERMINATION FORM

1.0 DEFINITIONS

1. **“Best Management Practices” (“BMPs”)** means schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the state. BMPs also include treatment requirements, operating procedures, and practices to control construction site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage.
2. **“Control Measures”** as used in this permit, refers to any Best Management Practice or other method used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the state.
3. **“Final Stabilization”** means that either:
 - a. all soil disturbing activities at the site have been completed and a uniform perennial vegetative cover with a density of 70% of the native cover for unpaved areas and areas not covered by permanent structures has been established, or equivalent permanent stabilization measures (such as the use of riprap, gabions, or geotextiles) have been employed; or
 - b. for individual lots in residential construction, that either: **1)** the permittee has completed final stabilization as specified in part (a) above, or **2)** the permittee has established temporary stabilization for an individual lot before the property owner assumes operational control of the property and the permittee informs the property owner of the need for, and benefits of, final stabilization; or
 - c. for construction projects on land used for agricultural purposes, final stabilization may be accomplished by returning the disturbed land to its pre-construction agricultural use. Areas disturbed that were not previously used for agricultural activities, such as buffer strips immediately adjacent to “waters of the state,” and areas which are not being returned to their pre-construction agricultural use must meet the final stabilization criteria in (a) or (b) above.
4. A **“Larger Common Plan of Development or Sale”** means a contiguous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities are planned to occur at different times on different schedules under one plan.
5. **“Municipality”** means a city, town, county, district, sanitary district, or other public body created by or under state law with jurisdiction over the disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, or other wastes.
6. **“NOI”** means Notice of Intent to be covered by this permit (See Attachment A of this permit.)
7. **“NOT”** means Notice of Termination (See Attachment B of this permit).

8. **“Operator”** means the owner, party, person, general contractor, corporation, or other entity that has operational control over a construction project. The operator is responsible for ensuring compliance with all conditions of the permit and with development and implementation of the “storm water pollution prevention plan”.
9. **“Point Source”** means any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel, conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, concentrated animal feeding operation, landfill leachate collection system, vessel or other floating craft from which pollutants are or may be discharged. This term does not include return flows from irrigated agriculture or agricultural storm water runoff.
10. **“Pollutant”** is defined at ARSD § 74:52:01:35. A partial listing from this definition includes: dredged spoil, solid waste, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, chemical wastes, biological materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, cellar dirt, and industrial or municipal waste.
11. **“Regulated Substance”** means the compounds designated by the department under South Dakota Codified Law, §§ 23A-27-25, 34A-1-39, 34A-6-1.3(17), 34A-11-9, 34A-12-1 to 34A-12-15, inclusive, 38-20A-9, 45-6B-70, 45-6C-45, 45-6D-60, and 45-9-68, including pesticides and fertilizers regulated by the Department of Agriculture, the hazardous substances designated by the EPA pursuant to section 311 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act Amendments of 1972, Pub.L. 92-500 as amended by the Clean Water Act of 1977, Pub.L. 95-217, the toxic pollutants designated by Congress or the EPA pursuant to section 307 of the Toxic Substances Control Act, Pub.L. 99-519, the hazardous substances designated by the EPA pursuant to section 101 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, Pub.L. 96-510, and petroleum, petroleum substances, oil, gasoline, kerosene, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, oil mixed with other wastes, crude oils, substances or additives to be utilized in the refining or blending of crude petroleum or petroleum stock, and any other oil or petroleum substance. This term does not include sewage and sewage sludge.
12. **“Runoff Coefficient”** means the fraction of total rainfall that will appear at the conveyance as runoff.
13. **“Secretary”** means the Secretary of the Department of Environment and Natural Resources or an authorized representative.
14. **“Storm Water”**, for the purpose of this permit, means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff, or surface runoff and drainage associated with construction activity.
15. **“Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity”** means the storm water runoff from construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating, that result in the disturbance of five or more acres of total land area or which may be part of a larger common plan of development or sale if the larger common plan will ultimately disturb five or more acres of land.

16. **“Storm Water Associated with Small Construction Activity”** means the storm water runoff from construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating, that result in the disturbance of land equal to or greater than one acre and less than five acres, or that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale; or as defined in 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(15) as promulgated on December 8, 1999.
17. **“Storm Water Associated with Industrial Activity”** means storm water runoff, snow melt runoff, or surface runoff and drainage from industrial activities as defined in 40 CFR § 122.26(b)(14).
18. **“SWD”** means Surface Water Discharge.
19. **“SWPPP”** means Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
20. **“Waters of the State”** means all waters within the jurisdiction of this state, including all streams, lakes, ponds, impounding reservoirs, marshes, watercourses, waterways, wells, springs, irrigation systems, drainage systems, and all other bodies or accumulations of water, surface and underground, natural or artificial, public or private, situated wholly or partly within or bordering upon the state, but not waste treatment systems, including treatment ponds or lagoons designed to meet the requirements of the CWA other than cooling ponds as defined in 40 C.F.R. § 423.11(m) (July 1, 1991).

2.0 COVERAGE UNDER THIS PERMIT

2.1 Permit Area

This permit shall apply to storm water discharges located within the State of South Dakota.

2.2 Discharges Covered

1. This permit shall authorize all discharges of storm water associated with construction activity within the State of South Dakota that will result in the disturbance of five or more acres of total land area and those construction site discharges designated by the Secretary as needing a storm water permit. Discharges identified under Part 2.3 are excluded from coverage.
2. Effective January 1, 2003, this permit shall authorize all discharges of storm water associated with small construction activity within the State of South Dakota.
3. This permit shall only authorize storm water construction discharges that are mixed with a storm water discharge from an industrial source, where:
 - a. the industrial source is located on the same site as the construction activity; and
 - b. storm water discharges not associated with construction activities are covered by a separate SWD general permit or individual permit.

2.3 Discharges Not Covered. The following storm water discharges from construction sites are not authorized by this permit:

1. **Post Construction Discharges.** This permit does not authorize storm water discharges that originate from the site after construction activities have been completed and final stabilization at the site is achieved. Industrial and post-construction storm water discharges may need to be covered by a separate storm water permit.
2. **Discharges Mixed with Non-Storm Water.** This permit does not authorize discharges that are mixed with sources of non-storm water, other than discharges that are identified in Part 2.2 and Part 3.1 of this permit.
3. **Section 404 Permitted Discharges.** This permit does not authorize activities regulated by a Section 404 federal Clean Water Act permit.
4. **Discharges Threatening Water Quality.** This permit does not authorize storm water discharges from construction sites that the Secretary determines will cause, or have reasonable potential to cause or contribute to, violations of water quality standards.

5. **Discharges of Regulated Substances.** This permit does not authorize the discharge of regulated substances resulting from a spill.

2.4 **Notice of Intent (NOI).** The NOI form shall be signed in accordance with Part 6.7 of this permit and shall include the following information:

1. The name, address, and telephone number of the operator filing the NOI for permit coverage;
2. An indication of whether the operator is a Federal, State, Private, or other public entity;
3. The name (or other identifier), address, county, and legal location (i.e. section, township, range) of the construction project or site;
4. Confirmation that a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) has been developed or will be developed prior to commencing construction activities (Copies of the SWPPP or the permit should not be included with the NOI submission);
5. The name of the nearest receiving water(s);
6. Estimates of the project start and completion dates, and an estimate of the number of acres of the site on which soil will be disturbed; and,
7. A brief description of the project and construction site activities.

2.5 **Obtaining Authorization.**

1. A Notice of Intent (NOI) form, included in Attachment A, must be submitted to the address indicated on the NOI form to request coverage under this general permit for storm water discharges from construction sites. This information must be submitted at least 15 days prior to when the operator commences work at the site.
2. For small construction activities already in progress prior to January 1, 2003, the operator must submit a Notice of Intent by January 1, 2003. Small construction activities commencing after January 1, 2003 must submit a NOI at least 15 days prior to when the operator begins any work at the site.
3. Upon receipt of a complete NOI, the Secretary shall make the decision to grant or deny coverage, or request additional information. A letter of authorization shall be sent to the permittee granting coverage under this permit for the storm water discharges from construction activities.
4. A copy of the Department's authorization letter shall be posted at the construction site in a prominent place for public viewing (such as alongside a building permit) from the date

construction activities are initiated until final stabilization is achieved and coverage under this permit is terminated.

5. Where a new operator is selected after the submittal of a NOI, the previous operator must submit a Notice of Termination, and the new operator must submit a new NOI.
6. Operators are not prohibited from submitting late NOIs. When a late NOI is submitted, authorization is only for discharges that occur after permit coverage is granted. The Secretary reserves the right to take appropriate enforcement actions for any unpermitted activities that may have occurred between the time construction commenced and authorization of storm water discharges is granted.

2.6 Additional Notification Facilities which are operating under approved local sediment and erosion plans, grading plans, or storm water management plans shall also submit signed copies of the NOI to the local agency approving such plans at least 15 days prior to commencing work, or sooner where required by local rules.

2.7 Terminating Coverage.

1. Permittees wishing to terminate coverage under this permit must submit a Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with Part 6.7 of this permit. Compliance with this permit is required until a NOT is submitted.
2. All permittees shall submit a NOT within thirty (30) days after one or more of the following conditions have been met:
 - a. All storm water discharges authorized by this permit are eliminated and final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site for which the permittee is responsible;
 - b. Another operator/permittee has assumed control, in accordance with Part 2.5.5, over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized; or
 - c. All individual lots within a residential construction project have reached final stabilization, as defined in Part 1.3.b.

3.0 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

3.1 **Non-Storm Water Discharges.** The following non-storm water discharges may be authorized by this permit provided the non-storm water component of the discharge is identified in the storm water pollution prevention plan with an explanation of pollution prevention measures to be implemented: discharges from fire fighting activities; uncontaminated ground water; and, waters used, as a best management practice, to wash vehicles or control dust.

3.2 **Unauthorized Release of Regulated Substances.** This permit does not authorize the discharge of any regulated substance listed in ARSD § 74:34:01:03, including but not limited to fertilizers, pesticides, and petroleum substances such as oil and gasoline. If a release occurs, the permittee is required to notify the Department of Environment and Natural Resources Ground Water Quality Program at (605) 773-3296 or Emergency Management at (605) 773-3231 within 24 hours of having knowledge of the discharge.

A written report of the unauthorized release of any regulated substance, including quantity discharged and the location of the discharge, must be sent to DENR within 14 days of the discharge.

The storm water pollution prevention plan must identify and address the following measures: ways to prevent the reoccurrence of such releases; the proper response to such releases if and when they do occur; and steps to prevent pollutants from contaminating storm water runoff. The plan shall be modified and changes implemented, as appropriate.

4.0 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

4.1 **Deadlines for Plan Preparation and Compliance.** The storm water pollution prevention plan, also referred to as “the plan”, must be developed prior to the start of construction and implemented for all construction activity.

4.2 **Contents of Plan.** The plan shall include, at a minimum, the following items:

1. **Site Description.** Each plan shall provide a description of potential pollutant sources and other information as indicated below:
 - a. A description of the overall project and the type of construction activity;
 - b. Estimates of the total area of the site and the total area that is expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, grubbing, or other activities during the life of the project;
 - c. A description of the intended sequence of activities that disturb soils for major portions of the site;
 - d. A description of the soil within the disturbed area(s);
 - e. The name of the surface water(s) at or near the disturbed area that may receive discharges from the project site; and
 - f. A site map indicating:
 - (1) drainage patterns and approximate slopes anticipated after major grading activities;
 - (2) areas of soil disturbance;
 - (3) location of major structural and nonstructural controls identified in the plan;
 - (4) location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur;
 - (5) surface waters, including an aerial extent of wetland acreage; and
 - (6) locations where storm water is discharged to surface water.
2. **Controls.** The plan shall describe for each major activity identified in the site description: **a)** appropriate control measures; **b)** when they will be implemented during the construction process; and **c)** who is responsible for implementation. The description and implementation of controls shall address the following minimum components:
 - a. **Erosion and Sediment Controls.**
 - (1) **Goals and Criteria.**
 - (a) Erosion and sediment controls must retain sediment on site to the best extent practicable.

- (b) All control measures must be properly selected, installed, and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and good engineering practices. If periodic inspections or other information indicates a control has been used inappropriately, or incorrectly, the permittee must replace or modify the control for site situations.
 - (c) If sediment escapes the construction site, off-site accumulations of sediment must be removed at a frequency sufficient to minimize offsite impacts. The plan must be modified to prevent further sedimentation off-site.
 - (d) The design capacity of sediment traps and sedimentation ponds must be included in the plan. At a minimum, sediment must be removed from sediment traps or sedimentation ponds when design capacity has been reduced by 50% or more.
 - (e) Litter, construction debris, and construction chemicals shall be properly handled to prevent contributing pollutants to storm water discharges.
 - (f) Offsite material storage areas used solely by the permitted project are considered a part of the project and shall be addressed in the pollution prevention plan.
- (2) **Stabilization Practices.** The plan shall include a description and schedule of interim and permanent stabilization practices; a record of the dates when major grading activities occur, when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated. Site plans should ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where possible and that disturbed portions of the site are stabilized. Stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as possible, but in no case later than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceased. Initiation of final or temporary stabilization may exceed the 14-day limit if earth-disturbing activities will be resumed within 21 days. All other exceptions must be approved on an individual basis by the Secretary.
- (3) **Structural Practices.** The plan shall include a description of structural practices to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site to the degree possible. Placement of structural practices in floodplains and wetlands should be avoided to the degree possible. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the federal Clean Water Act.
- (a) For common drainage locations, a temporary (or permanent) sediment basin providing at least 3,600 cubic feet of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures, shall be provided where attainable until final stabilization of the site. This requirement does not apply to flows that are either undisturbed or have undergone final stabilization, or where such flows are diverted around

both the disturbed area and the sediment basin. If the required temporary sediment basin or equivalent controls are not attainable, smaller sediment basins and/or sediment traps shall be used.

- (b) At a minimum, effective sediment controls are required for all sideslope and downslope boundaries of the construction area.
- (c) Use of a combination of sediment and erosion control measure is encouraged to achieve maximum pollutant removal.

b. Storm Water Management. The plan shall include a description of practices that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges occurring after construction operations have been completed. Such practices may include:

- (1) Storm water ponds; flow reduction by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions; infiltration of runoff onsite; and sequential systems which combine several practices. The plan shall include an explanation of the technical basis used to select the practices to control pollution where flows exceed predevelopment levels.
- (2) Velocity dissipation devices shall be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel to minimize erosion and protect the receiving water.

Under this permit, permittees are responsible for the installation and maintenance of storm water management measures prior to final stabilization of the site, and are not responsible for maintenance after storm water discharges associated with construction activity have been eliminated from the site and a NOT has been submitted. However, post-construction storm water BMPs that discharge pollutants from point sources once construction is completed, may in themselves, need authorization under a separate permit.

c. Other Controls.

- (1) The plan shall include a description of procedures to maintain vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures identified in the site plan. This includes minimizing tracking of sediments off-site and generation of dust.
- (2) The plan shall include a description of construction and waste materials expected to be stored on-site, with updates as appropriate. The plan shall also include a description of controls to reduce pollutants from these materials including storage practices to minimize exposure of the materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response.

- d. **Approved Local Plans.** Permittees must include applicable local sediment and erosion requirements in their plan. The plan must be modified when the permittee is notified that the local requirements have changed.
3. **Maintenance.** All erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in the plan must be maintained in effective operating condition. If site inspections, required by Part 4.2.4 below, identify BMPs that are not operating effectively, maintenance shall be performed before the next anticipated storm event, or as necessary to maintain the continued effectiveness of storm water controls. If maintenance prior to the next anticipated storm event is impracticable, maintenance must be scheduled and accomplished as soon as practicable.
4. **Inspections.** The permittee shall ensure that personnel who are familiar with permit conditions and the proper installation and operation of pollution prevention measures conduct an inspection of the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or a snowmelt event that causes surface erosion. Where runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions, such inspections shall be conducted at least once per month. The inspection shall include disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, areas used for storage of materials, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site. These areas shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system, and erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly and sediment is not tracked offsite.

A report shall be made summarizing the areas inspected, the name(s) and title(s) of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations, and corrective actions taken. These reports shall be retained as part of the plan for at least three (3) years after the site has reached final stabilization and coverage under the permit has been terminated. Such reports shall identify any incidents of non-compliance.

Based on the results of the inspection, the plan shall be revised and implemented, in no case later than seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. Where an inspection does not identify any incidents of non-compliance, the report shall contain a certification that the site is in compliance with the plan and this permit. The report shall be signed in accordance with the signatory requirements of this permit.

4.3 **Signature and Plan Review**

1. The plan shall be signed in accordance with the signatory requirements, Part 6.7, and retained on-site for the duration of activity at the permitted location.
2. The permittee shall make plans available upon request to the Secretary, EPA, or, in the case of storm water that discharges through a municipal separate storm sewer system, to the operator of the municipal system.

3. The Secretary may notify the permittee at any time that the plan does not meet the minimum requirements of this part. This notification will identify the provisions of the permit that are not being met by the plan and identify which provisions require modifications in order to meet the minimum requirements. Within seven (7) days of notification, the permittee shall make the required changes to the plan and shall submit to the Secretary a written certification that the requested changes have been made. The Secretary may take appropriate enforcement action for the period of time the permittee was operating under a plan that did not meet the minimum requirements of this permit.
- 4.4 **Keeping Plans Current**. The permittee shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to the waters of the state. The plan shall also be amended if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing pollutants present in the storm water.

5.0 RETENTION OF RECORDS

1. The permittee shall retain on-site, or make readily available, a copy of the plan and DENR's letter granting coverage under this permit from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization.
2. The permittee shall retain copies of storm water pollution plans and all reports required by this permit, and records of all data used to complete the NOI and NOT, for a period of at least three (3) years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. This period may be extended by request of the Secretary at any time.
3. All reports and documents required by this permit shall, upon request of the Secretary, be submitted to the South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources at the address below:

South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Surface Water Quality Program
523 East Capitol Ave.
Pierre, SD 57501-3181

6.0 STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

6.1 Duty to Comply.

1. The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the South Dakota Water Pollution Control Act and the federal Clean Water Act and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or for denial of a permit renewal. The permittee shall give the Secretary advance notice of any planned changes at the permitted facility or of an activity that may result in permit noncompliance.
2. Any person who violates a permit condition or makes any false statement, representation, or certification, may be subject to enforcement action under SDCL, Chapter 34A-2.
3. The permittee is responsible for complying with all local ordinances and requirements. Local governments may have additional or more stringent requirements than those included in this permit.

6.2 **Continuation of the Expired General Permit.** An expired general permit continues in force and effect until a new general permit is issued. Any permittee with coverage under the general permit at the time of expiration will continue to have coverage until a new general permit is issued. Upon the effective date of the new permit, the existing permit will be terminated. To obtain coverage under the new permit, a *Notice of Intent for Reauthorization* and *Certification of Applicant* must be submitted within 30 days after the issuance of the new permit.

6.3 **Need to Halt or Reduce Activity Not a defense.** It shall not be a defense for a permittee in an enforcement action that it would have been necessary to halt or reduce the permitted activity in order to maintain compliance with the conditions of this permit.

6.4 **Duty to Mitigate.** The permittee shall take all reasonable steps to minimize or prevent any discharge in violation of this permit which has a reasonable likelihood of adversely affecting human health or the environment.

6.5 **Duty to Provide Information.** The permittee shall furnish to the Secretary, within a reasonable time, any information which the Secretary may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit, or to determine compliance with this permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Secretary, upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

6.6 **Other Information.** When the permittee becomes aware that he or she failed to submit any relevant facts or submitted incorrect information in the NOI or in any other report to the Secretary, he or she shall promptly submit such facts or information.

6.7 Signatory Requirements. All Notices of Intent and Termination, plans, reports, certifications or information submitted to the Secretary, shall be signed and certified by the following signatory official:

1. All NOIs and NOTs shall be signed as follows:
 - a. For a corporation: by a responsible corporate officer;
 - b. For a partnership or sole proprietorship: by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively; or
 - c. For a municipality, State, Federal, or other public agency: by either a principal executive officer or ranking elected official.
2. All reports required by the permit and other information requested by the Secretary shall be signed by a person described above or by a duly authorized representative of that person. A person is a duly authorized representative only if:
 - a. The authorization is made in writing by a person described above and submitted to the Secretary. The authorization shall specify either an individual or a position having responsibility for the overall operation of the regulated facility or activity, such as the position of manager, operator, superintendent, or position of equivalent responsibility or an individual or position having overall responsibility for environmental matters for the company.
 - b. If an authorization under this section is no longer accurate because a different operator has responsibility for the overall operation of the construction site, a new letter of authorization satisfying the requirements of this section must be submitted to the Secretary prior to, or together with, any reports, information, or applications to be signed by an authorized representative.
3. The following certification statement must be included with any documents signed under this section:

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

6.8 Oil and Hazardous Substance Liability. Nothing in this permit shall be construed to preclude the institution of any legal action or relieve the permittee from any responsibilities, liabilities, or penalties to which the permittee is or may be subject under Section 311 of the Federal Clean Water Act.

- 6.9 Property Rights.** The Secretary's issuance of this permit does not convey any property rights of any sort, any exclusive privileges, any authorization to damage, injure or use any private property, any authority to invade personal rights, any authority to violate federal, state or local laws or regulations, or any taking, condemnation or use of eminent domain against any property owned by third parties. The State does not warrant that the permittee's compliance with this permit and operation under this permit will not cause damage, injury or use of private property, an invasion of personal rights, or violation of federal, state or local laws or regulations. The permittee is solely and severally liable for all damage, injury or use of private property, invasion of personal rights, infringement of federal, state or local laws and regulations, or taking or condemnation of property owned by third parties, which may result from actions taken under the permit.
- 6.10 Severability.** Any portion of this permit that is found to be void, or is challenged, shall not affect the validity of the various permit requirements that are not void or challenged.
- 6.11 Requiring an Individual Permit or an Alternative General Permit.** The Secretary may either deny coverage or require any person requesting coverage under the general permit to apply for, and obtain, an individual Surface Water Discharge permit. Cases where an individual permit may be required include the following:
1. The permittee is not in compliance with the conditions of the general permit;
 2. A change has occurred in the availability of demonstrated technologies or practices for the control or abatement of pollutants applicable to construction sites;
 3. Effluent limitation guidelines are promulgated for point sources covered by this general permit;
 4. A water quality management plan containing requirements applicable to construction sites is approved; and
 5. The discharge is a significant contributor of pollution to waters of the state or it presents a health hazard.
- 6.12 Proper Operation and Maintenance.** The permittee shall at all times properly operate and maintain all systems of treatment and control which are used to achieve compliance with the conditions of this permit. Proper operation and maintenance requires the operation of backup or auxiliary facilities or similar systems, installed by a permittee only when necessary to achieve compliance with the conditions of the permit.
- 6.13 Inspection and Entry.** The permittee shall allow the Secretary, the EPA Regional Administrator, or the operator of a municipal separate storm sewer system receiving discharges from the site, upon the presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:

1. Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted, or where records must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
2. Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
3. Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this permit; and,
4. Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purpose of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the South Dakota Water Pollution Control Act, any substances or parameters at any location.

6.14 Permit Actions. This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated by the Secretary for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, revocation and reissuance, or termination, or a notification of planned changes or anticipated noncompliance does not stay any permit condition.

ATTACHMENT A

Go to: <http://www.state.sd.us/denr/DES/Surfacewater/IPermits/NOI2001.pdf>

ATTACHMENT B

Go to: <http://www.state.sd.us/denr/DES/Surfacewater/IPermits/NOT2001.pdf>

STATEMENT OF BASIS

Permit Type: General Surface Water Discharge Permit for **Construction Activities** in South Dakota

The statements in this document are intended solely as guidance to aid in complying with the Storm Water Regulations. The guidance is not a substitute for reading the “General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activities” and understanding all its requirements as they apply to your project or site.

BACKGROUND

In 1987, Congress amended the Clean Water Act to require implementation, in two phases, of a comprehensive national program for addressing storm water discharges. The first phase of the program, commonly referred to as “Phase I,” was promulgated on November 16, 1990. Under Phase I, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) established the permitting requirements for discharges of “storm water associated with construction activity,” which EPA included in its definition of “storm water discharges associated with industrial activity.” This definition included point source discharges from construction activities that disturb five or more acres of land. On December 8, 1999, EPA promulgated Phase II of the Storm Water Regulations, which expanded the definition to include point source discharges from small construction activities that disturb between one and five acres of land.

INTRODUCTION

Construction activities have the potential to produce many pollutants that may contaminate storm water runoff. Pollutants such as sediment, pesticides, toxic chemicals, metals, and oil can contaminate storm water and enter waters of the state. Clearing land of grass, trees, shrubs, rocks, and other ground cover can change natural water runoff patterns and increase erosion. Some construction activities require the use of toxic or hazardous materials, which contain metals and other materials that may be harmful to humans, fish, wildlife, and plants. When these materials are not properly handled or stored, the resulting leaks and spills can pollute storm water and can impact drinking water sources and waters protected for recreation, aquatic life, and other beneficial uses.

The intent of the storm water regulations is to improve and protect water quality by reducing or eliminating contaminants in storm water. Storm water runoff consists of rainwater and melted snow that runs off the land and directly, or indirectly by way of storm sewers, enters waters of the state, such as lakes, rivers, streams, wetlands, and ponds. The term “construction activity” includes point source discharges from areas undergoing operations such as clearing, grading, and excavation. Construction activities can include road building, construction of residential houses, office buildings, industrial sites, or demolition. It does not include agricultural activities or maintenance activities.

PERMIT DESCRIPTION

The South Dakota Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) is renewing the general permit for storm water discharges associated with construction activities. This general permit contains requirements that are based on technology considerations, Best Management Practices, and other conditions applicable to the types of storm water generated by construction activities. The proposed permit will replace the current permit, which was issued on November 14, 1995.

Due to the nature of the scheduling of these construction activities, obtaining an individual Surface Water Discharge (SWD) permit may significantly impact the timing of a project because of administrative requirements. Therefore a general permit is being issued for these operations. The general permit regulations of the Administrative Rules of South Dakota (ARSD) § 74:03:18:48, provide for the issuance of general permits where covered facilities:

1. Are within prescribed geographic boundaries;
2. Involve substantially the same types of operations;
3. Discharge the same types of wastes;
4. Require the same effluent limits or operating conditions;
5. Require similar monitoring; and
6. Are more appropriately controlled under a general permit than individual permits.

South Dakota is proposing to issue a general permit under the Surface Water Discharge System for storm water discharges associated with construction activities and small construction activities. The intent of a general permit for storm water associated with these activities is to:

1. Facilitate the scheduling of these activities by reducing the administrative delays in their authorization;
2. Establish uniform criteria for management practices and effluent limits, for discharges from these activities; and
3. Promote consistent permitting with respect to these activities.

COVERAGE UNDER THE GENERAL PERMIT

To obtain coverage under the proposed general permit for discharges associated with construction activities, a Notice of Intent (NOI) form must be submitted to DENR at least 15 days prior to the start of construction. The Secretary then makes the decision to grant or deny coverage, or request additional information. A copy of the NOI form is included in Attachment A of the permit.

For existing construction operations already covered under the current storm water general permit for construction activities, a Notice of Intent (NOI) for Reauthorization and Certification of Applicant (COA) needs to be submitted to continue coverage under this new permit. Coverage under the existing general storm water permit will expire within 30 days of the effective date of the new permit. This will provide a reasonable opportunity to submit a complete Notice of Intent

for Reauthorization under the new general permit, or to properly request termination of coverage under the current permit.

EXEMPTIONS

The Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act (ISTEA) of 1991 added an exemption to the storm water regulations for municipalities serving a population less than 100,000 people. Storm water discharges associated with industrial activities (including construction, but excluding airports, steam electric power plants, or uncontrolled sanitary landfills) that are owned or operated by a small municipality were not required to obtain coverage under a storm water permit. However, these facilities are not permanently exempted from the regulation. This exemption expires on March 10, 2003. All required storm water permits must be in place on or before this date.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

The permittee is required to develop and implement a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan prior to the start of construction. This plan details the Best Management Practices (BMPs) the permittee will implement to reduce or eliminate a discharge of pollutants. Permit requirements for the storm water pollution prevention plan were designed for maximum flexibility to allow the development of the needed storm water controls based on the specifics of the site. Some of the factors to consider when developing the plan include: local development requirements and/or building codes; precipitation patterns for the area at the time the project will be underway; soil types; slopes; sensitivity of nearby water bodies; safety concerns of the storm water controls (i.e., potential safety hazards of water in storm water retention ponds to humans and wildlife; the potential of drawing birds to retention ponds and the hazards they pose to aircraft); and coordination with other site operators.

The permit requires that the storm water “controls” be described and implemented as part of the storm water pollution prevention plan. The following information, taken from the “Fact Sheet for the EPA [Region 8] Construction General Permit,” describes some examples of pollution prevention measures or best management practices. A more thorough description of these practices is given in “Storm Water Management for Construction Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices,” U.S. EPA, 1992. An electronic version of this document is available from EPA’s web site (www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater), or a hardcopy of the summary document may be obtained from DENR or EPA upon request. A table listing common BMPs and their uses is also included in Attachment A of this Statement of Basis.

Erosion and Sediment Controls

Erosion controls provide the first line of defense in preventing off-site sedimentation and are designed to prevent erosion through protection and preservation of soil. Sediment controls are designed to remove sediment from runoff before the runoff is discharged from the site. Sediment

and erosion controls can be further divided into two major classes of controls: stabilization practices and structural practices. Major types of sediment and erosion practices are summarized below. Permittees should also consider the construction of new projects in phases to minimize the amount of bare soil which is exposed at one time and the amount of stabilization or structural controls that would be required.

Stabilization Practices

Stabilization of exposed soil is one of the best means to minimize erosion and sedimentation. Stabilization refers to covering or maintaining an existing cover over soil. Vegetative cover includes grass, trees, vines, shrubs, etc. Stabilization measures can also include non-vegetative controls such as geotextiles, riprap, or gabions (wire mesh boxes filled with rock). Mulches such as straw or bark can also be effective, especially when used with vegetation. Stabilization reduces erosion potential by absorbing the force of raindrops that would otherwise erode unprotected soil; by allowing water to infiltrate into the ground instead of running off the surface; and by slowing the velocity of runoff, allowing sediment to filter out before reaching surface waters. Stabilization reduces the levels of suspended sediment in discharges and receiving waters. Examples of stabilization measures include, but are not limited to, those summarized below.

- **Temporary Seeding.** The seeding of temporary vegetation provides a vegetative cover in areas where earth-disturbing activities have temporarily ceased, but will resume later in the construction project. Without temporary stabilization, soil can be exposed to precipitation for an extended period leaving it vulnerable to erosion, even though earth-disturbing activities are not occurring on these areas. Temporary seeding practices have been found to be up to 95% effective in reducing erosion.
- **Permanent Seeding.** Establishing a permanent and sustainable ground cover at a site stabilizes the soil and reduces sediment in runoff. Permanent ground cover also provides aesthetic benefits, in addition to the environmental protection.
- **Mulching.** Mulching is often combined with permanent and temporary seeding. Where temporary or permanent seeding is not yet established or is not feasible, spreading plant residues or other suitable materials on the soil surface can stabilize exposed soil. Although generally not as effective as vegetation, mulching by itself provides a measure of temporary erosion control. Mulching in conjunction with seeding provides erosion protection prior to the onset of plant growth. In addition, mulching protects newly applied seeds, providing a higher likelihood of successful vegetation. To maintain its effectiveness, mulch should be anchored to resist wind and rain displacement.
- **Sod Stabilization.** Sod stabilization involves establishing long-term stands of grass by planting sod on exposed surfaces. When maintained properly, sod can be more than 99% effective in reducing erosion, and is the most immediately effective vegetation method available. However, the cost of sod stabilization (relative to other vegetative

controls) typically limits its use to situations where a quick vegetative cover is desired (e.g., steep or erodible slopes). Sod is also sensitive to climate and may require intensive watering and fertilization.

- **Vegetative Buffer Strips.** Vegetative buffer strips are areas where the natural vegetation has been left undisturbed. They are encouraged in areas located at the top and bottom of a slope, outlining property boundaries or adjacent to receiving waters such as streams or wetlands. Vegetative buffer strips can slow runoff at critical locations, decreasing erosion and allowing sedimentation. They can be especially useful for very narrow linear construction projects such as underground utilities or pipelines.
- **Preservation of Trees.** This practice involves preserving selected trees already on-site prior to development. Mature trees provide extensive canopy and root systems, which protect and hold soil in place. Shade trees also keep soil from drying rapidly, decreasing the soil's susceptibility to erosion. Measures taken to protect trees can vary significantly, from simply installing tree armor and fences to more complex measures such as building retaining walls and tree wells.
- **Contouring and Protecting Sensitive Areas.** Contouring refers to the practice of building in harmony with the natural flow and contour of the land. By minimizing changes in the natural contour of the land, existing drainage patterns are preserved as much as possible, reducing erosion. Minimizing the amount of regrading will also reduce the amount of disturbed soil. Preserving sensitive areas, such as steep slopes and wetlands, should also be a priority. The disturbance of soil on steep slopes should be avoided due to vulnerability to erosion. Wetlands should be protected because they provide flood protection, pollution mitigation, and essential aquatic habitat. This permit does not allow the disturbance of wetlands. The permittee must contact the US Army Corps of Engineers at (605) 224-8531 to determine any requirements for wetlands.

Structural Practices

Structural practices have several objectives. First, structural practices can be designed to divert water from flowing on disturbed areas where erosion may occur. This involves diverting runoff from undisturbed, up-slope areas through use of earth dikes, temporary swales, perimeter dikes, or other diversions to stable areas. Another objective of structural practices may be to remove sediment before the runoff leaves the site. Methods for removing sediment from runoff include diverting flows to a trapping or storage device or filtering flows through on-site silt fences. All structural practices require proper maintenance (e.g., removal of collected sediment) to remain functional and should be designed to avoid presenting a safety hazard, especially in areas frequented by humans and wildlife. Structural practices include, but are not limited to, those summarized below:

- **Earth Dike.** Earth dikes are temporary berms or ridges of compacted soil that channel water to a desired location. Earth dikes should be stabilized with vegetation or an equally effective method.
- **Silt Fence.** Silt fences are a barrier of geotextile fabric (filter cloth) used to intercept sediment in runoff. They must be firmly anchored and may require additional support, such as reinforcing with wire mesh. Used alone, silt fences are usually inappropriate for flows of concentrated high volume or high velocity. Silt Fences must be carefully maintained to ensure structural stability and be cleaned of sediment as it accumulates.
- **Drainage Swales.** A drainage swale is a channel lined with grass, riprap, asphalt, concrete or other materials. Swales are installed to convey runoff without causing erosion.
- **Sediment Traps.** Sediment traps are installed in drainage pathways, at storm drain inlets, or other discharge points from disturbed areas.
- **Check Dams.** Check dams are small temporary dams constructed across a swale or drainage ditch to reduce the velocity of runoff, thereby reducing erosion in the swale or ditch.
- **Level Spreader.** Level spreaders are outlets for dikes and flow channels consisting of an excavated depression that converts a concentrated runoff into a diffuse flow and releases it onto areas stabilized by existing vegetation.
- **Subsurface Drain.** Subsurface drains transport runoff to an area where the water can be managed effectively. Drains can be made of tile, pipe, or tubing.
- **Pipe Slope Drain.** A pipe slope drain is a temporary runoff conveyance running down a slope to prevent erosion on the face of the slope.
- **Storm Drain Inlet Protection.** Storm drain inlet protection reduces sediment entering storm drainage systems prior to permanent stabilization of disturbed areas. Examples include a sediment filter or an excavated detention area around a storm drain inlet.
- **Rock Outlet Protection.** Rock protection placed at a storm water outlet can reduce the depth and velocity of water so the flow will not cause scouring or downstream erosion.
- **Other Controls.** Examples of other controls include temporary sedimentation basins, sump pits, entrance stabilization, waterway crossings and wind breaks.

Storm Water Management Measures

Construction frequently causes significant alterations in the characteristics of the affected land. One such change is a decrease in the overall permeability of the site, which can dramatically affect the site's flow patterns. An increase in runoff may increase the amount of pollutants carried by the runoff. In addition, some activities (e.g., automobile travel on newly built roads) can result in higher pollutant concentrations in runoff compared to pre-construction levels. While this permit only addresses the installation of storm water management controls, the operation and maintenance, and the function, of such structures after construction activities have completed should also be considered. **The county or municipal authority in the area of the construction should always be consulted when drainage changes are anticipated.**

Traditional storm water management controls attempt to limit increases in the amount of runoff and pollution discharged from land impacted by construction. A summary of some storm water management controls is provided below.

- **On-Site Infiltration.** Encouraging infiltration, through measures such as trenches or basins, can reduce the volume and pollutant loadings of storm water discharges from a site. Infiltration structures tend to reduce impacts to an area's natural hydrologic characteristics. If properly designed and installed, infiltration structures can reduce high flows, recharge the groundwater, reduce storm water discharge volumes and pollutant loads, and inhibit downstream erosion.
- **Flow Reduction by Vegetation or Natural Depressions.** Vegetation or natural depressions can remove pollutants, improve infiltration, and reduce erosion. The use of vegetation can protect habitats and enhance the appearance of a site. These vegetative measures include grass swales and filter strips as well as trees that are either preserved or planted during construction. Incorporating check dams into flow paths can provide additional infiltration and flow reduction. Given their limited capacity to accept large volumes of runoff, vegetative controls should usually be used in combination with other storm water devices. In general, the costs of vegetative controls are less than for other storm water measures.
- **Outfall Velocity Reduction Devices.** Outfall velocity reduction devices include riprap and stone or concrete flow spreaders. They slow the flow of water discharged from a site, reducing erosion.
- **Retention Structures/Artificial Wetlands.** Retention structures are ponds and artificial wetlands that are designed to maintain a permanent pool of water. Properly installed and maintained retention structures (also known as wet ponds) and artificial wetlands can achieve a high removal rate of sediment, biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), organic nutrients, and metals. They are most cost-effective when used to control runoff from larger, intensively developed sites. These structures rely on settling and biological processes to remove pollutants. Retention ponds and artificial wetlands can

also become wildlife habitats, recreation and landscape features, and increase local property values. While wetlands can be one of the most effective long-term storm water management measures, they may also cause problems at certain sites. Public safety and sound engineering judgement are stressed in the implementation of any storm water measure, control or best management practice.

- **Water Quality Detention Structures.** Storm water detention structures, which include extended detention ponds, control the rate at which water drains after a storm event. Extended detention ponds are usually designed to completely drain within 24 to 48 hours and to remain dry at other times. These structures can provide pollutant removal efficiencies similar to those of retention ponds. Extended detention systems are typically designed to provide both water quality and water quantity (flood control) benefits.

Housekeeping Best Management Practices (BMPs)

Pollutants can also be discharged in storm water from construction sites because of poor housekeeping. Construction site Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPPs) should address the following to prevent the discharge of pollutants:

- Designate and control areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Provide waste receptacles at convenient locations and regular collection of wastes;
- Locate equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of washwater to prevent unauthorized dry weather discharges and avoid mixing with storm water;
- Provide protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, gasoline, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Provide adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

SELF-MONITORING REQUIREMENTS

The permittee must ensure that qualified personnel inspect the site at least once every seven days and within 24 hours after any rain event that is 0.5 inches or greater or a snowmelt event that causes surface erosion. Where runoff is unlikely due to winter conditions (e.g. the site is covered with snow, ice, or frozen ground), such inspections shall be conducted at least once every month. The inspection shall include all disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, areas used for storage of materials, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site. These areas shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system and erosion. Sediment control measures shall be inspected to ensure that they are operating correctly and that sediment is not tracked offsite. Stabilized areas should also be inspected to ensure that stabilization measures are still in place and effective. For all of these inspections, records must be kept on file and made available upon request.

The department also recommends that permittees perform a “walk through” inspection of the construction site before any anticipated storm event that could potentially cause a significant amount of runoff. These types of inspections help to ensure the effective implementation of sediment and erosion controls.

Based on the results of the inspections, the pollution prevention plan shall be revised and modified as appropriate, and modification of control measures shall be implemented in a timely manner, but in no case more than seven days after the inspection.

This permit does not require effluent monitoring as a permit requirement nor as an application requirement. An adequate, fully implemented Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan should be sufficient to control water quality impacts. Therefore, sampling and testing of storm water for specific parameters is not required on a routine basis under this permit. However, the Secretary reserves the right to require sampling and testing on a case-by-case basis, in the event that there is reason to suspect that compliance with the storm water pollution prevention plan is a problem, or to measure the effectiveness of the BMPs in removing pollutants in the effluent.

MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

The pollution prevention plan and a copy of DENR’s letter granting coverage under this permit must be maintained on site, or made readily available, from the date construction activities are initiated until final stabilization is achieved and coverage under the permit is terminated. The permittee shall retain copies of storm water pollution prevention plans and all reports required by this permit, and records of all data used to complete the Notices of Intent and Termination for this permit, for a period of at least three years from the date that the site is finally stabilized. This period may be extended by request of the Secretary at any time.

If requested, the permittee shall submit the storm water pollution prevention plan to the Secretary, EPA, or the local agency approving sediment and erosion control plans, grading plans or storm water management plans. In the case of a storm water discharge to a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4), the permittee shall submit the storm water pollution prevention plan to the municipal operator of the system upon request.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR DEVELOPMENTS AND “PHASED” PROJECTS

The permittee, operator, owner, developer, home builder(s), property owners association, etc., separately or collectively, must retain coverage for subdivision developments or other phased developments until all disturbance activity, including individual home construction (if part of the original plan), is complete.

In many cases, a common plan of development or sale consists of many small construction projects that collectively add up to five or more acres (effective January 1, 2003, this will expand to include one or more acres) of total disturbed land. For example, an original common plan of development for a residential subdivision might lay out the streets, house lots, and areas for parks, schools and commercial development that the developer plans to build or sell to others for

development. All these areas would remain part of the common plan of development or sale until the intended construction is complete. After this initial plan is completed for a particular parcel, any subsequent development or redevelopment of that parcel would be regarded as a new plan of development, and would then be subject to the acreage cutoff for storm water permitting purposes.

If individual lots, which were included as a portion of the original common plan, are sold before completion of the entire plan, developers shall ensure that final stabilization is achieved for that lot, as defined in the permit, or that temporary stabilization has been reached prior to transfer of control and that the new owners are informed of the importance of achieving final stabilization on the site. Documentation of any and all transfers should be maintained with the pollution prevention plan, and the plan shall be updated to reflect changes in the covered area. A commercial homebuilder must submit a new Notice of Intent for coverage under the permit for any construction activities occurring within the common plan (for example, construction of “spec” homes).

TERMINATION OF COVERAGE

After construction activities are completed in an area, it must be permanently stabilized as soon as possible to prevent further soil erosion. When construction activities are complete and final stabilization has been achieved, the permittee is required to submit a Notice of Termination to DENR. The Notice of Termination indicates that all earthmoving activities have ended, and the site has achieved final stabilization as required by the permit. Coverage under the permit must be retained until all disturbed areas have achieved final stabilization, as defined in the permit.

ENDANGERED SPECIES

No listed endangered species are expected to be impacted by the activities related to this general permit.

GENERAL PERMIT DURATION

The permit shall be five years in duration. Periodically during the term of this permit and at the time of renewal, the permittee may be requested to reaffirm the eligibility of the permitted site to discharge under this general permit.

PERMIT CONTACT

Any questions pertaining to this Statement of Basis can be directed to Stacy J. Reed, Natural Resources Project Engineer at 1-800-SDSTORM (737-8676).

April 22, 2002

ATTACHMENT A

Best Management Practices

Construction Site Best Management Practices (BMPs)

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICE	USES
Block and Gravel Inlet Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used in small drainage areas before the area has been permanently stabilized • Where there is danger of silting in an inlet
Buffer Zones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Floodplains, next to wetlands, along stream banks, and on steep, unstable slopes
Check Dams	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Across swales or drainage ditches to reduce the velocity of flow
Dust Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used where open dry areas of soil are anticipated on the site
Drainage Swale or Earth Dike	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Divert upslope flows from disturbed areas and to divert runoff to a stabilized outlet • To reduce the length of slope the runoff will cross • At the perimeter of the construction site to prevent sediment-laden runoff from leaving the site • To direct sediment-laden runoff to a sediment trapping device
Excavated Gravel Inlet Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used in small drainage areas before the area has been permanently stabilized • Where there is danger of silting in an inlet • Where ponds around the inlet structure could be a problem to traffic on site
Filter Fabric Inlet Protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Used in small drainage areas before the area has been permanently stabilized • Where there is danger of silting in an inlet
Geotextiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stabilize the flow on channels and swales • Used on recently planted slopes to protect seedlings until they become established
Mulching	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas where slopes are steeper than 2:1 • Where runoff is flowing across the area • When seedings need protection from bad weather
Permanent Seeding and Planting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas where soils are unstable because of their texture, structure, water table, winds, or slopes • Filter strips, buffer areas, vegetated swales, steep slopes, and stream banks

Pipe Slope Drain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On slopes before permanent storm water drainage structures have been installed • Where diversion measures have been used to concentrate flows • On any slope where concentrated runoff crossing the face of the slope may cause gullies, channel erosion, or saturation of slide-prone soils • As an outlet for a natural drainageway
Silt Fence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Immediately upstream of the point(s) of runoff discharge from a site before flow becomes concentrated • Below disturbed areas where runoff may occur in the form of overland flow
Stabilized Construction Entrance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wherever vehicles are leaving a construction site and enter onto a public road • At any unpaved entrance/exit where there is risk of transporting mud or sediment onto paved roads
Temporary Sediment Trap	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At the outlet of the perimeter controls installed during the first stage of construction • At the outlet of any structure which concentrates sediment-laden runoff, e.g. at the discharge point of diversions, channels, slope drains, or other runoff conveyances • Above a storm water inlet that is in line to receive sediment-laden runoff
Temporary Seeding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Areas which have been disturbed by construction and which are likely to be redisturbed, e.g. denuded areas, soil stockpiles, dikes, dams, sides of sediment basins, and temporary roadbanks

Information obtained from the Environmental Protection Agency's "Storm Water Management for Construction Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices" (September 1992).

Response to Comments - Storm Water Construction General Permit

EPA Comments

1. Definitions (Section 1.0)

- 1) Definition #15 - Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity - could be expanded as such "disturbance of five or more acres of total land area or which may be part of a larger common plan of development or sale" *encompassing five or more acres* - The qualifying size for projects of a common plan of development or sale wasn't clear. This comment is also applicable for Definition #16 - "Storm Water Associated with Small Construction Activity."

This clarification has been made.

- 2) Definition #20 - Waters of the state - This definition could be expanded to include the fact that waters of the state *can include dry channels*. In addition, this definition could be broken down to include both receiving waters and ultimate receiving waters, as the NOI requests this information separately.

The definition in the general permit is consistent with the definition of "Waters of the State" as defined in the Administrative Rules of South Dakota. Therefore, the definition will remain as proposed.

2. **Discharges Covered (Section 2.0)** - Unless specified, this permit does not include storm water discharges from support activities related to a construction site (e.g., concrete or asphalt batch plants, equipment staging yards, storage areas, etc.). If the permit is not intended to cover these activities as a whole, it should be noted how the permittee will assume responsibility for these discharges. If the permit is intended to cover support activities, then some sort of mention should be made as to how these discharges are accounted for (i.e., in the pollution prevention plan).

As stated in Section 4.2.2, "Offsite material storage areas used solely by the permitted project are considered a part of the project and shall be addressed in the pollution prevention plan." Concrete or asphalt batch plants require coverage under one of the multimedia (air quality, surface water quality, and minerals & mining) general permits specific to those industrial activities and are not covered under this permit.

3. **Obtaining Authorization (Section 2.5)** - Storm water pollution prevention plans should be fully developed and implemented upon submitting the Notice of Intent to be covered by the general permit. The operator should comply with the terms and schedule of the plan beginning with the initiation of construction activities. It is important to note in section 2.5 that the pollution prevention plan is in fact part of

the authorization process and the pollution prevention plan should be developed as specified in section 4.0.

The storm water pollution prevention plan must be developed and implemented before any land disturbing activities are initiated, but its development is not necessarily required before the submittal of a Notice of Intent (NOI). There are instances where a Notice of Intent is submitted for a project long before a project is initiated, and a plan may not yet be developed. Therefore, it will not be considered a condition of submitting the NOI, but must be developed, as specified in Section 4.0, prior to the start of construction.

4. **Pollution Prevention Plan (Section 4.0)**

- 1) **The pollution prevention plan should include the location and description of the potential pollution sources. This information is not specifically referenced under the site map or site description requirements.**

The site description and site map requirements are what is required in addition to “a description of potential pollutant sources.” Therefore, the potential pollution sources are addressed and are, in fact, the foremost requirement for the pollution prevention plan. Additional requirements will not be listed.

- 2) Specific limitations could be added to the Pollution Plan section to further clarify some standard practices and procedures specific to the CGP. For example:
 - a. Concrete wash water shall not be discharged into state waters / storm systems
 - b. The Secretary reserves the right to require sampling and testing
 - c. Off-site tracking of sediments should be minimized

As concrete wash water would be considered a non-storm water discharge, it will not be addressed further in the plan requirements.

Section 6.5, Duty to Provide Information, provides a means for the Secretary to require sampling if needed to determine compliance with this permit.

The need to minimize off-site tracking is addressed on Page 10 of the permit in Other Controls.

5. **Standard Permit Conditions (Section 6.0)** - Under section 1, Duty to comply, text similar to the following sentence should be added to clarify the role of local programs: *Terms of this permit do not supercede local regulations.*

The following was added to this section (6.1.3):

3. The permittee is responsible for complying with all local ordinances and requirements. Local governments may have additional or more stringent requirements than those included in this permit.

6. **Requiring an Individual Permit (Section 6.11)** - I would recommend adding a #6 case whereby an individual permit may be required – The size of the construction site. In specific cases whereby the size of the construction site or consolidated project may pose specific environmental problems, the SD DENR may want to have the ability to require an individual permit.

The goal of the storm water program and subsequent permits is ultimately the protection of the environment. If all permit conditions are being followed, which should achieve the program goal, project size alone would not justify requiring an individual permit. Therefore, the five provisions already included in this section are sufficient to address conditions where an individual permit may be required.

7. **Permit Violations (Section 6.?)** - **The proposed permit does not have any resulting enforcement actions. The SD CGP should include information related to violations (i.e., what happens when people fail to comply and when does the SD DENR have the right to modify, suspend or revoke a permit). This information is missing from the permit and will need to be added. This should be broken down to include civil vs. criminal (i.e., negligence/ false statements) penalties, and the right of the Secretary to modify, suspend or revoke a permit.**

On the recommendation of the State Attorney General Office counsel, the previous permit language specifically addressing civil and criminal penalties was modified to what is proposed in Section 6.1.2, which refers to South Dakota Codified Law, Chapter 34A-2.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.



DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENT AND NATURAL RESOURCES

NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)
to Obtain Coverage Under the SWD General Permit for
Storm Water Discharges Associated with Industrial or Construction Activities

Return to: SD Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Surface Water Quality Program
523 East Capitol Avenue
Pierre, South Dakota 57501-3181
Telephone: (605) 773-3351 or 1-800-SDSTORM

PLEASE PRINT OR TYPE

I. Applicant/Owner Information:

Name _____ Phone _____
Responsible Contact Person _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

II. Facility/Site Information:

Name _____ Phone _____
Responsible Contact Person _____
Street _____
City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____

Type of Ownership: Private Federal
State Public (Other than Federal or State)

III. Type of Permit Requested: Check (X) the appropriate response:

Industrial Activity Sand/Gravel Mining Activity Construction Activity

IV. Pollution Prevention Plan

A. Has the Pollution Prevention Plan been developed as Required? Yes No
If No, when will it be developed? _____
Please note: The plan must be developed before any industrial or construction activity begins
B. Please include a brief description of best management practices (pollution control measures) being used at the facility/site:

V. Facility/Site Location:

A. Quarter _____ Section _____ Township _____ Range _____
County _____ [If available: Latitude _____ Longitude _____]
B. Site/Project Name: _____
C. What is the total area covered by the site (in acres) _____

FOR DENR USE ONLY
Postmark Date: Permit Number: Date Permitted:

VI. Receiving Waters:

Please list all possible receiving waters of the storm water discharge (if discharging to a Municipal Storm Sewer, indicate which municipality and the ultimate receiving water):

VII. Nature of Discharge

A. **Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes of this facility** (Include at least one, and up to four, SIC or 6-digit North American Industry Classification (NAIC) codes which best describe the facility. For example, the SIC Code for a sand/gravel pit is **1442**. For construction activities, no codes are assigned; therefore, indicate **CO**):

B. Please include a brief description of the activities conducted at this facility or construction site: _____

VIII. Operational History (Industrial Only)

Date Constructed: _____

Operational Start-up: _____

Construction Project History (Construction or sand/gravel mining)

Project Start Date (MM/DD/YY): _____

Estimated Area of Total Disturbance (in acres): _____

Estimated Completion Date (MM/DD/YY): _____

IX. Existing Environmental Permits

Please check (X) all other Environmental Permits which are held by this facility/activity. Include permit numbers in the space provided:

SWD or NPDES (Discharges to Surface Water) _____

UIC (Underground Injection of Fluids) _____

RCRA (Hazardous Wastes) _____

PSD (Air Emissions from Proposed Sources) _____

Other (please specify) _____

X. Certification (Authorized representative should *initial* the box)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including revocation of the permit and the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. In addition, I certify that I am aware of the terms and conditions of the General Storm Water permit and I agree to comply with those requirements.

CERTIFICATION OF APPLICANT (COA)

I, _____, the applicant in the above matter after being duly sworn upon oath hereby certify the following information in regard to this application:

South Dakota Codified Laws Section 1-40-27 provides:

"The secretary may reject an application for any permit filed pursuant to Titles 34A or 45, including any application by any concentrated swine feeding operation for authorization to operate under a general permit, upon making a specific finding that:

(1) The applicant is unsuited or unqualified to perform the obligations of a permit holder based upon a finding that the applicant, any officer, director, partner or resident general manager of the facility for which application has been made:

- (a) Has intentionally misrepresented a material fact in applying for a permit;*
- (b) Has been convicted of a felony or other crime involving moral turpitude;*
- (c) Has habitually and intentionally violated environmental laws of any state or the United States which have caused significant and material environmental damage;*
- (d) Has had any permit revoked under the environmental laws of any state or the United States; or*
- (e) Has otherwise demonstrated through clear and convincing evidence of previous actions that the applicant lacks the necessary good character and competency to reliably carry out the obligations imposed by law upon the permit holder; or*

(2) The application substantially duplicates an application by the same applicant denied within the past five years which denial has not been reversed by a court of competent jurisdiction. Nothing in this subdivision may be construed to prohibit an applicant from submitting a new application for a permit previously denied, if the new application represents a good faith attempt by the applicant to correct the deficiencies that served as the basis for the denial in the original application.

All applications filed pursuant to Titles 34A and 45 shall include a certification, sworn to under oath and signed by the applicant, that he is not disqualified by reason of this section from obtaining a permit. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, that certification shall constitute a prima facie showing of the suitability and qualification of the applicant. If at any point in the application review, recommendation or hearing process, the secretary finds the applicant has intentionally made any material misrepresentation of fact in regard to this certification, consideration of the application may be suspended and the application may be rejected as provided for under this section.

Applications rejected pursuant to this section constitute final agency action upon that application and may be appealed to circuit court as provided for under chapter 1-26."

Pursuant to SDCL 1-40-27, I certify that I have read the forgoing provision of state law, and that I am not disqualified by reason of that provision from obtaining the permit for which application has been made.

NOTE: The Notice of Intent must be signed by the authorized chief elective, an executive officer or a corporate responsible official of the applicant, or by the applicant, if an individual.

I declare and affirm under the penalties of perjury that this certification has been examined by me, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, is in all things true and correct.

Name (print) _____

Title _____

Signature _____

Date _____

PLEASE ATTACH SHEET DISCLOSING ALL FACTS PERTAINING TO SDCL 1-40-27 (1) (a) THROUGH (e). ALL VIOLATIONS MUST BE DISCLOSED, BUT WILL NOT AUTOMATICALLY RESULT IN THE REJECTION OF AN APPLICATION.

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 OBJECTIVES
- 1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK
- 1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED
IN THE WORK

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Products other than those designated by EPA are still being researched and are being considered for future Comprehensive Procurement Guideline (CPG) designation. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials, provided specified requirements are also met.

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials and that these products be recycled when no longer needed.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
 - 1.1.1 Package Quality
 - 1.1.2 Package Content
 - 1.1.3 Changes to Submittals
- 1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.2.1 Operating Instructions
 - 1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions
 - 1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart
 - 1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures
 - 1.2.1.4 Normal Operations
 - 1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations
 - 1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements
 - 1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions
 - 1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance
 - 1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data
 - 1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule
 - 1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)
 - 1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques
 - 1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams
 - 1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures
 - 1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions
 - 1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists
 - 1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours
 - 1.2.5 Appendices
 - 1.2.6 Parts Identification
 - 1.2.6.1 Warranty Information
 - 1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements
 - 1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information
 - 1.2.6.4 Contractor Information
- 1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES
 - 1.3.1 Data Package 1
 - 1.3.2 Data Package 2
 - 1.3.3 Data Package 3
 - 1.3.4 Data Package 4
 - 1.3.5 Data Package 5

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 01781

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

1.1.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.1.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission.

1.1.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data, shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.2.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation:

1.2.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.2.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to set up and prepare each system for use.

1.2.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.2.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.2.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.2.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.2.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.2.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair.

1.2.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.2.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly,

monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.2.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs.

1.2.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.2.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.2.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.2.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.2.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.2.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.2.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.2.6 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.2.6.1 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and include the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.2.6.2 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.2.6.3 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.2.6.4 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.3.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Maintenance and repair procedures

- c. Warranty information
- d. Contractor information
- e. Spare parts and supply list

1.3.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Maintenance and repair procedures
- g. Removal and replacement instructions
- h. Spare parts and supply list
- i. Parts identification
- j. Warranty information
- k. Contractor information

1.3.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations
- c. Emergency operations
- d. Environmental conditions
- e. Lubrication data
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Parts identification
- m. Warranty information
- n. Testing equipment and special tool information

- o. Contractor information

1.3.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- p. Parts identification
- q. Warranty information
- r. Personnel training requirements
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information
- t. Contractor information

1.3.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule

- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Spare parts and supply list
- k. Testing equipments and special tools
- l. Warranty information
- m. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL
- 1.6 PROTECTION
 - 1.6.1 Existing Work
 - 1.6.2 Facilities
 - 1.6.3 Protection of Personnel
- 1.7 BURNING
- 1.8 NOT USED
- 1.9 RELOCATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED
 - 3.1.1 Structures
 - 3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment
 - 3.1.3 Paving and Slabs
- 3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL
 - 3.2.1 Title to Materials
 - 3.2.2 Unsalvageable Material
- 3.3 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6 (1990; R 1998) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2003) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED/RECOVERED MATERIALS, if applicable; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.2 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.3 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 NOT USED

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed entirely. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities, as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award.

Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.2.2 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material shall be disposed of in the disposal area located off the site.

3.3 CLEANUP

Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

3.1.3 Utility Lines

3.2 CLEARING

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

3.4 GRUBBING

3.5 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.5.1 Saleable Timber

3.5.2 Nonsaleable Materials

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL
NOT USED.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the

removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.5.1 Saleable Timber

All timber on the project site noted for clearing and grubbing shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off stations.

3.5.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials
 - 1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials
 - 1.2.3 Degree of Compaction
 - 1.2.4 Topsoil
 - 1.2.5 Hard/Unyielding Materials
 - 1.2.6 Unstable Material
 - 1.2.7 Select Granular Material
 - 1.2.7.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.8 Initial Backfill Material
 - 1.2.9 Expansive Soils
 - 1.2.10 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material
 - 1.2.11 Pile Supported Structure
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA
- 1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION
 - 1.5.1 Common Excavation
- 1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS
- 2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE
 - 2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping
 - 2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping
- 2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING
- 2.4 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP
- 2.5 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL
- 3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION
 - 3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes
 - 3.2.2 Drainage Structures
 - 3.2.3 Drainage
 - 3.2.4 Dewatering
 - 3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements
 - 3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation
 - 3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material
 - 3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material
 - 3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances
 - 3.2.6 Underground Utilities

- 3.2.7 Structural Excavation
- 3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL
- 3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS
- 3.5 SHORING
 - 3.5.1 General Requirements
 - 3.5.2 Geotechnical Engineer
- 3.6 GRADING AREAS
- 3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE
- 3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.8.1 General Requirements
 - 3.8.2 Frozen Material
- 3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS
- 3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE
 - 3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape
 - 3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire
- 3.11 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION
 - 3.11.1 Trench Backfill
 - 3.11.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material
 - 3.11.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material
 - 3.11.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill
 - 3.11.1.4 Final Backfill
 - 3.11.2 Backfill for Appurtenances
- 3.12 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.12.1 Gas Distribution
 - 3.12.2 Water Lines
 - 3.12.3 Electrical Distribution System
 - 3.12.4 Rip-Rap Construction
 - 3.12.4.1 Bedding Placement
 - 3.12.4.2 Stone Placement
- 3.13 EMBANKMENTS
 - 3.13.1 Earth Embankments
- 3.14 SUBGRADE PREPARATION
 - 3.14.1 Proof Rolling
 - 3.14.2 Construction
 - 3.14.3 Compaction
 - 3.14.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements
- 3.15 FINISHING
 - 3.15.1 Subgrade and Embankments
 - 3.15.2 Capillary Water Barrier
 - 3.15.3 Grading Around Structures
- 3.16 PLACING TOPSOIL
- 3.17 TESTING
 - 3.17.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation
 - 3.17.2 In-Place Densities
 - 3.17.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities
 - 3.17.4 Moisture Contents
 - 3.17.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density
 - 3.17.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades
 - 3.17.7 Displacement of Sewers
- 3.18 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK
08/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 698	(2000a) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1140	(2000) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2487	(2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
-----------	---

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 530/F-93/004	1993; Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II) (SW-846)
------------------	--

EPA 600/4-79/020

(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of
Water and Wastes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.2.4 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from excavations is defined as: Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

1.2.5 Hard/Unyielding Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" with stones greater than 3 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. These materials usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

1.2.7 Select Granular Material

1.2.7.1 General Requirements

Select granular material shall meet the requirements of SDDOT Limestone Ledge Rock Base Course, maximum 1 inch diameter.

1.2.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory materials free from rocks 3 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

1.2.9 Expansive Soils

Expansive soils are defined as soils that have a plasticity index equal to or greater than 30 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318.

1.2.10 Nonfrost Susceptible (NFS) Material

Nonfrost susceptible material shall be a uniformly graded washed sand with a maximum particle size of 3/4 inch and less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 size sieve, and with not more than 3 percent by weight finer than 0.02 mm grain size.

1.2.11 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Dewatering Work Plan; G-AO

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-03 Product Data

Utilization of Excavated Materials; G-AO

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing
Borrow Site Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of

calibration tests. Results of testing at the borrow site.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

Excavation specified shall be done on a classified basis, in accordance with the following designations and classifications.

1.5.1 Common Excavation

Common excavation shall include the satisfactory removal and disposal of all materials not classified as rock excavation.

1.6 DEWATERING WORK PLAN

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFFSITE SOILS

Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCPL test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 530/F-93/004 Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA 530/F-93/004 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Yellow:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.2.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.2.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.3 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

2.4 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Provide Bedding material and rock conforming to SDDOT Section 700 (Rip Rap) and as shown on drawings for construction indicated.

2.5 CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

Capillary Water Barrier shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped entirely. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of outside of government controlled land. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed. Where pile foundations are to be used, the excavation of each pit shall be stopped at an elevation 1 foot above the base of the footing, as specified, before piles are driven. After the pile driving has been completed, loose and displaced material shall be removed and excavation completed, leaving a smooth, solid, undisturbed surface to receive the concrete or masonry.

3.2.3 Drainage

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction. Completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features at the

earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed.

3.2.4 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 2 feet below the working level.

3.2.5 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 4 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 3 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.2.5.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such

material shall be removed 4 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.2.5.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.5.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.2.6 Underground Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Structural Excavation

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Backfill and compact over excavations to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall

be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 SHORING

3.5.1 General Requirements

Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

3.5.2 Geotechnical Engineer

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

3.6 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources.

3.7 FINAL GRADE OF SURFACES TO SUPPORT CONCRETE

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.8 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION

3.8.1 General Requirements

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical

to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

3.8.2 Frozen Material

Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified in paragraph TESTING.

3.9 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of as indicated. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

3.10 BURIED TAPE AND DETECTION WIRE

3.10.1 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.10.2 Buried Detection Wire

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.11 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive

materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.11.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 2 feet above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.11.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.11.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.11.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe.

3.11.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the required elevation as specified. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.11.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 3 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.12 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.12.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and not less than 24 inches of cover in other excavation. Trenches shall be graded as specified for pipe-laying requirements in Section 02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.12.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 6.5 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe. For fire protection yard mains or piping, an additional 6 inches of cover is required.

3.12.3 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Special trenching requirements for direct-burial electrical cables and conduits are specified in Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.12.4 Rip-Rap Construction

Construct rip-rap on bedding material in accordance with SDDOT, Section 700 (Rip Rap) in the areas indicated. Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 0.1 foot.

3.12.4.1 Bedding Placement

Spread bedding material uniformly to a thickness of at least 3 inches on prepared subgrade as indicated.

3.12.4.2 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.13 EMBANKMENTS

3.13.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.14 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.14.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer and replaced with fill and backfill material.

3.14.2 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 6 inches below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.14.3 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas and railroads, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.14.3.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 90 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the pavement shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.15 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials. Settlement or washing that occurs in graded, topsoiled, or backfilled areas prior to acceptance of the work, shall be repaired and grades re-established to the required elevations and slopes.

3.15.1 Subgrade and Embankments

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

3.15.2 Capillary Water Barrier

Capillary water barrier under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.15.3 Grading Around Structures

Areas within 5 feet outside of each building and structure line shall be constructed true-to-grade, shaped to drain, and shall be maintained free of trash and debris until final inspection has been completed and the work has been accepted.

3.16 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.17 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory . Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests.

3.17.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per cubic 2000 yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.

3.17.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per square 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One test per square 2000 feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per linear 100 feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.17.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each square 20,000 feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each square 20,000 feet, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each linear 1,000 feet, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.

3.17.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.17.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum

density values. One representative test per 2000 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.17.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.17.7 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.18 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Surplus material or other soil material not suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber shall be removed from Government property as directed by the Contracting Officer .

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

12/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PIPING
 - 1.2.1 Service Lines
 - 1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger
 - 1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines
 - 1.2.4 Potable Water Lines
 - 1.2.5 Plastic Piping System
 - 1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe
- 2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS
 - 2.2.1 PVC Pipe System
- 2.3 JOINTS
 - 2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing
 - 2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Gate Valves
 - 2.4.2 Indicator Post for Valves
- 2.5 VALVE BOXES
- 2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
 - 2.7.1 Tapping Sleeves
 - 2.7.2 Disinfection

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SATISFACTORY INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe
 - 3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities
 - 3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines
 - 3.1.2.2 Water Lines
 - 3.1.3 Joint Deflection
 - 3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe
 - 3.1.4 Placing and Laying
 - 3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation
 - 3.1.4.2 Piping Connections
 - 3.1.4.3 Penetrations

- 3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe
- 3.1.5 Jointing
 - 3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Copper Tubing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 Transition Fittings
- 3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines
 - 3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)
 - 3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies
- 3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes
 - 3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants
 - 3.1.7.2 Location of Valves
- 3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses
- 3.1.9 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks
- 3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Pressure Test
 - 3.2.2 Leakage Test
 - 3.2.3 Time for Making Test
 - 3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests
- 3.3 BACTERIOLOGICAL DISINFECTION
 - 3.3.1 Disinfection Procedure
 - 3.3.2 Sampling
 - 3.3.3 Acceptance Requirements
- 3.4 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

12/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 1784	(1999ae1) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
-------------	--

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water
AWWA C153	(2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2002; A C500a-95) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(1994) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(2001) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C900	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA M23	(2002) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PRODUCT PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA 1344	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe
------------	--

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2002) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(2001) Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(2003) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(2002e) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1982; R 2000) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint (Type I, High Gloss and Type II, Medium Gloss)
SSPC Paint 25	(1997; R 2000) Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines 3 inches and larger shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm (3 Inches) or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 3 inches or larger shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 5 foot line.

1.2.4 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.5 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02300 EARTHWORK, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark

place.

1.4.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

Pipe 4 through 12 inch Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 PVC Pipe System

For pipe 4 inch diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 150 psi pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.1.1 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150

psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- b. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.2 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be Mueller Centurian A-423 conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5-1/4 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 6 inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for each outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.7.1 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved

mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.7.2 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SATISFACTORY INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Installation of water mains parallel to sewer lines shall be completed in a manner such that the water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontal distance from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer, storm sewer or sewer manhole. Where water mains cross house sewers, storm sewers or sanitary sewers, there shall be at least 18" vertical distance between the bottom of the water main and the top of the sewer pipe and one full length of water pipe must be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible.

A water main may cross below a non-perforated sewer main if minimum vertical separation of 18 inches is provided and sewer main is of acceptable water main pipe material and is a continuous piece of at least 20 feet in length with the length of the water pipe located so both joint arc as far as possible from the sewer main. A water main may cross either above or below a non-perforated sewer line with vertical separation of less than 18 inches if either the water or sewer line is encased in PVC, cast iron or 6 inches of concrete for at least 10 feet each side of the crossing. If PVC or cast iron is used as encasement material, the ends shall be sealed with concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Plastic Pipe Installation

PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.2 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPA 1344.

3.1.4.3 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.4 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

Pipe 4 through 12 inch diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as

specified for pipe less than 4 inch diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.

3.1.5.2 Copper Tubing Requirements

3.1.5.3 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use gate valves.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6 inch branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 24 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inches square. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to

prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of

this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIOLOGICAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Disinfection Procedure

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as specified. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe lines shall be chlorinated using only the above specified chlorinating material in solution. The agent shall not be introduced into the line in a dry solid state. The treated water shall be retained in the pipe long enough to destroy all non-spore forming bacteria. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times.

3.3.2 Sampling

From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water.

3.3.3 Acceptance Requirements

The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed. The Contractor shall submit a statement of Satisfactory Installation as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.5.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.5.1.1 Piping
 - 1.5.1.2 Metal Items
 - 1.5.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping
 - 2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material
- 2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Cement Mortar
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes
 - 2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors
 - 2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals
 - 2.3.4 Metal Items
 - 2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes
 - 2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines
 - 3.1.1.1 Location
 - 3.1.1.2 Earthwork
 - 3.1.1.3 Connections to Existing Lines
 - 3.1.2 Special Requirements
 - 3.1.2.1 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping
 - 3.1.3 Concrete Work
 - 3.1.4 Manhole Construction
 - 3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation
 - 3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes
 - 3.1.5.2 Metal Work
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48	(1994ae1) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM C 150	(2002a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 270	(2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 443	(2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
ASTM C 478	(2002a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C 923	(2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 969	(2002) Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM C 990	(2001a) Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealers
ASTM D 2321	(2000) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D 2412	(2002) Determination of External Loading

Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by
Parallel-Plate Loading

ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 4101	(2002a) Propylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000e1) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F 477	(2002e1) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(Basic) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
--------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders
----------------	---------------

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
---------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any

similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manhole

Metal items

Frames, covers, and gratings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Carry, do not drag,

pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F 949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type II for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalis shall be used.

2.2.3 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psiminimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.
Text

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Precast Concrete Manholes

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C 478; base and first riser shall be monolithic.

2.3.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923 or ASTM C 990.

2.3.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D 412	1840	2195	-
Elongation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, ppi	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	280	160	-

2.3.4 Metal Items

2.3.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as indicated.

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM A 48 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.4.2 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D 4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C 443, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1.3 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Concrete."

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.4 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this

purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.5.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.5.2 Metal Work

- a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

- a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.

- b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:

PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

- a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

- (1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

- (2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

- (3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

- (4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or

heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

- b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.
- c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.
- d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02556A

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Jointing Polyethylene Piping
 - 1.3.2 Standard Products
 - 1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.4 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Small Fittings
 - 2.1.2 Fittings, 2 Inches and Larger
 - 2.1.3 Flange Gaskets
 - 2.1.4 Pipe Threads
 - 2.1.5 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints
- 2.2 VALVES
 - 2.2.1 Polyethylene Valves
- 2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS
 - 2.3.1 Service Line Regulators
- 2.4 METERS
- 2.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING
- 3.2 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION
- 3.3 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Installing Pipe Underground
- 3.5 PIPE JOINTS
 - 3.5.1 Polyethylene Pipe Jointing Procedures
 - 3.5.2 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping
- 3.6 VALVE BOXES
- 3.7 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION
 - 3.7.1 Service Line Regulators
- 3.8 METER INSTALLATION
- 3.9 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES
 - 3.9.1 Connections to Publicly or Privately Operated Gas Utility Lines
 - 3.9.2 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines
- 3.10 CATHODIC PROTECTION
- 3.11 TESTS
 - 3.11.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints
 - 3.11.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02556A

GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA XR0104 (2001) AGA Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B109.2 (2000) Diaphragm-Type Gas Displacement Meters (500 cubic ft./hour Capacity and Over)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2513 (2001ae1) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings

ASTM D 2683 (1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3261 (1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM D 3350 (2002a) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch

ASME B16.5 (1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.9 (2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (2002) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.40 (2002) Manually Operated Thermoplastic Gas Shutoffs and Valves in Gas Distribution Systems

ASME B31.8 (2000) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0185 (1996) Extruded, Polyolefin Resin Coating Systems with Soft Adhesives for Underground or Submerged Pipe

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

49 CFR 192 Transportation of Natural and Other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise indicated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pipe, Fittings, and Associated Materials

Drawings shall contain complete schematic and piping diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of the system and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment; G-AO

A complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions, including, but not limited to the following:

- a. Dielectric Waterways and Flange Kits.
- b. Meters.

c. Pressure Reducing Valves.

d. Regulators.

Connections to Existing Lines

Notification of the Contractor's schedule for making connections to existing gas lines, at least 10 days in advance.

Jointing Polyethylene Piping; G-AO

A copy of qualified jointing procedures, training procedures, qualifications of trainer, and training test results for joiners and inspectors.

Connection and Abandonment Plan; G-AO

A copy of procedures for gas line tie in, hot taps, abandonment/removal or demolition, purging, and plugging as applicable in accordance with ASME B31.8.

SD-06 Test Reports

Pressure and Leak Tests; G-AO

SD-07 Certificates

Training

A copy of each inspector's and joiner's training certificate with respective test results.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Jointing Polyethylene Piping

Piping shall be joined by performance qualified joiners using qualified procedures in accordance with AGA XR0104. Manufacturer's prequalified joining procedures shall be used. Joints shall be inspected by an inspector qualified in the joining procedures being used and in accordance with AGA XR0104. Joiners and inspectors shall be qualified at the jobsite by a person who has been trained and certified by the manufacturer of the pipe, to train and qualify joiners and inspectors in each joining procedure to be used on the job. Training shall include use of equipment, explanation of the procedure, and successfully making joints which pass tests specified in AGA XR0104. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the date to qualify joiners and inspectors.

1.3.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Valves, flanges, and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.3.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.4 Handling

Pipe and components shall be handled carefully to ensure a sound, undamaged condition. Particular care shall be taken not to damage pipe coating. No pipe or material of any kind shall be placed inside another pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied, except as specified in paragraph INSTALLATION. Plastic pipe shall be handled in conformance with AGA XR0104.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, FITTINGS, AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

2.1.1 Small Fittings

Fittings 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Fittings, 2 Inches and Larger

Pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5. Butt weld fittings shall be in accordance with ASME B16.9. Weld neck flanges shall be used.

2.1.3 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch minimum thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR), or glass fibers bonded with polytetrafluoroethylene, suitable for maximum 600 degrees F service and meeting applicable requirements of ASME B31.8.

2.1.4 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.5 Polyethylene Pipe, Tubing, Fittings and Joints

Polyethylene pipe, tubing, fittings and joints shall conform to ASTM D 3350 and ASTM D 2513, pipe designations PE 2406 and PE 3408, rated SDR 17 or less, as specified in ASME B31.8. Pipe sections shall be marked as required by ASTM D 2513. Butt fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261 and socket fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2683. Fittings shall match the service rating of the pipe.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Polyethylene Valves

Polyethylene valves shall conform to ASME B16.40. Polyethylene valves, in sizes 1/2 inch to 6 inches, may be used with polyethylene distribution and

service lines, in lieu of steel valves, for underground installation only.

2.3 PRESSURE REGULATORS

Regulators shall have ferrous bodies, shall provide backflow protection, and shall be designed to meet the pressure, load and other service conditions.

2.3.1 Service Line Regulators

Pressure regulators for individual service lines shall have ferrous bodies.

Regulator shall be capable of reducing distribution line pressure to pressures required for users. Regulators shall be provided where gas will be distributed at pressures in excess of 10 inches of water column. Pressure relief shall be set at a lower pressure than would cause unsafe operation of any connected user. Regulators for liquified petroleum gas shall be adjusted to 10 to 12 inches of water column. Pressure relief for liquified petroleum gas shall be set at 16 inches of water column. Regulator shall have single port with orifice diameter no greater than that recommended by the manufacturer for the maximum gas pressure at the regulator inlet. Regulator valve vent shall be of resilient materials designed to withstand flow conditions when pressed against the valve port. Regulator shall be capable of regulating downstream pressure within limits of accuracy and shall be capable of limiting the buildup of pressure under no-flow conditions to 50 percent or less of the discharge pressure maintained under flow conditions. Regulator shall have a self contained service regulator. Regulator pipe connections shall not exceed 2 inch size.

2.4 METERS

Meters shall conform to ANSI B109.2. Meters shall be pedestal mounted and be provided with a strainer immediately upstream. Meters shall be suitable for accurately measuring and handling gas at pressures, temperatures, and flow rates indicated. Meters shall have a pulse switch initiator capable of operating up to speeds of 500 pulses per minute with no false pulses and shall require no field adjustments. Initiators shall provide the maximum number of pulses up to 500 per minute that is obtainable from the manufacturer. It shall provide not less than one pulse per 100 cubic feet of gas.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COVERING MATERIALS

Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system materials shall conform to NACE RP0185, Type A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2 SERVICE LINES AND EMERGENCY GAS SUPPLY CONNECTION

Service lines shall be constructed of materials specified for gas mains and shall extend from a gas main to and including the point of delivery within 5 feet of the building. The point of delivery is the meter set assembly. The service lines shall be connected to the gas mains as indicated. Where indicated, service line shall be provided with an isolation valve of the same size as the service line. The service lines shall be as short and as

straight as practicable between the point of delivery and the gas main and shall not be bent or curved laterally unless necessary to avoid obstructions or otherwise permitted. Service lines shall be laid with as few joints as practicable using standard lengths of pipe. Shorter lengths shall be used only for closures. Polyethylene or fiberglass service lines shall not be installed aboveground except as permitted in ASME B31.8.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP AND DEFECTS

Pipe, tubing, and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and blown free of chips and scale. Defective pipe, tubing, or fittings shall be replaced and shall not be repaired.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Gas distribution system and equipment shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable sections of ASME B31.8, AGA XR0104 and 49 CFR 192. Abandoning existing gas piping shall be done in accordance with ASME B31.8. Pipe shall be cut without damaging the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas-cutting-and-beveling machine may be used. Cutting of plastic pipe shall be in accordance with AGA XR0104. Valve installation in plastic pipe shall be designed to protect the plastic pipe against excessive torsional or shearing loads when the valve is operated and from other stresses which may be exerted through the valve or valve box.

3.4.1 Installing Pipe Underground

Gas mains and service lines shall be graded as indicated. Joints in steel pipe shall be welded except as otherwise permitted for installation of valves. Mains shall have 24 inch minimum cover; service lines shall have 18 inch minimum cover; and both mains and service lines shall be placed on firmly compacted select material for the full length. Where indicated, the main shall be encased, bridged, or designed to withstand any anticipated external loads as specified in ASME B31.8. The encasement material shall be standard weight black steel pipe with a protective coating as specified.

The pipe shall be separated from the casing by insulating spacers and sealed at the ends with casing bushings. Trench shall be excavated below pipe grade, bedded with bank sand, and compacted to provide full-length bearing. Laying the pipe on blocks to produce uniform grade will not be permitted. The pipe shall be clean inside before it is lowered into the trench and shall be kept free of water, soil, and all other foreign matter that might damage or obstruct the operation of the valves, regulators, meters, or other equipment. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe or fittings shall be securely closed by expandable plugs or other suitable means. Minor changes in line or gradient of pipe that can be accomplished through the natural flexibility of the pipe material without producing permanent deformation and without overstressing joints may be made when approved. Changes in line or gradient that exceed the limitations specified shall be made with fittings. When cathodic protection is furnished, electrically insulated joints or flanges shall be provided. When polyethylene or fiberglass piping is installed underground, foil backed magnetic tape shall be placed above the pipe to permit locating with a magnetic detector. After laying of pipe and testing, trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pullout forces caused by the contraction of piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Polyethylene Pipe Jointing Procedures

Jointing procedures shall conform to AGA XR0104. Indiscriminate heat fusion joining of plastic pipe or fittings made from different polyethylene resins by classification or by manufacturer shall be avoided if other alternative joining procedures are available. If heat fusion joining of dissimilar polyethylenes is required, special procedures are required. The method of heat fusion joining dissimilar polyethylene resins shall be tested in accordance with paragraph TESTS, subparagraph Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints.

3.5.2 Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping

Connections shall be made only outside, underground, and with approved transition fittings.

3.6 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes of cast iron not less than 3/16 inch thick shall be installed at each underground valve except where concrete or other type of housing is indicated. Valve boxes shall be provided with locking covers that require a special wrench for removal. Wrench shall be furnished for each box. The word "gas" shall be cast in the box cover. When the valve is located in a roadway, the valve box shall be protected by a suitable concrete slab at least 3 square feet. When in a sidewalk, the top of the box shall be in a concrete slab 2 feet square and set flush with the sidewalk. Boxes shall be adjustable extension type with screw or slide-type adjustments. Valve boxes shall be separately supported, not resting on the pipe, so that no traffic loads can be transmitted to the pipe. Valves shall only be located in valve boxes or inside of buildings.

3.7 PRESSURE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

3.7.1 Service Line Regulators

A shutoff valve, meter set assembly, and service regulator shall be installed on the service line outside the building, 18 inches above the ground on the riser. An insulating joint shall be installed on the inlet side of the meter set assembly and service regulator and shall be constructed to prevent flow of electrical current. A 3/8 inch tapped fitting equipped with a plug shall be provided on both sides of the service regulator for installation of pressure gauges for adjusting the regulator. All service regulator vents and relief vents shall terminate in the outside air in rain and insect resistant fittings. The open end of the vent shall be located where gas can escape freely into the atmosphere, away from any openings into the building and above areas subject to flooding.

3.8 METER INSTALLATION

Meters shall be installed in accordance with ASME B31.8. Permanent gas meters shall be installed with provisions for isolation and removal for calibration and maintenance, and shall be suitable for operation in conjunction with an energy monitoring and control system.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING LINES

Connections between new work and existing gas lines, where required, shall be made in accordance with ASME B31.8, using proper fittings to suit the actual conditions. When connections are made by tapping into a gas main, the connecting fittings shall be the same size as the pipe being connected.

3.9.1 Connections to Publicly or Privately Operated Gas Utility Lines

Contractor shall provide materials for the connections to the existing gas lines. Final connections and the turning on of gas shall be made by the utility. Existing lines that are to be abandoned or taken out of service shall be disconnected, purged and capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed by the Utility. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before final connections and turning on of gas lines. The Contractor shall make necessary arrangements with the Utility for tie in and activation of new gas lines. Only the Operating Agency/Utility Company may reactivate the system after tie in. The Contractor shall furnish a certification by the Operating Agency/Utility Company that all utility work has been satisfactorily completed.

3.9.2 Connection to Government Owned/Operated Gas Lines

The Contractor shall provide connections to the existing gas lines in accordance with approved procedures. Deactivation of any portion of the existing system shall only be done at the valve location shown on the drawings. Reactivation of any existing gas lines will only be done by the Government. The Contractor's Connection and Abandonment Plan shall be submitted and approved prior to making any connections to existing gas lines. This plan shall include the Operating Agency's required procedures which may be obtained from the Base. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 10 days before connections to existing lines are to be made.

a. If facilities are abandoned in place, they shall be physically disconnected from the piping system. The open ends of all abandoned facilities shall be purged, capped, plugged or otherwise effectively sealed. Abandonment shall not be completed until it has been determined that the volume of gas or liquid hydrocarbons contained within the abandoned section poses no potential hazard. Air or inert gas may be used for purging, or the facility may be filled with water or other inert material. If air is used for purging, the Contractor shall ensure that a combustible mixture is not present after purging.

b. When a main is abandoned, together with the service lines connected to it, only the customer's end of such service lines is required to be sealed as stipulated above.

c. Service lines abandoned from the active mains shall be disconnected as close to the main as practicable.

d. All valves left in the abandoned segment shall be closed.

e. All abovegrade valves, risers, and vault and valve box covers shall be removed. Vault and valve box voids shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill material.

3.10 CATHODIC PROTECTION

Cathodic protection shall be provided for all metallic gas piping installed underground and shall be installed as specified in Section 13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

3.11 TESTS

3.11.1 Destructive Tests of Plastic Pipe Joints

Each day, prior to making polyethylene heat fusion joints or fiberglass adhesive joints, a joint of each size and type to be installed that day shall be made by each person performing joining of plastic pipe that day and destructively tested. At least 3 longitudinal straps shall be cut from each joint. Each strap shall be visually examined, shall not contain voids or discontinuities on the cut surfaces of the joint area, and shall be deformed by bending, torque, or impact, and if failure occurs, it must not initiate in the joint area. If a joint fails the visual or deformation test, the qualified joiner who made that joint shall not make further field joints in plastic pipe on this job until that person has been retrained and requalified. The results of the destructive tests shall be recorded to include the date and time of the tests, size and type of the joints, ambient conditions, fusion iron temperature and names of inspectors and joiners.

3.11.2 Pressure and Leak Tests

The system of gas mains and service lines shall be tested after construction and before being placed in service using air as the test medium. The normal operating pressure for the system is 12. The test pressure is 18. Prior to testing the system, the interior shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign materials. All meters, regulators, and controls shall be removed before blowing out and cleaning and reinstalled after clearing of all foreign materials. Testing of gas mains and service lines shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Persons not working on the test operations shall be kept out of the testing area while testing is proceeding. The test shall be made on the system as a whole or on sections that can be isolated. Joints in sections shall be tested prior to backfilling when trenches must be backfilled before the completion of other pipeline sections. The test shall continue for at least 24 hours from the time of the initial readings to the final readings of pressure and temperature. The initial test readings of the instrument shall not be made for at least 1 hour after the pipe has been subjected to the full test pressure, and neither the initial nor final readings shall be made at times of rapid changes in atmospheric conditions. The temperatures shall be representative of the actual trench conditions. There shall be no indication of reduction of pressure during the test after corrections have been made for changes in atmospheric conditions in conformity with the relationship $T(1)P(2)=T(2)P(1)$, in which T and P denote absolute temperature and pressure, respectively, and the numbers denote initial and final readings. During the test, the entire system shall be completely isolated from all compressors and other sources of air pressure. Each joint shall be tested by means of soap and water or an equivalent nonflammable solution prior to backfilling or concealing any work. The testing instruments shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. All labor, materials and equipment for conducting the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be subject to inspection at all times during the tests. The Contractor shall maintain safety precautions for air

pressure testing at all times during the tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02561

(SOUTH DAKOTA) PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS

04/04

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
- 1.3 MODIFICATION TO THE SDOT
- 1.4 DEFINITIONS
 - 1.4.1 Degree of Compaction
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING
- 1.7 APPROVAL OF MATERIAL
- 1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS
 - 1.8.1 Base Course
- 1.9 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT
 - 2.1.1 JMF Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Adjustments to Field JMF
 - 2.1.3 Asphalt Cement Binder
- 2.2 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COAT
 - 2.2.1 Bituminous Tack Coat
- 2.3 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
 - 2.3.1 Portland Cement Concrete
 - 2.3.1.1 Concrete Composition
 - 2.3.1.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies
 - 2.3.1.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure
 - 2.3.1.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures
 - 2.3.2 Epoxy Resin
- 2.4 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND CURB AND GUTTER
 - 2.4.1 Sidewalks
 - 2.4.2 Curb and Gutter
 - 2.4.3 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter
- 2.5 JOINT BACKER ROD AND SEALANT
 - 2.5.1 Backer Rod
 - 2.5.2 Sealant
- 2.6 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)
- 2.7 RIGID PAVEMENT BASE COURSE
- 2.8 INITIAL TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PAVEMENT REMOVAL
- 3.2 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT
 - 3.2.1 Preparation of Materials
 - 3.2.2 Testing Laboratory

- 3.2.3 Placing
- 3.2.4 Contractor Quality Control
 - 3.2.4.1 General Quality Control Requirements
 - 3.2.4.2 Quality Control Testing
 - 3.2.4.3 Asphalt Content
 - 3.2.4.4 Gradation
 - 3.2.4.5 Temperatures
 - 3.2.4.6 Aggregate Moisture
 - 3.2.4.7 Moisture Content of Mixture
 - 3.2.4.8 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow
- 3.2.5 Acceptability of Work
 - 3.2.5.1 Sublot Sampling
 - 3.2.5.2 Laboratory Air Voids
 - 3.2.5.3 In-place Density
 - 3.2.5.4 Surface Smoothness
- 3.3 BITUMINOUS TACK COAT
 - 3.3.1 Bituminous Tack Coat
- 3.4 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT
 - 3.4.1 Batching and Mixing
 - 3.4.2 Concrete Production
 - 3.4.3 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations
 - 3.4.4 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars
 - 3.4.4.1 Contraction Joints
 - 3.4.4.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving
 - 3.4.4.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete
 - 3.4.5 Curing
 - 3.4.6 Joints
 - 3.4.7 Contractor Quality Control
 - 3.4.7.1 Air Content Testing
 - 3.4.7.2 Slump Testing
 - 3.4.7.3 Temperature
 - 3.4.7.4 Concrete Strength Testing
 - 3.4.7.5 Reports
 - 3.4.8 Acceptability of Work
 - 3.4.8.1 Evaluation Sampling
 - 3.4.8.2 Strength Requirements
 - 3.4.8.3 Surface Smoothness Requirements
 - 3.4.8.4 Thickness Determination
- 3.5 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND CURB AND GUTTER
 - 3.5.1 Sidewalks
 - 3.5.2 Curb and Gutter
 - 3.5.3 Curing and Protection
 - 3.5.3.1 Mat Method
 - 3.5.3.2 Impervious Sheeting Method
 - 3.5.3.3 Membrane Curing Method
- 3.6 AGGREGATE COURSES
 - 3.6.1 Placing
 - 3.6.2 Acceptability of Work
 - 3.6.2.1 In-Place Tests
 - 3.6.2.2 Thickness
 - 3.6.2.3 Smoothness

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02561

(SOUTH DAKOTA) PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
04/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

SOUTH DAKOTA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (SDDOT)

SDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and
Bridges, 2004 Edition

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1 (1991) Standard Practice for Selecting
Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and
Mass Concrete

ACI 301 (1999) Standard Specifications for
Structural Concrete

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (2001) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457
mm (18-in) Drop

AASHTO TP53 (1998; Interim 1999) Determining Asphalt
Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by the Ignition
Method

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 31/C 31M (2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test
Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 39/C 39M (2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical
Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 88 (1999a) Soundness of Aggregates by Use of
Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate

ASTM C 94/C 94M (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 136 (2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse
Aggregates

ASTM C 143/C 143M (2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 174/C 174M	(1997) Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2002) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 509	(2000) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 566	(1997) Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM C 1077	(2002) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM D 789	(1998) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 1461	(1985; R 2001) Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 1557	(2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1559	(1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D 2041	(2003) Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2172	(2001) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D 2397	(1998) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D 2489	(1984; R 1994e1) Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D 2726	(2000) Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous

Mixture

- ASTM D 2950 (1991; R 1997) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Method
- ASTM D 3405 (1997) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
- ASTM D 3665 (1999) Random Sampling of Construction Materials
- ASTM D 3666 (2003) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
- ASTM D 4125 (1994; R 2000) Asphalt Content of Bituminous Mixtures by the Nuclear Method
- ASTM D 4867/D 4867M (1996) Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
- ASTM D 5444 (1998) Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
- ASTM D 5893 (1996) Cold Applied, Single Component Chemically Curing Silicon Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement
- ASTM D 6307 (1998) Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- CRD-C 525 (1989) Corps of Engineers Test Method for Evaluation of Hot-Applied Joint Sealants for Bubbling Due to Heating

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)

- AI MS-2 (1997) Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

- NRMCA CPMB 100 (2000) Concrete Plant Standards

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Section "MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT" and paragraphs "METHOD OF MEASUREMENT" and "BASIS OF PAYMENT" of the SDOT shall not apply.

1.3 MODIFICATION TO THE SDOT

Reference to "Engineer" and "Department" in the SDOT shall mean the Contracting Officer or Representative.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.4.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction of aggregate base course, and rigid pavement base course, shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in either ASTM D 1557 or AASHTO T 180, Method D. The maximum density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557, if the material gradation contains less than 30 percent retained on the 3/4 inch sieve, or AASHTO T 180 if the material gradation contains more than 30 percent retained on the 3/4 inch sieve. In this specification, degree of compaction shall be a percentage of laboratory maximum density.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

Job Mix Formula; G-AE.

Proposed hot-mix asphalt JMF.

Mixture Proportions; G-AE.

The report of the Contractor's concrete mixture proportioning studies showing the proportions of all ingredients and supporting information on aggregate and other materials that will be used in the manufacture of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Initial Tests; G-AO.

Certified copies of test results for approval not less than 20 days before material is required for the work.

Contractor Quality Control; G-AO.

The Contractor shall submit all QC test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed.

Acceptability of Work; G-AO.

The Contractor shall submit all test results to the Contracting Officer on a daily basis as the tests are performed.

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt Cement Binder; G-AO.

Copies of certified test data.

Bituminous Tack and Prime Coat; G-AO.

Copies of certified test data.

Testing Laboratory; G-AO.

Certification of compliance.

Plant Scale Calibration Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G-AO

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, printed copies of these recommendations, 20 days prior to use on the project. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

1.6 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. The materials shall be tested to establish compliance with the specified requirements; testing shall be performed at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests.

1.7 APPROVAL OF MATERIAL

The source of the material for aggregate base course, and rigid pavement base course, shall be selected 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted base and subbase course.

1.8 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.8.1 Base Course

Construction of aggregate base course, and rigid pavement base course shall be done when the atmospheric temperature is above 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees F, the Contractor shall protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions shall be corrected to meet specified requirements.

1.9 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work shall be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall be adequate and shall have the capability of producing pavements meeting the requirements as set forth herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

Bituminous pavement shall conform to the requirements specified in the SDOT, Section 320, "ASPHALT CONCRETE, GENERAL", and Section 321, "ASPHALT CONCRETE-CLASS D, E, G", except as modified herein. Mix design shall be Class G and the aggregate shall be Class G, Type 1 for base course pavements and Type 2 aggregates for surface course pavement. Coarse aggregate shall meet the following additional requirements: Percentage of loss shall not exceed 12 after 5 cycles when performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using sodium sulfate. The Contractor shall develop the mix design. The laboratory used to develop the job mix formula (JMF) shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The asphalt mix shall be dense-graded and composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, mineral filler if required, and asphalt material. The hot-mix asphalt shall be designed using Marshall method of mix design contained in AI MS-2 and the criteria shown in Table 1. If the Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) of the composite mixture, as determined by ASTM D 4867/D 4867M, is less than 75, the aggregates shall be rejected or the asphalt mixture treated with an approved anti-stripping agent. The amount of anti-stripping agent added shall be sufficient to produce a TSR of not less than 75. If an antistrip agent is required, it shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost.

2.1.1 JMF Requirements

The job mix formula shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor for approval at least 14 days prior to the start of the placement of pavement and shall include as a minimum:

- a. Percent passing each sieve size.
- b. Percent of asphalt cement.
- c. Percent of each aggregate and mineral filler to be used.
- d. Asphalt viscosity grade or performance grade.
- e. Number of blows of hammer per side of molded specimen.
- f. Laboratory mixing temperature.
- g. Lab compaction temperature.
- h. Temperature-viscosity relationship of the asphalt cement.
- i. Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation chart, stating the nominal maximum size.
- j. Graphical plots of stability, flow, air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate, and unit weight versus asphalt content as shown in AI MS-2.
- k. Specific gravity and absorption of each aggregate.

- l. Percent natural sand.
- m. Percent particles with 2 or more fractured faces (in coarse aggregate).
- n. Fine aggregate angularity.
- o. Percent flat or elongated particles (in coarse aggregate).
- p. Tensile Strength Ratio(TSR).
- q. Antistrip agent (if required) and amount.
- r. List of all modifiers and amount.

Table 1. Marshall Design Criteria

<u>Test Property</u>	<u>75 Blow Mix</u>
Stability, pounds minimum	*1800
Flow, 0.01 inch	8-16
Air voids, percent	3-5
**Percent Voids in mineral aggregate VMA, (minimum)	14.0
TSR, minimum percent	75

* This is a minimum requirement. The average during construction shall be significantly higher than this number to ensure compliance with the specifications.

** Calculate VMA in accordance with AI MS-2, based on ASTM D 2726 bulk specific gravity for the aggregate.

2.1.2 Adjustments to Field JMF

The Laboratory JMF for each mixture shall be in effect until a new formula is approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Should a change in sources of any materials be made, a new laboratory jmf design shall be performed and a new JMF approved before the new material is used.

2.1.3 Asphalt Cement Binder

Asphalt cement shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 320, "Asphalt Concrete, General" of the SDOT, except as modified herein. Asphalt cement binder shall be Performance Grade (PG) 58.28. Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier at the time of delivery of each load to the mix plant. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. The supplier is defined as the last source of any modification to the binder.

2.2 BITUMINOUS TACK AND PRIME COAT

Test data indicating grade certification shall be provided by the supplier. Copies of these certifications shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

2.2.1 Bituminous Tack Coat

Emulsified asphalt conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 977, designation SS-1 or SS-1h; or cationic emulsified asphalt conforming to the requirements of ASTM D 2397; designation CSS-1 or CSS-1h.

2.3 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

2.3.1 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 380, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement" of the SDOT, except as modified herein. Concrete shall have a specified compressive strength, f'c, of 5000 psi at 28 days. Maximum allowable water-cementitious material ratio is 0.45. The water-cementitious material ratio is based on absolute volume equivalency, where the ratio is determined using the weight of cement for a cement only mix, or using the total volume of cement plus pozzolan converted to an equivalent weight of cement by the absolute volume equivalency method described in ACI 211.1. The concrete shall be air-entrained with a total air content of 6 plus or minus 1 percent. The maximum allowable slump of the concrete shall be 3 inches for pavement constructed with fixed forms. For slipformed pavement, the maximum allowable slump shall be 1-1/4 inches.

2.3.1.1 Concrete Composition

Concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, water, fine and coarse aggregates, and admixtures. Admixtures shall consist of air entraining admixture and may also include retarder or water-reducing admixture. High range water-reducing admixtures and admixtures to produce flowable concrete shall not be used. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture proportions without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

2.3.1.2 Concrete Mixture Proportioning Studies

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be performed by the Test Laboratory and signed by a Registered Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the design mixture proportions, laboratory trial mix, aggregate data, and compressive strength test results. No concrete pavement shall be placed until the Contracting Officer has approved the Contractor's mixture proportions. All materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use on the project. If there is a change in materials, additional mixture design studies shall be made using the new materials. Trial mixtures having proportions, slumps, and air content suitable for the work shall be based on methodology described in ACI 211.1. At least three different water-cementitious ratios, which will produce a range of strength encompassing that required on the project, shall be used. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be proportioned for maximum permitted slump and air content. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition (SSD). Maximum sand content shall be 40 percent of the total aggregate SSD weight.

2.3.1.3 Mixture Proportioning Procedure

The Contractor shall perform the following:

- a. Fabricate, cure and test 6 test cylinders per age for each mixture at 7 and 28 days.
- b. Using the average strength for each w/(c+p), plot the results from each of the three mixtures on separate graphs for w/(c+p) versus 28-day strength.
- c. From the graphs select a w/(c+p) which will produce a mixture giving a 28-day strength equal to the required strength determined in accordance with the following paragraph.

2.3.1.4 Average Strength Required for Mixtures

In order to ensure meeting, during production, the strength requirements specified, the mixture proportions selected shall produce a required average strength, f'_{cr} , exceeding the specified strength, f'_c , in accordance with procedures in Chapter 3 of ACI 301, "Proportioning."

2.3.2 Epoxy Resin

Epoxy resin materials for embedding dowels shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3. Class shall be appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered.

2.4 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND CURB AND GUTTER

2.4.1 Sidewalks

Portland cement concrete sidewalk shall conform to the requirements as specified in Section 651, "CONCRETE SIDEWALK" of the SDOT.

2.4.2 Curb and Gutter

Portland cement concrete curb and gutter shall conform to the requirements as specified in Section 650, "CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER", of the SDOT.

2.4.3 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.5 JOINT BACKER ROD AND SEALANT

2.5.1 Backer Rod

The backup material shall be a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material and shall be nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 5 degrees F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D 789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C 509. The backup material shall be 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.5.2 Sealant

Cold-applied silicone joint sealant shall conform to ASTM D 5893. Cold-applied silicone sealant for sidewalks shall be gray or stone in color. Hot-applied joint sealant shall conform to ASTM D 3405 and CRD-C 525.

2.6 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)

Aggregate base course aggregate shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 882, "AGGREGATES FOR GRANULAR BASES AND SURFACING", of the SDOT, except as modified herein. Aggregate base course gradation shall conform to Table 1 of Section 882 for "Aggregate Base Course" except as modified herein. The percentage passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed 10 percent. Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inches shall not be in excess of 3.0 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D 422. The portion retained on the No. 4 sieve shall be known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the No. 4 sieve shall be known as fine aggregate. Aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. Coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed recycled concrete, or crushed slag. Fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces with the area of each face being at least equal to 75 percent of the smallest midsectional area of the piece. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve. The percentage of loss shall not exceed 18 after 5 cycles when performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate. The portion of the material passing the No. 40 sieve shall have liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.7 RIGID PAVEMENT BASE COURSE

Rigid pavement base course aggregate shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 882, "AGGREGATES FOR GRANULAR BASES AND SURFACING", of the SDOT, except as modified herein. Rigid pavement base course gradation shall conform to Table 1 of Section 882 for "Subbase" except as modified herein. The percentage passing the No. 10 sieve shall not exceed 85. Particles having diameters less than 0.0008 inches shall not be in excess of 3.0 percent by weight of the total sample tested as determined in accordance with ASTM D 422. The aggregate shall meet the following additional properties; the aggregate shall be a crushed quarry rock, crushed gravel, or a combination thereof. The percentage of loss shall not exceed 18 after 5 cycles when performed in accordance with ASTM C 88, using magnesium sulfate. The portion of the material passing the No. 40 sieve shall have liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

2.8 INITIAL TESTS

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on the proposed aggregate base course, and rigid pavement base course material prior to

commencing construction to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

- a. Sieve Analysis including 0.0008 inch size material.
- b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.
- c. Moisture-density relationship.
- d. Wear.
- e. Soundness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

Where bituminous pavement is to be removed at the locations shown on the drawings, the pavement shall be sawed with a pre-approved concrete saw so as to leave a straight true edge. The pavement material and existing base course shall be removed in a manner that will not damage the adjacent in-place pavement to remain. The Contractor must demonstrate that his method of removal will not damage adjacent concrete pavement slabs. Any slab found by the Contracting Officer to be damaged by the Contractor's removal methods shall be fully removed and replaced at no cost to the Government. Pavement material from the removal area shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government controlled land at the Contractor's expense.

3.2 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

Hot-mix asphalt pavement wearing course shall be constructed to the requirements specified in the SDOT, Section 320, "ASPHALT CONCRETE, GENERAL", except as modified herein.

3.2.1 Preparation of Materials

The asphalt cement material shall be heated avoiding local overheating and providing a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalts shall be no more than 325 degrees F when added to the aggregates. Modified asphalts shall be no more than 350 degrees F when added to the aggregates. The aggregate for the mixture shall be heated and dried prior to mixing. No damage shall occur to the aggregates due to the maximum temperature and rate of heating used. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350 degrees F when the asphalt cement is added. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability. The aggregates and the asphalt cement shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but no less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D 2489, for each individual plant and

for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to at least achieve 95 percent of coated particles. The moisture content of all hot-mix asphalt upon discharge from the plant shall not exceed 0.5 percent by total weight of mixture as measured by ASTM D 1461.

3.2.2 Testing Laboratory

The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

The certification shall contain as a minimum:

- a. Qualifications of personnel; laboratory manager, supervising technician, and testing technicians.
- b. A listing of equipment to be used in developing the job mix.
- c. A copy of the laboratory's quality control system.
- d. Evidence of participation in the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) program.

3.2.3 Placing

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. Longitudinal joints which are irregular, damaged, uncompacted, cold (less than 175 degrees F at the time of placing adjacent lanes), or otherwise defective, shall be cut back a minimum of 2 inches from the edge with a cutting wheel to expose a clean, sound vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material shall be removed from the project. All contact surfaces shall be given a light tack coat of asphalt material prior to placing any fresh mixture against the joint. The Contractor will be allowed to use an alternate method if it can be demonstrated that density, smoothness, and texture can be met.

3.2.4 Contractor Quality Control

A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to the entire production for the project .

3.2.4.1 General Quality Control Requirements

The Contractor shall develop an approved Quality Control Plan. Hot-mix asphalt for payment shall not be produced until the quality control plan has been approved. The plan shall address all elements which affect the quality of the pavement including, but not limited to:

- a. Mix Design
- b. Aggregate Grading
- c. Quality of Materials

- d. Stockpile Management
- e. Proportioning
- f. Mixing and Transportation
- g. Mixture Volumetrics
- h. Moisture Content of Mixtures
- i. Placing and Finishing
- j. Joints
- k. Compaction
- l. Surface Smoothness

3.2.4.2 Quality Control Testing

The Contractor shall perform all quality control tests applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the Quality Control Program. The testing program shall include, but shall not be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, moisture in the asphalt mixture, laboratory air voids, stability, flow, in-place density, grade and smoothness. A Quality Control Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the Quality Control Program.

3.2.4.3 Asphalt Content

A minimum of two tests to determine asphalt content will be performed per lot by one of the following methods: the extraction method in accordance with ASTM D 2172, Method A or B, the ignition method in accordance with the AASHTO TP53 or ASTM D 6307, or the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 4125, provided the nuclear gauge is calibrated for the specific mix being used. For the extraction method, the weight of ash, as described in ASTM D 2172, shall be determined as part of the first extraction test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth extraction test performed thereafter, for the duration of plant production. The last weight of ash value obtained shall be used in the calculation of the asphalt content for the mixture.

3.2.4.4 Gradation

Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of recovered aggregate in accordance with ASTM D 5444. When asphalt content is determined by the nuclear method, aggregate gradation shall be determined from hot bin samples on batch plants, or from the cold feed on drum mix plants. For batch plants, aggregates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 136 using actual batch weights to determine the combined aggregate gradation of the mixture.

3.2.4.5 Temperatures

Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot, at necessary locations, to determine the temperature at the dryer, the asphalt cement in the storage tank, the asphalt mixture at the plant, and the asphalt mixture at the job site.

3.2.4.6 Aggregate Moisture

The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C 566.

3.2.4.7 Moisture Content of Mixture

The moisture content of the mixture shall be determined at least once per lot in accordance with ASTM D 1461 or an approved alternate procedure.

3.2.4.8 Laboratory Air Voids, Marshall Stability and Flow

Mixture samples shall be taken at least four times per lot and compacted into specimens, using 75 blows per side with the Marshall hammer. After compaction, the laboratory air voids of each specimen shall be determined, as well as the Marshall stability and flow.

3.2.5 Acceptability of Work

Testing for acceptability of work will be performed by an independent laboratory hired by the Contractor. The pavement will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Contractor or its suppliers, as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. In order to evaluate laboratory air voids and in-place (field) density, the lot will be divided into four equal sublots.

3.2.5.1 Sublot Sampling

One random mixture sample for determining laboratory air voids and theoretical maximum density shall be taken from a loaded truck delivering mixture to each sublot, or other appropriate location for each sublot. All samples will be selected randomly, using commonly recognized methods of assuring randomness conforming to ASTM D 3665 and employing tables of random numbers or computer programs. Laboratory air voids will be determined from three laboratory compacted specimens of each sublot sample in accordance with ASTM D 1559. The specimens will be compacted within 2 hours of the time the mixture was loaded into trucks at the asphalt plant. Samples will not be reheated prior to compaction and insulated containers will be used as necessary to maintain the temperature.

3.2.5.2 Laboratory Air Voids

Laboratory air voids will be calculated by determining the Marshall density of each laboratory compacted specimen using ASTM D 2726 and determining the theoretical maximum density of every other sublot sample using ASTM D 2041.

Laboratory air void calculations for each sublot will use the latest theoretical maximum density values obtained, either for that sublot or the previous sublot. The mean absolute deviation of the four laboratory air void contents (one from each sublot) from the JMF air void content will be evaluated. The mean absolute deviation shall be less than or equal to 1.00. If the mean absolute deviation exceeds 1.00, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government. All laboratory air void tests will be completed and reported within 24 hours after completion of construction of each lot. An example of the computation of mean absolute deviation for laboratory air voids is as follows: Assume that the laboratory air voids are determined from 4 random samples of a lot (where 3 specimens were compacted from each sample). The average laboratory air voids for each sublot sample are determined to be 3.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 3.7.

Assume that the target air voids from the JMF is 4.0. The mean absolute deviation is then:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean Absolute Deviation} &= (|3.5 - 4.0| + |3.0 - 4.0| + |4.0 - 4.0| + |3.7 - 4.0|)/4 \\ &= (0.5 + 1.0 + 0.0 + 0.3)/4 = (1.8)/4 = 0.45 \end{aligned}$$

3.2.5.3 In-place Density

For determining in-place density, one random core will be taken by the Contractor from the mat (interior of the lane) of each subplot, and one random core will be taken from the joint (immediately over joint) of each subplot. Each random core will be full thickness of the layer being placed.

When the random core is less than 1 inch thick, it will not be included in the analysis. In this case, another random core will be taken. After air drying to a constant weight, cores obtained from the mat and from the joints will be used for in-place density determination. The average in-place mat and joint densities are expressed as a percentage of the average Marshall density for the lot. The Marshall density for each lot will be determined as the average Marshall density of the four random samples (3 specimens compacted per sample). The average in-place mat density shall be between 96.9 and 100.6 percent of the maximum laboratory compacted density. If the average in-place mat density is less than or equal to 96.9 or equal to or greater than 100.6, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government. The average joint density shall be greater than or equal to 95.5 percent of the maximum laboratory compacted density. If the average joint density is less than 95.5 percent of the maximum laboratory compacted density, the lot shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Government. All density results for a lot will be completed and reported within 24 hours after the construction of that lot. The maximum laboratory compacted specimens shall be determined from the same mixture taken from the plant in accordance with ASTM D 2041. Densities of the in-place compacted mixture may be determined by the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 2950 for Contractor quality control purposes. In any event, the basis of acceptance for density shall be determined from the specific gravity method.

3.2.5.4 Surface Smoothness

After the final rolling, but not later than 24 hours after placement, the surface of the pavement in each subplot shall be tested by the Contractor in such a manner as to reveal all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified below. If any pavement areas are ground, these areas shall be retested immediately after grinding. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Detailed notes of the results of the testing shall be kept and a copy furnished to the Government immediately after each day's testing. The entire area of the pavement in each subplot shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines. The transverse lines shall be 25 feet or less apart, as directed. The longitudinal lines shall be at the centerline of each paving lane for lines less than 20 feet and at the third points for lanes 20 feet or greater. Other areas having obvious deviations shall also be tested. Longitudinal testing lines shall be continuous across all joints. Where drawings show required deviations from a plane surface (crowns, drainage inlets, etc.), the surface shall be finished to meet the approval of the Contracting Officer. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface

irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between these two high points. The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/4 inch or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified in Table 2 when checked with an approved 10-foot straightedge. Location and deviation from straightedge for all measurements shall be recorded. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements in a subplot exceed the tolerance in Table 2 after any reduction of high spots or removal and replacement, the subplot shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

Table 2. Straightedge Surface Smoothness--Pavements

<u>Pavement Category</u>	<u>Direction of Testing</u>	<u>Tolerance, inches</u>
-----	-----	-----
All	Longitudinal	1/4
paved areas	Transverse	1/4

3.3 BITUMINOUS TACK COAT

Except as otherwise specified herein, application of bituminous tack coat shall be in accordance with Section 330, "PRIME, TACK, FOG, AND FLUSH SEAL COATS" of the SDOT. Following application of the bituminous material and prior to the application of the pavement, the bituminous coat shall be allowed to cure and to obtain evaporation of any volatiles or moisture.

3.3.1 Bituminous Tack Coat

Contact surfaces of previously constructed pavement, curbs, manholes, and other structures shall be sprayed with a thin coat of bituminous tack coat. Rate of application shall be not less than 0.05 gallon nor more than 0.15 gallon per square yard.

3.4 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Except as otherwise specified herein, portland cement concrete shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 380, "PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT" of the SDOT. Tining of concrete is not required.

3.4.1 Batching and Mixing

The batching plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100, the equipment requirements in ASTM C 94/C 94M, and as specified. All concrete materials batching shall meet ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements. Either stationary mixers or truck mixers may be used for mixing concrete if fixed form paving is used. Only stationary mixers may be used for mixing concrete if slipform paving is used. Batching, mixers, mixing time, permitted reduction of mixing time, and concrete uniformity shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M, and shall be documented in the initial weekly QC Report.

3.4.2 Concrete Production

Every load of concrete delivered to the paving site shall be accompanied by a batch ticket from the operator of the batching plant. Tickets shall show at least the mass, or volume, of all ingredients in each batch delivered,

the water meter and revolution meter reading on truck mixers and the time of day. Tickets shall be delivered to the placing foreman who shall keep them on file and deliver them to the Government daily.

3.4.3 Transporting and Transfer-Spreading Operations

Non-agitating equipment shall be used only on smooth roads and for haul time less than 15 minutes. Equipment shall be allowed to operate on the underlying material only if no damage is done to the underlying material and its degree of compaction. Any disturbance to the underlying material that does occur shall be corrected before the paver-finisher reaches the location of the disturbance and the equipment shall be replaced or procedures changed to prevent any future damage. Additional water may be added to truck mixers to bring the slump within the specified range provided the mixture water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.4.4 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels shall be installed with alignment not greater than 1/8 inch per ft. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 5/8 inch and a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 3/16 inch. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer paint, and then oiled just prior to placement. Dowels in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness.

3.4.4.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. The dowels shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable anchors.

3.4.4.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels shall be by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted.

3.4.4.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Installation shall be by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Holes approximately 1/8 inch greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel.

3.4.5 Curing

Concrete shall be continuously protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the completion of finishing operations.

3.4.6 Joints

Transverse and longitudinal contraction joints shall be of the weakened plane type and shall be formed by sawing. Joints shall be sealed with hot-applied or cold-applied sealant immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Before sealing operations commence, a copy of the Manufacturer's Recommendations pertaining to the storage, heating and application of the sealant shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.7 Contractor Quality Control

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below at the placement and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and submit reports as specified. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the paving operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory.

3.4.7.1 Air Content Testing

Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two other tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of paving. All air content measurements shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. Whenever air content reaches specified limits, an immediate confirmatory test shall be made. If the second test also shows air content at or exceeding specified limits, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched to bring air content within specified limits. If the next adjusted batch of concrete is not within specified limits, concrete placement shall be halted until concrete air content is within specified limits.

3.4.7.2 Slump Testing

Slump tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. All slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M. Whenever slump approaches the maximum limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch masses of water and fine aggregate, without exceeding the maximum $w/(c+p)$. When a slump result exceeds the specification limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the paving site until adjustments have been made and slump is again within the limit.

3.4.7.3 Temperature

The temperature of the concrete shall be measured when strength specimens are fabricated.

3.4.7.4 Concrete Strength Testing

Cylinders shall be fabricated, cured and tested for 28-day compressive strength as specified in paragraph: Acceptability of Work. In addition, two cylinders from the same sample of concrete shall be made and tested at 7-day strength. All test cylinders shall be 6 by 12 inch cylinders and shall be fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M, using only steel molds, cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M, and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M.

3.4.7.5 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily.

3.4.8 Acceptability of Work

The pavement will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Contractor or its suppliers, as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing. A standard lot for all requirements will be equal to the entire production for the project. In order to evaluate surface smoothness, each lot will be divided into four equal sublots. One composite sample of concrete from each subplot shall be obtained at the placement in accordance with ASTM C 172 from one batch or truckload. Concrete samples shall be taken by the Contractor to determine the slump, air content, and strength of the concrete. Test cylinders shall be made for determining conformance with the strength requirements of these specifications and, when required, for determining the time at which pavements may be placed into service. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory.

3.4.8.1 Evaluation Sampling

Sampling, testing, and mixture proportioning shall be performed by a commercial Testing Laboratory, conforming with ASTM C 1077. The individuals who sample and test concrete and concrete constituents shall be certified as American Concrete Institute (ACI) Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I. The individuals who perform the inspection of concrete shall be certified as ACI Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II. A certification signed by the manager of the laboratory stating that it meets these requirements or clearly listing all deficiencies shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. All mix design, weekly quality control reports, smoothness reports, and project certification reports shall be signed by a Registered Engineer.

3.4.8.2 Strength Requirements

A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of test results equals or exceeds the specified 28-day field compressive strength and no individual test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi. Lots which are unsatisfactory and do not meet the strength requirements shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.8.3 Surface Smoothness Requirements

The surface of the pavement in each subplot shall be tested by the Contractor with a 10-foot straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified below. All testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 15 feet apart. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points. The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 1/8 inch or more. All pavements shall have a surface smoothness tolerance within 1/8 inch in the transverse and longitudinal direction, except that roads and streets shall have tolerance of 1/8 inch in the longitudinal direction. In areas not meeting the specified limits for surface smoothness, high areas may be reduced by grinding to attain the required smoothness, except as depth is limited below. Grinding the hardened concrete with a surface grinding machine shall not occur unless the concrete is at least 14 days old. The depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch. All areas in which grinding has been performed will be subject to the thickness tolerances specified in paragraph: Thickness Determination. Any grinding performed on individual slabs with excessive deficiencies shall be performed at the Contractor's own decision without entitlement to additional compensation if eventual removal of the slab is required. Pavement areas reduced by grinding shall be retested immediately after grinding. When more than 10.0 percent of all measurements in subplot exceed the tolerances above after any reduction of high spots, the subplot shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. The measurements shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Government within 24 hours after measurement is made. A final report of surface testing, containing all surface measurements and a description of all actions taken to correct deficiencies, shall be provided to the Government upon conclusion of surface testing.

3.4.8.4 Thickness Determination

The thickness of the pavement shall be determined by the Government on the basis of measurements made on 4 inch diameter cores which shall be drilled by the Contractor, within 7 days after placement of the concrete. Cores shall be drilled at the points directed by the Contracting Officer and there shall be at least four cores taken per lot. The Contractor shall fill the core holes with concrete containing an expanding admixture, as directed. The cores shall be evaluated for thickness of the pavement in accordance with ASTM C 174/C 174M. For pavements less than 8 inches in thickness, when any core shows a deficiency in thickness greater than 1/4 inch, the pavement area represented by the core shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the Government.

3.5 CONCRETE SIDEWALK AND CURB AND GUTTER

The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may,

instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.5.1 Sidewalks

Except as otherwise specified herein, portland cement concrete sidewalk shall be constructed in accordance with Section 651, "CONCRETE SIDEWALK" of the SDOT. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms. Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch. All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into square or rectangular areas. Spacing of transverse and longitudinal contraction and expansion joints shall be as indicated. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be carefully cleaned and filled with cold-applied joint sealant (gray or stone color) as indicated on the drawings. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and the atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material.

3.5.2 Curb and Gutter

Except as otherwise specified herein, portland cement concrete curb and gutter shall be constructed in accordance with Section 650, "CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER", of the SDOT. The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule". Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement. Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius as shown on the drawings. Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch. Contraction joints shall be spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing. Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints at least 1/2 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 40 feet. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of contraction joints shall be sealed with cold or hot-applied sealant immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather permits. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and the atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees

F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Curing and Protection

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Concrete shall be cured using one of the following methods

3.5.3.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.5.3.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.5.3.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound conforming to Section 821, "CURING COMPOUND" of the SDOT shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing

the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.6 AGGREGATE COURSES

Except as otherwise specified herein, aggregate base course, and rigid pavement base course shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements specified in Section 260, "GRANULAR BASES AND SURFACING" of the SDOT. The aggregate base course and rigid pavement base course shall be compacted to 100 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.6.1 Placing

The mixed material shall be placed on the prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 6 inches or less in thickness is required, the material shall be placed in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 6 inches is required, the material shall be placed in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall exceed 6 inches or less than 3 inches when compacted.

3.6.2 Acceptability of Work

The aggregate base course and rigid pavement base course will be accepted on the basis of tests made by the Contractor as specified herein. The Government may, at its discretion, make check tests to validate the results of the Contractor's testing.

3.6.2.1 In-Place Tests

One of each of the following tests shall be performed on samples taken from the placed and compacted aggregate course. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated for each layer of material placed.

a. Density tests shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Sieve Analysis including 0.0008 size material shall be performed on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one test for every 1000 square yards, or portion thereof, of completed area for every 500 tons, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Liquid limit and plasticity index tests shall be performed at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

3.6.2.2 Thickness

The total compacted thickness of the aggregate course shall be within 1/2 inch of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch deficient, such areas shall be corrected by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed.

Where the measured thickness is more than 1/2 inch thicker than indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 1/4 inch of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the aggregate course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square yards of aggregate course. Measurements shall be made in 3 inch diameter test holes penetrating the aggregate course.

3.6.2.3 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 3/8 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall be taken in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 50 foot intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02620A

SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.1.2 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings
 - 2.1.1.3 Pipe Perforations
- 2.2 FILTER FABRIC
- 2.3 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS
- 3.2 OBSERVATION RISERS
 - 3.2.1 Observation Risers
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER FABRIC AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS
 - 3.3.1 Installation of Filter Fabric
 - 3.3.1.1 Overlaps on Perforated or Slotted Pipes
 - 3.3.1.2 Trench Lining and Overlaps
 - 3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains
 - 3.3.2.1 Pipelaying
 - 3.3.2.2 Jointings
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FILTER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR SUBDRAINS
- 3.5 TESTS
 - 3.5.1 Pipe Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02620A

SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM F 405	(1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 667	(1997) Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Filter Fabric; G-AO
Pipe for Subdrains; G-AO

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements. Certificates are required for drain pipe, drain tile, fittings, and filter fabric.

1.3 DELIVER, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with minimum handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. During shipment and storage, filter fabric shall be wrapped in burlap or similar heavy duty protective covering. The storage area shall protect the fabric from mud, soil, dust, and debris. Filter fabric materials that are not to be installed immediately shall not be stored in direct sunlight. Plastic pipe shall be installed within 6 months from the date of manufacture unless otherwise approved.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in such a manner as to insure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried and not dragged to the trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

Pipe for subdrains shall be of the types and sizes indicated.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.1.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3034.

2.1.1.2 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings

Use ASTM F 405 for pipes 3 to 6 inches in diameter, inclusive, ASTM F 667 for pipes 8 to 24 inches in diameter. Fittings shall be manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.3 Pipe Perforations

Water inlet area shall be a minimum of 0.5 square inch per linear foot. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be substituted with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

- a. Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circular holes shall be cleanly cut not more than 3/8 inch) or less than 3/16 inch in diameter and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 3 inches center-to-center along rows. The rows shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket, and

perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe.

- b. Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe: Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 1/8 inch nor be less than 1/32 inch. The length of individual slots shall not exceed 1-1/4 inches on 3 inch diameter tubing, 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 4 to 8 inch diameter tubing, and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in 2 quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe.

2.2 FILTER FABRIC

Filter fabric shall be a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, or polypropylene filaments woven or otherwise formed into a uniform pattern with distinct and measurable openings. The filter fabric shall provide an equivalent opening size (AOS) no finer than the US Standard Sieve No. 70. AOS is defined as the number of the US Standard sieve having openings closest in size to the filter fabric openings. The fabric shall have a minimum physical strength of 100 pounds per inch in any direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 5034 using the grab test method with 1 square inch jaws and a constant rate of travel of 12 inches per minute. Elongation at failure shall be between 30 and 70 percent. The fabric shall be constructed so that the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other.

2.3 SUBDRAIN FILTER AND BEDDING MATERIAL

Subdrain filter and bedding material shall be washed sand, sand and gravel, crushed stone, crushed stone screenings, or slag composed of hard, tough, durable particles free from adherent coatings. Filter material shall not contain corrosive agents, organic matter, or soft, friable, thin, or elongated particles and shall be evenly graded to conform to ASTM C 33 #57 aggregate. Gradation curves will exhibit no abrupt changes in slope denoting skip or gap grading. Filter materials shall be clean and free from soil and foreign materials. Filter blankets found to be dirty or otherwise contaminated shall be removed and replaced with material meeting the specific requirements, at no additional cost to the Government.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING FOR SUBDRAIN SYSTEMS

Trenching and excavation, including the removal of rock and unstable material, shall be in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Bedding material shall be placed in the trench as indicated or as required as replacement materials used in those areas where unstable materials were removed. Compaction of the bedding material shall be as specified for cohesionless material in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2 OBSERVATION RISERS

3.2.1 Observation Risers

Observation riser pipes with frames and covers shall be installed at the

locations indicated. Risers shall be constructed of PVC pipe. Joining of riser pipes to the subdrain system shall be as indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER FABRIC AND PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS

3.3.1 Installation of Filter Fabric

3.3.1.1 Overlaps on Perforated or Slotted Pipes

One layer of filter fabric shall be wrapped around perforated or slotted collector pipes in such a manner that longitudinal overlaps of fabric are in unperforated or unslotted quadrants of the pipes. The overlap shall be at least 2 inches. The fabric shall be secured to the pipe in such a manner that backfill material will not infiltrate through any fabric overlaps.

3.3.1.2 Trench Lining and Overlaps

Trenches to be lined with filter fabric shall be graded to obtain smooth side and bottom surfaces so that the fabric will not bridge cavities in the soil or be damaged by projecting rock. The fabric shall be laid flat but not stretched on the soil, and it shall be secured with anchor pins. Overlaps shall be at least 6 inches, and anchor pins shall be used along the overlaps.

3.3.2 Installation of Pipe for Subdrains

3.3.2.1 Pipelaying

Each pipe shall be carefully inspected before it is laid. Any defective or damaged pipe shall be rejected. No pipe shall be laid when the trench conditions or weather is unsuitable for such work. Water shall be removed from trenches by sump pumping or other approved methods. The pipe shall be laid to the grades and alignment as indicated. The pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline. Perforations shall be centered on the bottom of the pipe. Pipes of either the bell-and-spigot type or the tongue-and-groove type shall be laid with the bell or groove ends upstream. All pipes in place shall be approved before backfilling.

3.3.2.2 Jointings

- a. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Joints shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.
- b. Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe: Perforated corrugated polyethylene drainage pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. A pipe with physical imperfections shall not be installed. No more than 5 percent stretch in a section will be permitted.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FILTER MATERIAL AND BACKFILLING FOR SUBDRAINS

After pipe for subdrains has been laid, inspected, and approved, filter material shall be placed around and over the pipe to the depth indicated. The filter material shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8 inches thick, and each layer shall be thoroughly compacted by mechanical tampers or rammers to obtain the required density. Compaction of filter material and the placement and compaction of overlying backfill material shall be in

accordance with the applicable provisions specified in Section 02300
EARTHWORK.

3.5 TESTS

3.5.1 Pipe Test

Strength tests of pipe shall conform to field service test requirements of the Federal Specification, ASTM specification, or AASHTO specification covering the product (paragraph PIPE FOR SUBDRAINS).

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS
DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION
SECTION 02621A
FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drainage Pipe
 - 2.1.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
 - 2.1.1.3 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.1.4 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe
 - 2.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.1.3 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls
 - 2.1.4 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains
 - 2.1.5 Protective Covering for Pervious Backfill

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Extent
 - 3.1.2 Outlet Connections
 - 3.1.3 Drainage Lines
 - 3.1.4 Outlet Lines
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Trenching and Excavation
 - 3.2.2 Bedding
 - 3.2.3 Pipe Laying
 - 3.2.4 Jointing
 - 3.2.4.1 PVC Pipe
 - 3.2.4.2 Corrugated Polyethylene
 - 3.2.5 Outlet Lines
 - 3.2.6 Backfilling
 - 3.2.7 Cleanouts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02621A

FOUNDATION DRAINAGE SYSTEM

01/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 252M	(1996) Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Tubing
AASHTO M 294M	(1998) Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 305- to 915-mm (12- to 36 in.) Diameter

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D 3034	(2000) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 405	(1997) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 667	(1997) Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Tubing and Fittings
ASTM F 758	(1995; R 2000) Smooth-Wall Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Underdrain Systems for Highway, Airport, and Similar Drainage
ASTM F 949	(2001a) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G-AO.

Certifications from the manufacturers attesting that materials meet specification requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Plastic pipe shall not be exposed to direct sunlight for more than 6 months from time of manufacturer to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Pipe for foundation drainage system shall be of the type and size indicated. Appropriate transitions, adapters, or joint details shall be used where pipes of different types or materials are connected.

2.1.1 Plastic Pipe

Plastic pipe shall contain ultraviolet inhibitor to provide protection from exposure to direct sunlight.

2.1.1.1 Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Drainage Pipe

The Contractor shall furnish ASTM F 405 heavy duty for pipe 3 to 6 inches in diameter inclusive, ASTM F 667 for pipe 8 to 24 inches in diameter; or AASHTO M 252M for pipe 3 to 10 inches in diameter or AASHTO M 294M for pipe 12 to 24 inches in diameter. Fittings shall be pipe manufacturer's standard type and shall conform to the indicated specification.

2.1.1.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

ASTM F 758, Type PS 46, ASTM D 3034, or ASTM F 949 with a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi.

2.1.1.3 Circular Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circular holes shall be cleanly cut, not more than 5/16 inch or less than 3/16 inch in diameter, and arranged in rows parallel to the longitudinal axis of the pipe. Perforations shall be approximately 3 inches apart, center-to-center, along rows. The rows shall be approximately 1-1/2 inches apart and arranged in a staggered pattern so that all perforations lie at the midpoint between perforations in adjacent rows. The rows shall be spaced over not more than 155 degrees of circumference. The spigot or tongue end of the pipe shall not be perforated for a length equal to the depth of the socket and perforations shall continue at uniform spacing over the entire length of the pipe. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.4 Slotted Perforations in Plastic Pipe

Circumferential slots shall be cleanly cut so as not to restrict the inflow of water and uniformly spaced along the length and circumference of the tubing. Width of slots shall not exceed 1/8 inch or be less than 1/32

inch. The length of individual slots shall not exceed 1-1/4 inches on 3 inch diameter tubing; 10 percent of the tubing inside nominal circumference on 4 to 8 inch diameter tubing; and 2-1/2 inches on 10 inch diameter tubing. Rows of slots shall be symmetrically spaced so that they are fully contained in quadrants of the pipe. Slots shall be centered in the valleys of the corrugations of profile wall pipe. The water inlet area shall be a minimum of 0.5 square inch per linear foot of tubing. Manufacturer's standard perforated pipe which essentially meets these requirements may be used with prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings shall be of compatible materials for pipe, of corresponding weight and quality .

2.1.3 Cleanouts and Piping Through Walls

Cleanout pipe and fittings and piping through walls and footings shall be cast-iron soil pipe. Each cleanout shall have a brass ferrule and a cast-brass screw-jointed plug with socket or raised head for wrench.

2.1.4 Bedding and Pervious Backfill for Foundation Drains

Bedding and pervious backfill shall conform to ASTM C 33, #57 Aggregate.

2.1.5 Protective Covering for Pervious Backfill

Protective covering shall be filter fabric conforming to Section 02620A SUBDRAINAGE SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Extent

Foundation drainage shall be furnished and installed as a complete system .

3.1.2 Outlet Connections

Foundation pipe shall be connected to the storm drainage system as shown and specified in Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Drainage Lines

Drainage lines shall be constructed of drain tile, perforated pipe, or porous pipe.

3.1.4 Outlet Lines

Outlet lines shall be constructed of closed-joint nonperforated, nonporous pipe.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Trenching and Excavation

Required trenching and excavation shall be in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. Trenches shall be kept dry during installation of drainage

system. Changes in direction of drain lines shall be made with 1/8 bends. Wye fittings shall be used at intersections.

3.2.2 Bedding

Foundation drain shall be placed at the base of the foundation excavation prior to placement of engineered fill. Each section shall rest firmly upon the natural soil, through the entire length, with recesses formed for bell joints. Except for recesses for bell joints, the natural soil shall fully support the lower quadrant of the pipe.

3.2.3 Pipe Laying

Drain lines shall be laid to true grades and alignment with a continuous fall in the direction of flow. Bells of pipe sections shall face upgrade. Interior of pipe shall be cleaned thoroughly before being laid. When drain lines are left open for connection to discharge lines, the open ends shall be temporarily closed and the location marked with wooden stakes. Perforated pipe shall be laid with perforations facing down. Any length that has had its grade or joints disturbed shall be removed and relaid at no additional cost to the Government. Plastic piping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and as specified herein. Piping with physical imperfections shall not be installed.

3.2.4 Jointing

3.2.4.1 PVC Pipe

PVC pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3034, ASTM D 3212, or ASTM F 949.

3.2.4.2 Corrugated Polyethylene

Corrugated polyethylene (PE) pipe joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 405 or ASTM F 667.

3.2.5 Outlet Lines

The outlet end of drain lines connecting with an open gutter or outfall shall be covered with a removable wire basket of 16-mesh copper or bronze wire cloth fastened with brass or wire straps.

3.2.6 Backfilling

After joints and connections have been inspected and approved, the specified pervious backfill material shall be placed for the full width of the trench and full width between pipe and adjacent walls and 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The backfill shall be placed preventing displacement of or injury to the pipe or tile. A protective covering, as specified, shall be placed over the pervious backfill for the full width of the trench before regular backfill is placed. Backfill shall be compacted as specified in Section 02300 EARTHWORK .

3.2.7 Cleanouts

Cleanouts shall be provided in locations indicated. Cleanouts in unpaved areas shall be set in 12 by 12 by 4 inch concrete blocks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02630

STORM DRAINAGE

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Handling

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS
 - 2.1.1 Concrete Pipe
- 2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 2.2.1 Flared End Sections
 - 2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box
- 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Concrete
 - 2.3.2 Mortar
 - 2.3.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes
 - 2.3.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings
- 2.4 RESILIENT CONNECTORS
- 2.5 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS
 - 2.5.1 Concrete Pipe
- 2.6 EROSION CONTROL RIPRAP

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.1.1 Trenching
 - 3.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material
- 3.2 BEDDING
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements
- 3.3 PLACING PIPE
 - 3.3.1 ConcretePipe
- 3.4 JOINTING
 - 3.4.1 Concrete Pipe
 - 3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint
- 3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES
 - 3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets
 - 3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls
- 3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION
- 3.7 BACKFILLING
 - 3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches
 - 3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections
 - 3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery
 - 3.7.4 Compaction

- 3.7.4.1 General Requirements
- 3.7.4.2 Minimum Density
- 3.7.5 Determination of Density

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02630

STORM DRAINAGE

07/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 48/A 48M (2000) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 929/A 929M (2001) Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

ASTM B 26/B 26M (2002) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM C 76 (2002) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 231 (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 270 (2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 443 (2002) Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478 (2002a) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C 789 (2000) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers

ASTM C 923 (2002) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals

ASTM D 1557 (2000) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700

kN-m/cu.m.))

ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 2167	(1994; R 2001) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2922	(2001) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(2001) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly

on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class III.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.2.1 Flared End Sections

Sections shall be of a standard design fabricated from zinc coated steel sheets meeting requirements of ASTM A 929/A 929M.

2.2.2 Precast Reinforced Concrete Box

Boxes subjected to highway loadings shall conform to ASTM C 789.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 5 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be full-bedded in cement mortar and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both interior and exterior of the structure.

2.3.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.4 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.5 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.5.1 Concrete Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed.

Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443.

2.6 EROSION CONTROL RIPRAP

Provide nonerodible rock not exceeding 15 inches in its greatest dimension and choked with sufficient small rocks to provide a dense mass with a minimum thickness of as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02300 EARTHWORK and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 24 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary.

Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

3.3.1 ConcretePipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete Pipe

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall

not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.
- b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT
 - 1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment
 - 1.4.2 Reflective Media Dispenser
 - 1.4.3 Surface Preparation Equipment
 - 1.4.4 Traffic Controls
- 1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES
- 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC
 - 1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PAINT
- 2.2 REFLECTIVE MEDIA
- 2.3 SAMPLING AND TESTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting
 - 3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings
 - 3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Paint
 - 3.2.1.1 Rate of Application
 - 3.2.1.2 Drying
 - 3.2.2 Reflective Media
- 3.3 MARKING REMOVAL
 - 3.3.1 Equipment Operation
 - 3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02763A

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

04/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 247 (1981; R 1996) Glass Beads Used in Traffic Paint

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325 (Rev C; Notice 1; Canc. Notice 2) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)

FS TT-P-1952 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G-AO

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G-AO

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to pavements shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.4.3 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.4 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both

directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District.

2.2 REFLECTIVE MEDIA

Reflective media for roads and streets shall conform to FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A or AASHTO M 247, Type I.

2.3 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be re-cleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Pretreatment for Early Painting

Where early painting is required on rigid pavements, a pretreatment with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride shall be applied to prepared pavement areas prior to painting.

3.1.2 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.1.3 Cleaning Concrete Curing Compounds

On new Portland cement concrete pavements, cleaning operations shall not begin until a minimum of 30 days after the placement of concrete. All new concrete pavements shall be cleaned by either sandblasting or water blasting. The extent of the blasting work shall be to clean and prepare the concrete surface as follows:

a. There is no visible evidence of curing compound on the peaks of the textured concrete surface.

b. There are no heavy puddled deposits of curing compound in the valleys of the textured concrete surface.

c. All remaining curing compound is intact; all loose and flaking material is removed.

d. The peaks of the textured pavement surface are rounded in profile and free of sharp edges and irregularities.

- e. The surface to be marked is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 40 degrees F and less than 95 degrees F. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint.

Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified . The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 105 plus or minus 5 square feet per gallon.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, painting operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Nameplates
 - 2.1.3 Extra Stock
- 2.2 PIPING MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings
 - 2.2.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement
 - 2.2.2.1 PVC Pipe
 - 2.2.2.2 PVC Fittings
 - 2.2.2.3 Solvent Cement
 - 2.2.3 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping
 - 2.2.4 Dielectric Fittings
 - 2.2.5 Emitter Hose and Distribution Tubing
- 2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS
 - 2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads
 - 2.3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers
 - 2.3.3 Emitter Heads
- 2.4 VALVES
 - 2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 3 Inches
 - 2.4.2 Quick Coupling Valves
 - 2.4.3 Remote Control Valves, Electrical
 - 2.4.4 Drain Valves
 - 2.4.4.1 Manual Valves
 - 2.4.4.2 Automatic Valves
 - 2.4.5 Pressure Regulating Master Valve
 - 2.4.6 Backflow Preventers
 - 2.4.6.1 Pressure Type Vacuum Breaker
 - 2.4.6.2 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES
 - 2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves
 - 2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads
 - 2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes
 - 2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads
 - 2.5.3 Pressure Gauges
 - 2.5.4 Service Clamps

- 2.5.5 Water Hammer Arresters
- 2.5.6 Emitter Head Accessories
 - 2.5.6.1 Strainer
 - 2.5.6.2 Pressure Regulator
 - 2.5.6.3 Riser Adapters
 - 2.5.6.4 Tubing Stakes
 - 2.5.6.5 Emitter Outlet Check Valve (Bug Cap)
 - 2.5.6.6 Access Sleeve
 - 2.5.6.7 Closure Caps
- 2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL
- 2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS
- 2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS
- 2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Trenching
 - 3.1.2 Piping System
 - 3.1.2.1 Cover
 - 3.1.2.2 Clearances
 - 3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope
 - 3.1.3 Piping Installation
 - 3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
 - 3.1.3.2 Soldered Copper Tubing
 - 3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe
 - 3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints
 - 3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Valves
 - 3.1.4.1 Manual Valves
 - 3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves
 - 3.1.4.3 Drain Valves
 - 3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves
 - 3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System
 - 3.1.6.1 Emitter Hose
 - 3.1.6.2 Emitter Heads
 - 3.1.6.3 Tubing Stakes
 - 3.1.7 Backflow Preventers
 - 3.1.7.1 Pressure Type Vacuum Breaker
 - 3.1.7.2 Reduced Pressure Type
 - 3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit
 - 3.1.8.1 Wires
 - 3.1.8.2 Loops
 - 3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction
 - 3.1.8.4 Splices
 - 3.1.9 Automatic Controller
 - 3.1.10 Thrust Blocks
 - 3.1.11 Backfill
 - 3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover
 - 3.1.11.2 Restoration
 - 3.1.12 Adjustment
 - 3.1.13 Disinfection
 - 3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping
- 3.2 FIELD TESTS
 - 3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test
 - 3.2.2 Leakage Tests
 - 3.2.3 Operation Test
- 3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

3.5 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02811A

UNDERGROUND SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 32	(2000e1) Solder Metal
ASTM B 88	(2002) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(2002) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2774	(2001) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing

ASTM F 441/F 441M (1999e1) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride)
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1012 (2002) Backflow Preventer with
Intermediate Atmospheric Vent

ASSE 1013 (1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow
Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire
Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

ASSE 1020 (1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606 (1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C901 (2002) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and
Tubing, 1/2 In. (13mm) Through 3 In. (76
mm), for Water Service

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.2 (1983; R 1991; Errata May 1992) Gages and
Gaging for Unified Inch Screw Threads

ASME B16.18 (2002) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint
Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.22 (2002) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy
Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial
Type - Elastic Element

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual (9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection
Control

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2 (2000) Industrial Controls and Systems:
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated 600 Volts

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and
Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-51145 (Rev C) Flux, Soldering, Non-Electronic, Paste and Liquid

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

System shall operate with a minimum water pressure of 60 psi at connection to backflow prevention device and 30 psi at the last head in each zone.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System; G-AE

Detail drawings for valves, sprinkler heads, backflow preventers, automatic controllers, emitter heads, and water hammer arresters. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and materials, and manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed system layout, type and number of heads and emitters, zone valves, drain pockets, backflow devices, controllers, and mounting details of controllers. As-built Drawings which provide current factual information showing locations of mains, heads, valves, and controllers including deviations from and amendments to the drawings and changes in the work shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Framed Instructions; G-AE

Labels, signs, and templates of operating instructions that are required to be mounted or installed on or near the product for normal, safe operation.

Field Training; G-AE

Information describing training to be provided, training aids to be used, samples of training materials to be provided, and

schedules and notification of training.

Sprinkler System; G-AE

Detailed procedures defining the Contractor's provisions for accident prevention, health protection, and other safety precautions for the work to be done.

Spare Parts; G-AE

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Design Analysis and Calculations; G-AE

Design analyses and pressure calculations verifying that system will provide the irrigation requirements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests; G-AE

Performance test reports, in booklet form, showing all field tests performed to adjust each component; and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of control valves.

SD-07 Certificates

Sprinkler System; G-AE

The material supplier's or equipment manufacturer's statement that the supplied material or equipment meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of material supplier or product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Sprinkler System; G-AE

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished. One complete set prior to field testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to the field training course. Operating manuals shall detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Operating manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall list routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Maintenance manuals shall include piping and equipment layout, simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed,

and system programming schedule.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be protected from the weather; excessive humidity and temperature variation; direct sunlight (in the case of plastic or rubber materials); and dirt, dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has produced similar systems which have performed well for a minimum period of 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment.

2.1.3 Extra Stock

The following extra stock and spare parts shall be provided in accordance with Section 01330 and include: Two sprinkler heads of each size and type, two valve keys for operating manual valves, two wrenches for removing and installing each type of head, two quick coupler keys and hose swivels, and four irrigation controller housing keys.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings

Tubing shall conform to requirements of ASTM B 88, Type K. Fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASME B16.18, solder joint. Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32 95-5 tin-antimony. Flux shall conform to CID A-A-51145, Type I. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.2.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe, Fittings and Solvent Cement

2.2.2.1 PVC Pipe

Pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1785, PVC 1120 Schedule 40; or ASTM D 2241, PVC 1120 SDR 21, Class 200.

2.2.2.2 PVC Fittings

Solvent welded socket type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40. Threaded type fittings shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80.

2.2.2.3 Solvent Cement

Solvent cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2564.

2.2.3 Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Piping

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C901, outside diameter base with dimension ratio (DR) of 9.3 to provide 150 psi minimum pressure rating. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 3261, DR of 9.3.

2.2.4 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 80, CPVC threaded pipe nipples, 4 inch minimum length.

2.2.5 Emitter Hose and Distribution Tubing

Emitter hose and distribution tubing shall conform to ASTM D 2287, maximum inside diameter of 1/2 inch, minimum wall thickness of 90 mils, vinyl plastic extruded from non-rigid chloride, integrally algae-resistant, homogeneous throughout, smooth inside and outside, free from foreign materials, cracks, serrations, blisters and other effects. Slip fittings shall be provided.

2.3 SPRINKLER AND EMITTER HEADS

2.3.1 Pop-Up Spray Heads

2.3.1.1 General Requirements

Pop-up spray heads lay flush with housing, then pop up when water pressure 30 psi is activated in system. The rising member supporting the nozzle shall be identical on full, half, third or quarter pattern sprinklers so that nozzles will be interchangeable. The sprinkler head shall be designed to be adjustable for coverage and flow. The nozzle shall be removable so head does not have to be removed for flushing or cleaning. Nozzle rises a minimum of 4 inches above the body. The body shall be constructed with a 1/2 inch female thread for installation in a fixed underground pipe system.

2.3.2 Rotary Pop-Up Sprinklers

Sprinklers shall be capable of covering 80 feet diameter at 60 psi with a distribution rate of 1.8 gpm, 3 inch pop-up, trajectory of 25 degrees, and maximum height of spray of 7 feet - 6 inches. Construction shall be high impact molded plastic with filter screen, reducible watering radius, and choice of 21 nozzles and have adjustable radius capabilities.

2.3.3 Emitter Heads

Emitter heads shall be self-cleaning, pressure compensating diaphragm with one or six self-piercing barbed outlets; each capable of emitting from 1/4 to 2 gallons per hour flow. Emitter body shall be ultraviolet stabilized, algae, and heat resistant plastic construction.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Gate Valves, Less than 3 Inches

Gate valves shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150, threaded ends.

2.4.2 Quick Coupling Valves

Quick coupling valves shall have brass parts and shall be two-piece unit consisting of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow spring and key track to be serviced without shutdown of main. Lids shall be lockable vinyl with spring for positive closure on key removal.

2.4.3 Remote Control Valves, Electrical

Remote control valves shall be solenoid actuated globe valves of 3/4 to 3 inch size, suitable for 24 volts, 60 cycle, and designed to provide for shut-off in event of power failure. Valve shall be cast bronze or brass or plastic housing suitable for service at 150 psi operating pressure with external flow control adjustment for shut-off capability, external plug at diaphragm chamber to enable manual operation, filter in control chamber to prevent valve body clogging with debris, durable diaphragm, and accessibility to internal parts without removing valve from system.

2.4.4 Drain Valves

2.4.4.1 Manual Valves

Manual valves shall conform to requirements of MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 150 threaded ends for sizes less than 2-1/2 inches and MSS SP-85, Type II, Class 250 threaded ends for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger.

2.4.4.2 Automatic Valves

Automatic valves shall be brass or plastic, spring loaded ball drip type, 150 pounds and threaded ends, designed to close at 6 foot pressure head with positive seal at 3 psi pressure or greater and be open to drain at less than 3 psi pressure.

2.4.5 Pressure Regulating Master Valve

Pressure regulating master valve shall be automatic mechanical self-cleaning, self-purging control system having an adjustable pressure setting operated by a solenoid on alternating current with 0.70 amperes at 24 volts. Valve shall close slowly and be free of chatter in each diaphragm position, have manual flow stem to adjust closing speed and internal flushing, and two inlet tappings capable of being installed as a straight pattern valve. Body shall be cast bronze or brass with removable brass seat serviceable from top without removing valve body from system.

Valve shall operate at 150 psi working pressure and pilot range from 10 to 125 psi.

2.4.6 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR Manual. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall be in accordance with ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall be in accordance with ASSE 1013.

2.4.6.1 Pressure Type Vacuum Breaker

Vacuum breaker shall conform to the requirements of ASSE 1020 and shall be bronze construction, with one or two check valves, vacuum relief, inlet and discharge shut-offs valves, field test cocks, and vacuum relief opening of greater diameter than unit.

2.4.6.2 Reduced Pressure Type Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be 150 pound flanged bronze mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel, internal parts. Total pressure drop through complete assembly shall be a maximum of 10 psi at rated flow. Piping shall be red brass pipe and fittings. Strainers shall be bronze or brass construction with gasket caps. Units shall have 200-mesh stainless steel screen elements.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND APPURTENANCES

2.5.1 Valve Keys for Manually Operated Valves

Valve keys shall be 1/2 inch diameter by 3 feet long, tee handles and keyed to fit valves.

2.5.2 Valve Boxes and Concrete Pads

2.5.2.1 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be cast iron, plastic lockable, or precast concrete for each gate valve, manual control valve and remote control valve. Box sizes shall be adjustable for valve used. Word "IRRIGATION" shall be cast on cover. Shaft diameter of box shall be minimum 5-1/4 inches. Cast iron box shall have bituminous coating.

2.5.2.2 Concrete Pads

Concrete pads shall be precast or cast-in-place reinforced concrete construction for reduced pressure type backflow preventers.

2.5.3 Pressure Gauges

Pressure gauges shall conform to requirements of ASME B40.1, single style pressure gauge for water with 4-1/2 inch dial brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gauge cock, pressure snubber, and siphon. Scale range shall be suitable for irrigation sprinkler systems.

2.5.4 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall be bronze flat, double strap, with neoprene gasket or "O"-ring seal.

2.5.5 Water Hammer Arresters

Water hammer arrester shall conform to the requirements of PDI WH 201; stainless steel construction with an encased and sealed bellows compression chamber.

2.5.6 Emitter Head Accessories

2.5.6.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be provided at inlet to each drip line. Strainer shall have stainless steel screen having equivalent of 140-mesh filtration capacity and incorporate flush valves within strainer to clean screen without disassembling unit.

2.5.6.2 Pressure Regulator

Pressure regulator shall be provided at each drip system if supply pressure exceeds 50 psi.

2.5.6.3 Riser Adapters

Riser adapters shall be provided with a rigid piping system.

2.5.6.4 Tubing Stakes

Tubing stakes shall be plastic coated steel, or other non-corrosive strong material to secure tubing.

2.5.6.5 Emitter Outlet Check Valve (Bug Cap)

Check valves shall be provided at end of each emitter outlet distribution line. Valves shall permit free flow of water with minimum restriction; prevent back siphoning, entry of insects, and contamination into outlet ports.

2.5.6.6 Access Sleeve

Access sleeve shall be provided at buried emitters placed in covered boxes. Lids of access sleeve shall be secured with removable lugs. Drip hose in both vertical and horizontal axis shall be secured.

2.5.6.7 Closure Caps

Closure caps shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLERS, ELECTRICAL

Controller shall conform to the requirements of NEMA ICS 2 with 120-volt single phase service, operating with indicated stations, and grounded chassis. Enclosure shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 Type 3R, with locking hinged cover, wall-mounted. Controller shall be programmed for various schedules by setting switches and dials equipped with the following features: A switch for each day of week for two schedules, allowing each

station to be scheduled individually as to days of watering; a minute switch for each station with a positive increment range of 3 to 60 minutes, set time within one percent; a switch allowing selected schedules to be repeated after each completion of initial watering schedule and allowing each operation to be scheduled throughout a 24-hour day; a circuit breaker for surge protection; and circuit for a 9-volt rechargeable NiCad battery.

2.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Wiring and rigid conduit for electrical power shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

2.8 CONCRETE MATERIALS

Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi at 28 days as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.9 WATER SUPPLY MAIN MATERIALS

Tapping sleeves, service cut off valves, and connections to water supply mains shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.10 INSULATING JOINTS

Insulating joints and dielectric fittings shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Sprinkler system shall be installed after site grading has been completed.

3.1.1 Trenching

Trench around roots shall be hand excavated to pipe grade when roots of 2 inches diameter or greater are encountered. Trench width shall be 4 inches minimum or 1-1/2 times diameter of pipe, whichever is wider. Backfill shall be hand tamped over excavation. When rock is encountered, trench shall be excavated 4 inches deeper and backfilled with silty sand (SM) or well-graded sand (SW) to pipe grade. Trenches shall be kept free of obstructions and debris that would damage pipe. Subsoil shall not be mixed with topsoil. Existing concrete walks, drives and other obstacles shall be bored at a depth conforming to bottom of adjacent trenches. Pipe sleeves for bored pipe shall be two pipe diameters larger than sprinkler pipe.

3.1.2 Piping System

3.1.2.1 Cover

Underground piping shall be installed to meet the minimum depth of backfill cover specified.

3.1.2.2 Clearances

Minimum horizontal clearances between lines shall be 4 inches for pipe 2 inches and less; 12 inches for 2-1/2 inches and larger. Minimum vertical clearances between lines shall be 1 inch.

3.1.2.3 Minimum Slope

Minimum slope shall be 6 inches per 100 feet in direction of drain valves.

3.1.3 Piping Installation

3.1.3.1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe

a. Solvent-cemented joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 2855.

b. Threaded joints shall be full cut with a maximum of three threads remaining exposed on pipe and nipples. Threaded joints shall be made tight without recourse to wicks or fillers, other than polytetrafluoroethylene thread tape.

c. Piping shall be joined to conform with requirements of ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 2855, and pipe manufacturer's instructions. Pipe shall be installed in a serpentine (snaked) manner to allow for expansion and contraction in trench before backfilling. Pipes shall be installed at temperatures over 40 degrees F.

3.1.3.2 Soldered Copper Tubing

Pipe shall be reamed and burrs removed. Contact surfaces of joint shall be cleaned and polished. Flux shall be applied to male and female ends. End of tube shall be inserted into fittings full depth of socket. After soldering, a solder bead shall show continuously around entire joint circumference. Excess acid flux shall be removed from tubings and fittings.

3.1.3.3 Threaded Brass or Galvanized Steel Pipe

Prior to installation, pipe shall be reamed. Threads shall be cut in conformance with ASME B1.2. Pipe joint compound shall be applied to male end only.

3.1.3.4 Insulating Joints

Insulating and dielectric fittings shall be provided where pipes of dissimilar metal are joined and at connections to water supply mains as shown. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with the coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.4 Installation of Valves

3.1.4.1 Manual Valves

Valves shall be installed in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with a minimum of 4 inches cover measured from finish grade to top of valve stem.

3.1.4.2 Automatic Valves

Valve shall be set plumb in a valve box extending from grade to below valve body, with minimum of 4 inch cover measured from grade to top of valve. Automatic valves shall be installed beside sprinkler heads with a valve box.

3.1.4.3 Drain Valves

Entire system shall be manually or automatically drainable. Low points of system shall be equipped with drain valve draining into an excavation containing 1 cubic foot gravel. Gravel shall be covered with building paper then backfilled with excavated material and 6 inches of topsoil.

3.1.5 Sprinklers and Quick Coupling Valves

Sprinklers and valves shall be installed plumb and level with terrain.

3.1.6 Installation of Drip Irrigation System

3.1.6.1 Emitter Hose

Emitter laterals shall be buried 6 inches deep. Connections shall be solvent welded in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation to standard weight Schedule 40 PVC fittings and bushings. Hose shall be installed in a serpentine manner. When cutting hose, shearing tool such as a pipe cutter, knife, or shears shall be used. Manufacturer's recommended tool and procedures when punching hose for emitters shall be followed.

3.1.6.2 Emitter Heads

Emitters shall be installed in a plastic emitter box. Emitter on a rigid PVC nipple shall be connected to PVC drip lateral with a tee or elbow. Tubing shall be attached to barbed fitting and daylight distribution tubing at root ball secured with stake, with bug cap at end of secured distribution tubing. After installing emitters and before operating system, end of drip lateral shall be opened and flushed clean. The number of emitters on a line shall not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for that hose or distribution tubing size and length.

3.1.6.3 Tubing Stakes

Main irrigation line shall be secured with stakes where line is aboveground. Stakes shall be spaced to ensure that hose does not shift location in presence of foot traffic, operations, gravity on slope installations, or environmental effects. Discharge of the emitter distribution tubing shall be staked to ensure that discharge point of emitter will be maintained at specified position in relation to plant material to be irrigated.

3.1.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventer shall be installed in new connection to existing water distribution system, between connection and control valves. Backflow preventer shall be installed with concrete pads.

3.1.7.1 Pressure Type Vacuum Breaker

Pressure type vacuum breaker shall be installed 12 inches above highest head.

3.1.7.2 Reduced Pressure Type

Pipe lines shall be flushed prior to installing reduced pressure device; device shall be protected by a strainer located upstream. Device shall not be installed in pits or where any part of device could become submerged in standing water.

3.1.8 Control Wire and Conduit

3.1.8.1 Wires

Low voltage wires may be buried beside pipe in same trench. Rigid conduit shall be provided where wires run under paving. Wires shall be number tagged at key locations along main to facilitate service. One control circuit shall be provided for each zone and a circuit to control sprinkler system.

3.1.8.2 Loops

A 12 inch loop of wire shall be provided at each valve where controls are connected.

3.1.8.3 Expansion and Contraction

Multiple tubes or wires shall be bundled and taped together at 10 foot intervals with 12 inch loop for expansion and contraction.

3.1.8.4 Splices

Electrical splices shall be waterproof.

3.1.9 Automatic Controller

Exact field location of controllers shall be determined before installation. Coordinate the electrical service to these locations. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.

3.1.10 Thrust Blocks

Concrete shall be placed so that sides subject to thrust or load are against undisturbed earth, and valves and fittings are serviceable after concrete has set. Thrust blocks shall be as specified in Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.11 Backfill

3.1.11.1 Minimum Cover

Depth of cover shall be 12 inches for 1-1/4 inch pipe or smaller; 18 inches

for 1-1/2 to 2 inch pipe; 36 inches for pipes under traffic loads, farm operations, and freezing temperatures; and 12 inches for low-voltage wires.

Remainder of trench or pipe cover shall be filled to within 3 inches of top with excavated soil, and compact soil with plate hand-held compactors to same density as undisturbed adjacent soil.

3.1.11.2 Restoration

Top 3 inches shall be filled with topsoil and compacted with same density as surrounding soil. Lawns and plants shall be restored in accordance with Sections 02921A SEEDING, 02922A SODDING, and Section 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.1.12 Adjustment

After grading, seeding, and rolling of planted areas, sprinkler heads shall be adjusted flush with finished grade. Adjustments shall be made by providing new nipples of proper length or by use of heads having an approved device, integral with head, which will permit adjustment in height of head without changing piping.

3.1.13 Disinfection

Sprinkler system fed from a potable water system shall be disinfected upstream of backflow preventer in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.14 Cleaning of Piping

Prior to the hydrostatic and operation tests, the interior of the pipe shall be flushed with clean water until pipe is free of all foreign materials. Flushing and cleaning out of system pipe, valves, and components shall not be considered completed until witnessed and accepted by Contracting Officer.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

All instruments, equipment, facilities, and labor required to conduct the tests shall be provided by Contractor.

3.2.1 Hydrostatic Pressure Test

Piping shall be tested hydrostatically before backfilling and proved tight at a hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi without pumping for a period of one hour with an allowable pressure drop of 5 psi. If hydrostatic pressure cannot be held for a minimum of 4 hours, Contractor shall make adjustments or replacements and the tests repeated until satisfactory results are achieved and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Leakage Tests

Leakage tests for service main shall be in accordance with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2.3 Operation Test

At conclusion of pressure test, sprinkler heads or emitter heads, quick coupling assemblies, and hose valves shall be installed and entire system tested for operation under normal operating pressure. Operation test

consists of the system operating through at least one complete programmed cycle for all areas to be sprinkled.

3.3 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions, prepared in typed form, shall be framed as specified above and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system. After as-built drawings are approved by Contracting Officer, controller charts and programming schedule shall be prepared. One chart for each controller shall be supplied. Chart shall be a reduced drawing of actual as-built system that will fit the maximum dimensions inside controller housing. Black line print for chart and a different pastel or transparent color shall indicate each station area of coverage. After chart is completed and approved for final acceptance, chart shall be sealed between two 20 mil pieces of clear plastic.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating and maintenance staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance manuals.

3.5 CLEANUP

Upon completion of installation of system, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FENCE FABRIC
 - 2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric
- 2.2 GATES
- 2.3 POSTS
 - 2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence
- 2.4 BRACES AND RAILS
- 2.5 WIRE
 - 2.5.1 Tension Wire
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
- 2.7 CONCRETE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 EXCAVATION
- 3.3 POST INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence
- 3.4 RAILS
 - 3.4.1 Top Rail
 - 3.4.2 Bottom Rail
- 3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS
- 3.6 CHAIN LINK FABRIC
- 3.7 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE
 - 3.7.1 General Requirements
- 3.8 GATE INSTALLATION
- 3.9 GROUNDING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02821A

FENCING
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 121	(1999) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 491	(1996) Aluminum-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 585	(1997) Aluminum-Coated Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcellled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 1184	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F 626	(1996a) Fence Fittings
ASTM F 900	(1994) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 1.2 ounces of zinc per square foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Type I, aluminum-coated steel wire. Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 2 inch mesh. Fabric height shall be as shown. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.2 GATES

ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184. Gate shall be the type and swing shown. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1083 for Group IA, steel pipe, with external coating Type A, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate frames shall conform to strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043, for Group IC, steel pipe with external coating Type A or Type B, nominal pipe size (NPS) 1-1/2. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric. Gate leaves more than 8 feet wide shall have either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or shall have tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 8 feet wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Gate fabric shall be attached to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted. Latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items shall be furnished as required for the operation of the gate. Latches shall be arranged for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Stops shall be provided for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.3 POSTS

2.3.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group III, ASTM F 1043 steel H-section may be used for line posts in lieu of line post shapes specified

for the other classes. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.4 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Group II, formed steel sections, size 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.5 WIRE

2.5.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Barbed wire shall be 2 strand, 12-1/2 gauge wire, zinc-coated, Class 3 in accordance with ASTM A 121 or aluminum coated Type I in accordance with ASTM A 585. Barbed wire shall be four-point barbed type steel wire. Barbed wire support arms shall be the single arm type and of the design required for the post furnished. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

2.7 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence

line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a 2 inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

3.6 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 24 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be 2 plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground. For high security fence, after the fabric installation is complete, the fabric shall be exercised by applying a 50 pound push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 30 pound pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 2-1/2 inches when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; all failed panels shall be resecured and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.7 BARBED WIRE SUPPORTING ARMS AND BARBED WIRE

3.7.1 General Requirements

Barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire shall be installed as indicated and as recommended by the manufacturer. Supporting arms shall be anchored with 3/8 inch diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. A minimum of two studs per support arm shall be used. Barbed wire shall be pulled taut and attached to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.8 GATE INSTALLATION

Gates shall be installed at the locations shown. Hinged gates shall be mounted to swing as indicated. Latches, stops, and keepers shall be installed as required. Hinge pins, and hardware shall be welded or otherwise secured to prevent removal.

3.9 GROUNDING

Fences shall be grounded on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 50 feet of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 650 feet. Each gate panel shall be bonded with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more shall be grounded at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 150 feet on each side of crossing. Ground conductor shall consist of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 3/4 inch by 10 foot long copper-clad steel rod. Electrodes shall be driven into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 6 inches below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 12 inches deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall be not less than 2 feet or more than 8 feet from the fence. Ground conductor shall be clamped to the fence

and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. After installation the total resistance of fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.3 Pesticides
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SEED
 - 2.1.1 Seed Classification
 - 2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures
 - 2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species
 - 2.1.4 Quality
 - 2.1.5 Seed Mixing
 - 2.1.6 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
 - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
 - 2.3.4 Organic Material
 - 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
 - 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.5.1 Sand
 - 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.5.4 Gypsum
 - 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
 - 2.4.1 Straw

- 2.4.2 Hay
- 2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber
- 2.4.4 Paper Fiber
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 PESTICIDE
- 2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL
 - 2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket
 - 2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric
 - 2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net
 - 2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals
 - 2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids
 - 2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Seeding Time
 - 3.1.2 Seeding Conditions
 - 3.1.3 Equipment Calibration
 - 3.1.4 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
 - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
 - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
 - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
 - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
 - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 3.2.3 Tillage
 - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
 - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris
 - 3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris
 - 3.2.4.4 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installing Seed
 - 3.3.1.1 Drill Seeding
 - 3.3.1.2 Rolling
 - 3.3.2 Mulching
 - 3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch
 - 3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor
 - 3.3.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper
 - 3.3.3 Watering Seed
- 3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
 - 3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material
 - 3.4.2 Temporary Seeding
 - 3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments
 - 3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.7.1 Restoration
 - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
 - 3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

- 3.9.3.1 Mowing
- 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
- 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
- 3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall
- 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
11/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
--------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G-AE
Surface Erosion Control Material; G-AE
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G-AE

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period; G-AE

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G-AE

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; G-AE

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; G-AE

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G-AE

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G-AE
Topsoil; G-AE
pH Adjuster; G-AE
Fertilizer; G-AE
Organic Material; G-AE
Soil Conditioner; G-AE
Mulch; G-AE

Pesticide; G-AE

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in

paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Variety	Percent Pure Live Seed
LA			
WN SEED			
Kentucky Bluegrass	Park or S. Dakota Grown	60	
Perennial Ryegrass	Derby	40	

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Common Name	Percent Pure Live Seed
Rye	100

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply

with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.6 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.7 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.7.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.7.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 3/4 to 1 inch square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.7.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 1.22 pounds per linear yard and 4 feet wide with mesh openings of approximately 1 inch square.

2.7.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.7.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.7.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from 4/1 to 6/1 for spring establishment; and from 9/1 to 11/15 for dormant seeding.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Drill Seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Drill Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly drilled to a maximum 1/2 inch depth and at the rate of 4 pounds per 1000 square feet, using equipment having drills a maximum 7 inches distance apart. Row markers shall be used with the drill seeder. Half the total rate of seed application shall be drilled in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate drilled at 90 degrees from the first direction. The drilling equipment shall be maintained with half full seed boxes during the seeding operations.

3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Mulching

3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.2.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.3 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 12 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922A SODDING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass

plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 3 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02922A

SODDING

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Sod
 - 1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.4 Pesticides
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.3.1 Sod
 - 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SOD
 - 2.1.1 Sod Classification
 - 2.1.2 Quality
 - 2.1.3 Thickness
 - 2.1.4 Anchors
 - 2.1.5 Substitutions
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime
 - 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
 - 2.3.2 Fertilizer
 - 2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer
 - 2.3.4 Organic Material
 - 2.3.4.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.3.4.5 Worm Castings
 - 2.3.5 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.5.1 Sand
 - 2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.5.4 Gypsum
 - 2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

- 2.4 WATER
- 2.5 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Sodding Time
 - 3.1.2 Sodding Conditions
 - 3.1.3 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil
 - 3.2.1.1 Finished Grade for Airfields
 - 3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments
 - 3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster
 - 3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer
 - 3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner
 - 3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 3.2.3 Tillage
 - 3.2.4 Prepared Surface
 - 3.2.4.1 Preparation
 - 3.2.4.2 Protection
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Installing Sod
 - 3.3.2 Finishing
 - 3.3.3 Rolling
 - 3.3.4 Watering Sod
- 3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING
 - 3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering
 - 3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments
- 3.5 QUANTITY CHECK
- 3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.6.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.6.2 Application
- 3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.7.1 Restoration
 - 3.7.2 Clean Up
- 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS
- 3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants
 - 3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period
 - 3.9.3.1 Mowing
 - 3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization
 - 3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment
 - 3.9.3.4 Repair
 - 3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 602 (1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
- ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils
- ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
- ASTM D 5883 (1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Delivery; G-AE

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G-AE

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G-AE

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check; G-AO

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area installed.

Sod Establishment Period; G-AE

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G-AE

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; G-AE

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G-AE

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

- Sod; G-AE
- Topsoil; G-AE
- pH Adjuster; G-AE
- Fertilizer; G-AE
- Organic Material; G-AE
- Soil Conditioner; G-AE
- Pesticide; G-AE

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content,

textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or

other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

Nursery-grown sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.3 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 1-3/8 inch thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.4 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.5 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed from 5/15 to 6/30 for spring establishment; from 7/1 to 8/30 for summer establishment; and from 9/1 to 10/15 for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations,

proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.2.1.1 Finished Grade for Airfields

Finished grades in sodded areas shall be undercut sufficiently so the top of newly laid sod will be 1-1/2 inches below adjacent paved areas and flush with any adjacent seeded or turfed areas except when directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inches depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 2 inches deep prior to placement of sod.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inches deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inches deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 1 inch depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 2 feet on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance

with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.4.1 Delivery
 - 1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification
 - 1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery
 - 1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil
 - 1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments
 - 1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material
 - 1.4.2 Inspection
 - 1.4.3 Storage
 - 1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage
 - 1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage
 - 1.4.4 Handling
 - 1.4.5 Time Limitation
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Plant Material Classification
 - 2.1.2 Plant Schedule
 - 2.1.3 Substitutions
 - 2.1.4 Quality
 - 2.1.5 Growing Conditions
 - 2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System
 - 2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material
 - 2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material
 - 2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material
 - 2.1.6.4 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material
 - 2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown
 - 2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees
 - 2.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs
 - 2.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material
 - 2.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material
 - 2.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material
 - 2.1.8 Plant Material Size
 - 2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement
- 2.2 TOPSOIL
- 2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS
 - 2.3.1 pH Adjuster
 - 2.3.1.1 Limestone
 - 2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

- 2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime
- 2.3.2 Fertilizer
- 2.3.3 Organic Material
 - 2.3.3.1 Bonemeal
 - 2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure
 - 2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives
 - 2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost
 - 2.3.3.5 Worm Castings
- 2.3.4 Soil Conditioner
 - 2.3.4.1 Sand
 - 2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers
 - 2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay
 - 2.3.4.4 Gypsum
 - 2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)
- 2.4 MULCH
 - 2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch
- 2.5 GEOTEXTILE
- 2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL
 - 2.6.1 Wood Ground Stakes
- 2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL
 - 2.7.1 Metal Ground Stakes
 - 2.7.2 Earth Anchor
 - 2.7.3 Guying Material
 - 2.7.4 Turnbuckle
- 2.8 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL
- 2.9 FLAG
- 2.10 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM
- 2.11 WATER
- 2.12 PESTICIDE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time
 - 3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time
 - 3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions
 - 3.1.4 Tests
 - 3.1.4.1 Percolation Test
 - 3.1.4.2 Soil Test
- 3.2 SITE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities
 - 3.2.2 Layout
 - 3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation
- 3.3 EXCAVATION
 - 3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground
 - 3.3.2 Turf Removal
 - 3.3.3 Plant Pits
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Setting Plant Material
 - 3.4.2 Backfill Soil Mixture
 - 3.4.3 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum
 - 3.4.4 Backfill Procedure
 - 3.4.4.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material
 - 3.4.4.2 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material
 - 3.4.4.3 Earth Berm
 - 3.4.5 Plant Bed
 - 3.4.6 Watering
 - 3.4.7 Staking and Guying

- 3.4.7.1 Three Ground Stakes
- 3.4.8 Flags
- 3.5 FINISHING
 - 3.5.1 Plant Material
 - 3.5.2 Placing Geotextile
 - 3.5.3 Placing Mulch
 - 3.5.4 Pruning
- 3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION
- 3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE
 - 3.7.1 Technical Representative
 - 3.7.2 Application
- 3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP
 - 3.8.1 Restoration
 - 3.8.2 Clean Up
- 3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD
 - 3.9.1 Commencement
 - 3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period
 - 3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material
 - 3.9.2.2 Weeding
 - 3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment
 - 3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization
 - 3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling
 - 3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record
 - 3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material
 - 3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material
 - 3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972 (2001) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5034 (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

ASTM D 5035 (1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

ASTM D 5883 (1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

Finished grade status; location of underground utilities and facilities; and availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Geotextile
Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for geotextile and chemical treatment material.

Equipment

A listing of equipment to be used for the planting operation.

Delivery; G-AE

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period; G-AE

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G-AE

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments; G-AE

A 10 pound sample.

Mulch; G-AE

A 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G-AE
Percolation Test; G-AE

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material; G-AE
Topsoil; G-AE
pH Adjuster; G-AE
Fertilizer; G-AE
Organic Material; G-AE
Soil Conditioner; G-AE

Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum; G-AE
Pesticide; G-AE

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

- a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.
- b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.
- d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.
- h. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions; G-AE

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that

contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.4 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold

together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.
- c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium

ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95

percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Inorganic Mulch

When inorganic mulch is required for decorative purposes, it shall be provided in areas designated, and consist of: riverbank stone ranging in size from 3/8 inches to 1/2 inches

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.7.2 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 2 feet long.

2.7.3 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.4 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 6 inches long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.10 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.11 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.12 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from 4/1 to 10/15.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from 4/1 to 5/30.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.2 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.3 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.4 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding

damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.4.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball.

Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.4.2 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.4.3 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.5 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.6 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.7 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.7.1 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 8 feet height and less than a maximum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 3 inch diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning

treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 12 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING; 02922A SODDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by

watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement.

Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DESIGN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FORM MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Forms For Class A Finish (Where Indicated on Drawings)
 - 2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish (Exposed to View Concrete)
 - 2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish (Hidden From View Concrete)
 - 2.1.4 Form Ties
 - 2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Formwork
- 3.2 CHAMFERING
- 3.3 COATING
- 3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS1 (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood
(APA V995)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Form Materials

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and

vibration of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A Finish (Where Indicated on Drawings)

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish (Exposed to View Concrete)

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to PS1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish (Hidden From View Concrete)

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.1.5 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved.

Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of

the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1.	Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
a.	In the lines and surfaces of piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length ----- 1 inch
2.	Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 10 feet of length -----1/4 inch In any bay or in any 20 feet of length----- 3/8 inch
a.	In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
3.	Variation of the linear	In any 20 feet ----- 1/2 inch

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

building lines from established position in plan	Maximum -----1 inch
4. Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation
5. Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 1/4 inch Plus ----- 1/2 inch
6. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ----- 1/4 inch Plus ----- 1/2 inch
7. Footings:	
a. Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ----- 1/2 inch Plus ----- 2 inches when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
b. Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 2 inches
c. Reduction in thickness of specified thickness	Minus ----- 5 percent
8. Variation in steps:	Riser ----- 1/8 inch
a. In a flight of stairs	Tread ----- 1/4 inch
b. In consecutive steps	Riser ----- 1/16 inch Tread ----- 1/8 inch

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER
- 2.2 SEALANT
 - 2.2.1 Field-Molded Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 JOINTS
 - 3.1.1 Contraction Joints
 - 3.1.1.1 Sawed Joints
 - 3.1.2 Expansion Joints
 - 3.1.3 Joint Sealant
 - 3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant
- 3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03150A

EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 919 (2002) Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- ASTM C 920 (2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- ASTM D 1751 (1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
- ASTM D 5249 (1995; R 2000) Backer Material for Use With Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler Sealant

Manufacturer's literature, including safety data sheets, for preformed fillers and the lubricants used in their installation; field-molded sealants and primers (when required by sealant manufacturer). Manufacturer's recommended instructions for

installing preformed fillers and field-molded sealants.

SD-07 Certificates

Preformed Expansion Joint Filler
Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the joint filler and sealant materials conform to the requirements specified.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Material delivered and placed in storage shall be stored off the ground and protected from moisture, dirt, and other contaminants. Sealants shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. Sealants whose shelf life has expired shall be removed from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

Expansion joint filler shall be preformed material conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752. Unless otherwise indicated, filler material shall be 3/8 inch thick and of a width applicable for the joint formed. Backer material, when required, shall conform to ASTM D 5249.

2.2 SEALANT

Joint sealant shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Field-Molded Type

ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T for horizontal joints. Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT for vertical joints. Bond breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil or similar type materials. The back-up material shall be compressible, non-shrink, nonreactive with sealant, and non-absorptive material type such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene rubber.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 JOINTS

Joints shall be installed at locations indicated and as authorized.

3.1.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints may be constructed by cutting the concrete with a saw after concrete has set. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide and shall extend into the slab one-fourth the slab thickness, minimum, but not less than 1 inch.

3.1.1.1 Sawed Joints

Joint sawing shall be early enough to prevent uncontrolled cracking in the slab, but late enough that this can be accomplished without appreciable spalling. Concrete sawing machines shall be adequate in number and power, and with sufficient replacement blades to complete the sawing at the required rate. Joints shall be cut to true alignment and shall be cut in

sequence of concrete placement. Sludge and cutting debris shall be removed.

3.1.2 Expansion Joints

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be used in expansion and isolation joints in slabs around columns and between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces where indicated. The filler shall extend the full slab depth, unless otherwise indicated. The edges of the joint shall be neatly finished with an edging tool of 1/8 inch radius, except where a resilient floor surface will be applied. Where the joint is to receive a sealant, the filler strips shall be installed at the proper level below the finished floor with a slightly tapered, dressed and oiled wood strip temporarily secured to the top to form a recess to the size shown on the drawings. The wood strip shall be removed after the concrete has set. Contractor may opt to use a removable expansion filler cap designed and fabricated for this purpose in lieu of the wood strip. The groove shall be thoroughly cleaned of laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, and any dust which shall be blown out of the groove with oil-free compressed air.

3.1.3 Joint Sealant

Sawed contraction joints and expansion joints in slabs shall be filled with joint sealant, unless otherwise shown. Joint surfaces shall be clean, dry, and free of oil or other foreign material which would adversely affect the bond between sealant and concrete. Joint sealant shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant.

3.1.3.1 Joints With Field-Molded Sealant

Joints shall not be sealed when the sealant material, ambient air, or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. When the sealants are meant to reduce the sound transmission characteristics of interior walls, ceilings, and floors the guidance provided in ASTM C 919 shall be followed.

Joints requiring a bond breaker shall be coated with curing compound or with bituminous paint. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

Construction joints are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except that construction joints coinciding with expansion and contraction joints shall be treated as expansion or contraction joints as applicable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REINFORCING STEEL
- 2.2 WIRE TIES
- 2.3 SUPPORTS
- 2.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 REINFORCEMENT
 - 3.1.1 Placement
 - 3.1.2 Splicing
- 3.2 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03200A

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
09/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R (2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 706/A 706M (1998) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 1116 (2002) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 1MSP (2001) Manual of Standard Practice

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcement; G-AO

Detail drawings showing reinforcing steel placement, schedules, sizes, grades, and splicing and bending details. Drawings shall show support details including types, sizes and spacing.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Steel

Certified copies of mill reports attesting that the reinforcing steel furnished contains no less than 25 percent recycled scrap steel and meets the requirements specified herein, prior to the installation of reinforcing steel.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Reinforcement and accessories shall be stored off the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, grades and sizes as indicated.

2.2 WIRE TIES

Wire ties shall be 16 gauge or heavier black annealed steel wire.

2.3 SUPPORTS

Bar supports for formed surfaces shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with CRSI 1MSP and shall be steel or precast concrete blocks. Precast concrete blocks shall have wire ties and shall be not less than 4 inches square when supporting reinforcement on ground. Precast concrete block shall have compressive strength equal to that of the surrounding concrete. Where concrete formed surfaces will be exposed to weather or where surfaces are to be painted, steel supports within 1/2 inch of concrete surface shall be galvanized, plastic protected or of stainless steel. Concrete supports used in concrete exposed to view shall have the same color and texture as the finish surface. For slabs on grade, supports shall be precast concrete blocks, plastic coated steel fabricated with bearing plates, or specifically designed wire-fabric supports fabricated of plastic.

2.4 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCEMENT

Synthetic fiber shall be polypropylene with a denier less than 100 and a nominal fiber length of 2 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown and shall conform to the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Reinforcement shall be cold bent unless otherwise authorized. Bending may be accomplished in the field or at the mill. Bars shall not be bent after embedment in concrete. Safety caps shall be placed on all exposed ends of vertical concrete reinforcement bars that pose a danger to life safety. Wire tie ends shall face away from the forms.

3.1.1 Placement

Reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and scale, dirt, oil, or other deleterious coating that could reduce bond with the concrete. Reinforcement shall be placed in accordance with ACI 318/318R at locations shown plus or minus one bar diameter. Reinforcement shall not be continuous through expansion joints and shall be as indicated through construction or contraction joints. Concrete coverage shall be as indicated or as required by ACI 318/318R. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter to avoid interference with other reinforcement, conduits or embedded items, the resulting arrangement of bars, including additional bars required to meet structural requirements, shall be approved before concrete is placed.

3.1.2 Splicing

Splices of reinforcement shall conform to ACI 318/318R and shall be made only as required or indicated. Splicing shall be by lapping or by mechanical or welded butt connection; except that lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11 unless otherwise indicated. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.4. Welded butt splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Lapped bars shall be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than one-fifth the required length of lap or 6 inches. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer of the mechanical splicing device. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of the specified minimum yield tensile strength of the spliced bars or of the smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame dried before butt splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align, and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt spliced in a straight line.

3.2 SYNTHETIC FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforcement shall be added to the concrete mix in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM C 1116 and the recommendations of the manufacturer, and in an amount of 0.1 percent by volume.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Tolerances
 - 1.5.1.1 Floors
 - 1.5.1.2 Floors by the F-Number System
 - 1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio
 - 1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements
 - 1.5.3 Air Entrainment
 - 1.5.4 Slump
 - 1.5.5 Concrete Temperature
 - 1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate
 - 1.5.7 Special Properties and Products
- 1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS
 - 1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete
 - 1.6.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete
 - 1.6.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures
 - 1.6.3.1 Computations from Test Records
 - 1.6.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records
 - 1.6.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures
- 1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING
 - 1.8.1 Materials
 - 1.8.2 Fresh Concrete
 - 1.8.3 Hardened Concrete
 - 1.8.4 Inspection

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Portland Cement
 - 2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)
 - 2.1.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag
- 2.2 AGGREGATES
 - 2.2.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate
- 2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES
 - 2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture
 - 2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture
 - 2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture
 - 2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer
 - 2.3.5 Other Chemical Admixtures

- 2.4 CURING MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet
 - 2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound
 - 2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat
- 2.5 WATER
- 2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT
- 2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL
- 2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS
- 2.9 FLOOR HARDENER
- 2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION
- 2.11 VAPOR BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING
 - 3.1.1 Foundations
 - 3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations
 - 3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms
 - 3.1.2 Vapor Barrier
 - 3.1.3 Perimeter Insulation
 - 3.1.4 Embedded Items
- 3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION
- 3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE
- 3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE
- 3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE
 - 3.5.1 Buckets
 - 3.5.2 Transfer Hoppers
 - 3.5.3 Trucks
 - 3.5.4 Chutes
 - 3.5.5 Belt Conveyors
 - 3.5.6 Concrete Pumps
- 3.6 PLACING CONCRETE
 - 3.6.1 Depositing Concrete
 - 3.6.2 Consolidation
 - 3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements
 - 3.6.4 Hot Weather Requirements
 - 3.6.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking
 - 3.6.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas
 - 3.6.7 Placing Flowable Concrete
- 3.7 JOINTS
 - 3.7.1 Construction Joints
 - 3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade
 - 3.7.3 Expansion Joints
- 3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES
 - 3.8.1 Class A Finish Finish
 - 3.8.2 Class C and Class D Finish
- 3.9 REPAIRS
 - 3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair
 - 3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects
 - 3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair
 - 3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects
- 3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES
 - 3.10.1 General
 - 3.10.2 Floated Finish
 - 3.10.3 Troweled Finish
 - 3.10.4 Non-Slip Finish
 - 3.10.4.1 Abrasive Aggregate
- 3.11 FLOOR HARDENER
- 3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

- 3.12.1 General
- 3.12.2 Moist Curing
- 3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds
- 3.12.4 Impervious Sheeting
- 3.12.5 Ponding or Immersion
- 3.12.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection
- 3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES
 - 3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar
 - 3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout
- 3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action
 - 3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate
 - 3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate
 - 3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates
 - 3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording
 - 3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control
 - 3.14.5 Concrete Mixture
 - 3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing
 - 3.14.7 Placing
 - 3.14.8 Vibrators
 - 3.14.9 Curing Inspection
 - 3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection
 - 3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity
 - 3.14.12 Reports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
--------------	---

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 1077	(2002) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

ASTM C 1116	(2002) Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
ASTM C 136	(2001) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(2002a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ae1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2002) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2002a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(2001) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM C 989	(1999) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 1155	(1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System
ASTM E 1745	(2004) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact With Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL READY MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(2000) Concrete Plant Standards
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the Fineness Modulus of Aggregate
COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

Under this type of contract concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions; G-AO

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control; G-AO

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.5.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation between ACI 117 and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117	This Section

Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.5.1.2 Floors by the F-Number System

The flatness and levelness of floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the F-Number system of Paragraph 4.5.6 and 4.5.6.1 of ACI 117. The Contractor shall furnish an approved floor profilograph or other equipment capable of measuring the floor flatness (FF) number and the floor levelness (FL) number in accordance with ASTM E 1155. The Contractor shall perform the tolerance measurements within 72 hours after floor slab construction while being observed by the Contracting Officer. The tolerances of surfaces beyond the limits of ASTM E 1155 (the areas within 24 inches of embedments and construction joints) shall be acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Tolerances of the following areas shall meet the requirements for the listed surfaces as specified in paragraphs 4.5.6 and 4.5.6.1 of ACI 117.

tile or terrazzo	Float Finish-	Areas finished with porcelain ceramic
	Trowel Finish-	All other areas

1.5.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.5.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'c) shall be as follows:

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE
4000 psi at 28 days	All concrete except footings
3000 psi at 28 days	Footings

COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

STRUCTURE OR PORTION OF STRUCTURE

Concrete slabs on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of 650 psi. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M. At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure. Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.
- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.

- d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 50 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.5.3 Air Entrainment

All normal weight concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 5 and 7 percent total air, except interior slabs on grade and topping. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.5.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Minimum	Slump	Maximum
Topping	2 in.		4 in.
Foundation walls, piers, trenches, footings, slabs	2 in.		4 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:			
At pump	2 in.		6 in.
At discharge of line	1 in.		4 in.

When use of a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M or when a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M is permitted to increase the slump of concrete, concrete shall have a slump of 2 to 4 inches before the admixture is added and a maximum slump of 8 inches at the point of delivery after the admixture is added.

1.5.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F. When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.5.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in

paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.5.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.6 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, other cementitious and pozzolanic materials as specified, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.6.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement plus pozzolan, silica fume, and ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBF slag) by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. In the case where silica fume or GGBF slag is used, the weight of the silica fume and GGBF slag shall be included in the equations in ACI 211.1 for the term P, which is used to denote the weight of pozzolan. If pozzolan is used in the concrete mixture, the minimum pozzolan content shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material, and the maximum shall be 35 percent. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use.

No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C

39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.6.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Procedures given in ACI 211.1 shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

1.6.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.6.3.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths (f'_c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in psi}$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 500 \text{ where units are in psi}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.6.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

a. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 3,000 psi,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1000$ psi

b. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,200$ psi

c. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is over 5,000 psi,
 $f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,400$ psi

1.6.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.7 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.8 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of

his CQC responsibilities.

1.8.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.8.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.8.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.8.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or portland cement in combination with pozzolan or ground granulated blast furnace slag and shall conform to appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I low alkali with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II low alkali including false set requirements. White portland cement shall meet the above requirements except that it may be Type I or Type II.

2.1.2 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

ASTM C 618, Class C or F with the optional requirements for multiple factor, drying shrinkage, and uniformity from Table 2A of ASTM C 618. Requirement for maximum alkalis from Table 1A of ASTM C 618 shall apply. If pozzolan is used, it shall never be less than 15 percent nor more than 35 percent by weight of the total cementitious material. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.3 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

ASTM C 989, Grade 120.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, size designation 57.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 High-Range Water Reducer

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F or G, except that the 6-month and 1-year strength requirements are waived. The admixture shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.3.5 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, B or C, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the No. 30 sieve to particles passing the No. 8 sieve.

2.8 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application.

2.9 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.10 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type

II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C 552, Type I or IV. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.11 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be composed of HDPE membrane with a minimum of 10 mil sheet thickness and a minimum U.S. Perm rating of 0.010 in compliance with ASTM E 96 and meeting or exceeding the requirements of ASTM E 1745, Class A. Provide system manufacturers accessories specifically produced for system, including HDPE tape with pressure sensitive adhesive, minimum 4 inches wide and pipe boots.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement. When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Excavated Surfaces in Lieu of Forms

Concrete for footings may be placed directly against the soil provided the earth or rock has been carefully trimmed, is uniform and stable, and meets the compaction requirements of Section 02300 EARTHWORK. The concrete shall be placed without becoming contaminated by loose material, and the outline of the concrete shall be within the specified tolerances.

3.1.2 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be

removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 12 inches. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier.

In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. A 2 inch layer of compacted, clean concrete sand (fine aggregate) shall be placed on top of the vapor barrier before placing concrete. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier, or any covering sand.

3.1.3 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.4 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 1 feet of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

Batch-type equipment shall be used for producing concrete. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete. Site-mixed concrete shall be produced in accordance with ACI 301, and plant shall conform to NRMCA CPMB 100.

3.3 FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE

Fiber reinforced concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1116 and as follows, using the fibers specified in PART 2. A minimum of 1.5 pounds of fibers per cubic yard of concrete shall be used. Fibers shall be added at the batch plant. The services of a qualified technical representative shall be provided to instruct the concrete supplier in proper batching and mixing of materials to be provided.

3.4 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, agitators, or by approved pumping equipment or conveyors.

3.5 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.5.1 Buckets

The interior hopper slope shall be not less than 58 degrees from the horizontal, the minimum dimension of the clear gate opening shall be at least 5 times the nominal maximum-size aggregate, and the area of the gate opening shall not be less than 2 square feet. The maximum dimension of the gate opening shall not be greater than twice the minimum dimension. The bucket gates shall be essentially grout tight when closed and may be manually, pneumatically, or hydraulically operated except that buckets larger than 2 cubic yards shall not be manually operated. The design of the bucket shall provide means for positive regulation of the amount and rate of deposit of concrete in each dumping position.

3.5.2 Transfer Hoppers

Concrete may be charged into nonagitating hoppers for transfer to other conveying devices. Transfer hoppers shall be capable of receiving concrete directly from delivery vehicles and shall have conical-shaped discharge features. The transfer hopper shall be equipped with a hydraulically operated gate and with a means of external vibration to effect complete discharge. Concrete shall not be held in nonagitating transfer hoppers more than 30 minutes.

3.5.3 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M.

3.5.4 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer or agitator, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.5.5 Belt Conveyors

Belt conveyors shall be designed and operated to assure a uniform flow of concrete from mixer to final place of deposit without segregation of ingredients or loss of mortar and shall be provided with positive means, such as discharge baffle or hopper, for preventing segregation of the concrete at the transfer points and the point of placing. Belt conveyors shall be constructed such that the idler spacing shall not exceed 36 inches. The belt speed shall be a minimum of 300 feet per minute and a maximum of 750 feet per minute. If concrete is to be placed through installed horizontal or sloping reinforcing bars, the conveyor shall discharge concrete into a pipe or elephant truck that is long enough to extend through the reinforcing bars.

3.5.6 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.6.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer. Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary.

3.6.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall

penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrators screeds or other approved technique. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.6.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.6.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed 85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.6.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic

shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.6.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.6.7 Placing Flowable Concrete

If a plasticizing admixture conforming to ASTM C 1017/C 1017M is used or if a Type F or G high range water reducing admixture is permitted to increase the slump, the concrete shall meet all requirements of paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS in PART 1. Extreme care shall be used in conveying and placing the concrete to avoid segregation. Consolidation and finishing shall meet all requirements of paragraphs Placing Concrete, Finishing Formed Surfaces, and Finishing Unformed Surfaces. No relaxation of requirements to accommodate flowable concrete will be permitted.

3.7 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 60 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details.

3.7.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Grade

Contraction joints shall be located and detailed as shown on the drawings. Contraction Joints shall be produced by forming a weakened plane in the concrete slab by sawing a continuous slot with a concrete saw. Regardless of method used to produce the weakened plane, it shall be 1/4 the depth of the slab thickness and between 1/8 and 3/16 inch wide. For saw-cut joints, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete. Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling of the edges of the saw cut. Cutting shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking. Reservoir for joint sealant shall be formed as previously specified.

3.7.3 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 03150A EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS and Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS .

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major

Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.8.1 Class A Finish Finish

Class A finish is required where indicated on the drawings. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, all surface defects over 1/2 inch in diameter or more than 1/2 inch deep, shall be repaired and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Defects more than 1/2 inch in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep. The Contractor shall prepare a sample panel for approval (as specified in PART 1) before commencing repair, showing that the surface texture and color match will be attained. Metal tools shall not be used to finish repairs in Class A surfaces.

3.8.2 Class C and Class D Finish

Class C finish is required in the areas that are exposed to view. Class D finish is required in the areas that are hidden from view. Fins, ravelings, and loose material shall be removed, and, except as otherwise indicated or as specified in Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK, holes left by removal of form ties shall be reamed and filled. Honeycomb and other defects more than 1/2 inch deep or more than 2 inches in diameter shall be repaired. Defects more than 2 inches in diameter shall be cut back to sound concrete, but in all cases at least 1 inch deep.

3.9 REPAIRS

3.9.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.9.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.9.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inches shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.9.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening.

Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.10 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.10.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.10.2 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas that are finished with porcelain ceramic tile or terrazzo shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the

concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.10.3 Troweled Finish

All other areas shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 2 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.10.4 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.10.4.1 Abrasive Aggregate

Concrete stair treads and landings shall be given an abrasive aggregate finish. The concrete surface shall be given a float finish. Abrasive aggregate shall then immediately be uniformly sprinkled over the floated surface at a total rate of not less than 0.25 psf spread in two applications at right angles to each other. The surface shall then be troweled to a smooth, even finish that is uniform in texture and appearance and free from blemishes including trowels marks. Immediately after curing, cement paste and laitance covering the abrasive aggregate shall be removed by steel brushing, rubbing with abrasive stone, or sandblasting to expose the abrasive particles.

3.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 28 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, one pound of the silocofluoride shall be dissolved in one gallon of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be two pounds of silocofluoride to each gallon of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for 7 days.

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time.

Moist curing shall be provided for all areas to receive floor hardener, epoxy coating, or terrazzo. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent flooring specified, including pvc membranes. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding

water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Impervious Sheeting

Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing. Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.12.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.12.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed.

Nonshrink grout shall be used for column base plates.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed.

The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a non-metallic ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per month thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Grading and Corrective Action

3.14.1.1 Fine Aggregate

At least once during each shift when the concrete plant is operating, there shall be one sieve analysis and fineness modulus determination in accordance with ASTM C 136 and COE CRD-C 104 for the fine aggregate or for each fine aggregate if it is batched in more than one size or

classification. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for control. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering fine aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. When the amount passing on any sieve is outside the specification limits, the fine aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If there is another failure on any sieve, the fact shall immediately reported to the Contracting Officer, concreting shall be stopped, and immediate steps taken to correct the grading.

3.14.1.2 Coarse Aggregate

At least once during each shift in which the concrete plant is operating, there shall be a sieve analysis in accordance with ASTM C 136 for each size of coarse aggregate. The location at which samples are taken may be selected by the Contractor as the most advantageous for production control.

However, the Contractor shall be responsible for delivering the aggregate to the mixer within specification limits. A test record of samples of aggregate taken at the same locations shall show the results of the current test as well as the average results of the five most recent tests including the current test. The Contractor may adopt limits for control coarser than the specification limits for samples taken other than as delivered to the mixer to allow for degradation during handling. When the amount passing any sieve is outside the specification limits, the coarse aggregate shall be immediately resampled and retested. If the second sample fails on any sieve, that fact shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Where two consecutive averages of 5 tests are outside specification limits, the operation shall be considered out of control and shall be reported to the Contracting Officer. Concreting shall be stopped and immediate steps shall be taken to correct the grading.

3.14.2 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.3 Scales, Batching and Recording

The accuracy of the scales shall be checked by test weights prior to start of concrete operations and at least once every three months. Such tests shall also be made as directed whenever there are variations in properties of the fresh concrete that could result from batching errors. Once a week the accuracy of each batching and recording device shall be checked during a weighing operation by noting and recording the required weight, recorded weight, and the actual weight batched. At the same time, the Contractor shall test and ensure that the devices for dispensing admixtures are operating properly and accurately. When either the weighing accuracy or batching accuracy does not comply with specification requirements, the plant shall not be operated until necessary adjustments or repairs have been made. Discrepancies in recording accuracies shall be corrected immediately.

3.14.4 Batch-Plant Control

The measurement of concrete materials including cementitious materials,

each size of aggregate, water, and admixtures shall be continuously controlled. The aggregate weights and amount of added water shall be adjusted as necessary to compensate for free moisture in the aggregates. The amount of air-entraining agent shall be adjusted to control air content within specified limits. A report shall be prepared indicating type and source of cement used, type and source of pozzolan or slag used, amount and source of admixtures used, aggregate source, the required aggregate and water weights per cubic yard, amount of water as free moisture in each size of aggregate, and the batch aggregate and water weights per cubic yard for each class of concrete batched during each day's plant operation.

3.14.5 Concrete Mixture

- a. Air Content Testing. Air content tests shall be made when test specimens are fabricated. In addition, at least two tests for air content shall be made on randomly selected batches of each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour period of concrete production. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 231 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C 173 for lightweight concrete. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single test result reaches either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the air content of the batch to plot on both the air content and the control chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. The result of each test, or average as noted in the previous sentence, shall be plotted on a separate control chart for each mixture on which an "average line" is set at the midpoint of the specified air content range from paragraph Air Entrainment. An upper warning limit and a lower warning limit line shall be set 1.0 percentage point above and below the average line, respectively. An upper action limit and a lower action limit line shall be set 1.5 percentage points above and below the average line, respectively. The range between each two consecutive tests shall be plotted on a secondary control chart for range where an upper warning limit is set at 2.0 percentage points and an upper action limit is set at 3.0 percentage points. Samples for air content may be taken at the mixer, however, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated air content. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause air content loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the air content at the mixer controlled as directed.
- b. Air Content Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control chart for percent air reach either warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the amount of air-entraining admixture batched. As soon as practical after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the result of the adjustment. Whenever a point on the secondary control chart for range reaches the warning limit, the admixture dispenser shall be recalibrated to ensure that it is operating accurately and with good

reproducibility. Whenever a point on either control chart reaches an action limit line, the air content shall be considered out of control and the concreting operation shall immediately be halted until the air content is under control. Additional air content tests shall be made when concreting is restarted.

- c. Slump Testing. In addition to slump tests which shall be made when test specimens are fabricated, at least four slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M for each separate concrete mixture produced during each 8-hour or less period of concrete production each day. Also, additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in workability is reported by the placing foreman or Government inspector. Test results shall be plotted on control charts which shall at all times be readily available to the Government and shall be submitted weekly. Copies of the current control charts shall be kept in the field by testing crews and results plotted as tests are made. When a single slump test reaches or goes beyond either the upper or lower action limit, a second test shall immediately be made. The results of the two tests shall be averaged and this average used as the slump of the batch to plot on both the control charts for slump and the chart for range, and for determining need for any remedial action. Limits shall be set on separate control charts for slump for each type of mixture. The upper warning limit shall be set at 1/2 inch below the maximum allowable slump specified in paragraph Slump in PART 1 for each type of concrete and an upper action limit line and lower action limit line shall be set at the maximum and minimum allowable slumps, respectively, as specified in the same paragraph. The range between each consecutive slump test for each type of mixture shall be plotted on a single control chart for range on which an upper action limit is set at 2 inches. Samples for slump shall be taken at the mixer. However, the Contractor is responsible for delivering the concrete to the placement site at the stipulated slump. If the Contractor's materials or transportation methods cause slump loss between the mixer and the placement, correlation samples shall be taken at the placement site as required by the Contracting Officer, and the slump at the mixer controlled as directed.
- d. Slump Corrective Action. Whenever points on the control charts for slump reach the upper warning limit, an adjustment shall immediately be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the total water content does not exceed that amount allowed by the maximum w/c ratio specified, based on aggregates which are in a saturated surface dry condition. When a single slump reaches the upper or lower action limit, no further concrete shall be delivered to the placing site until proper adjustments have been made. Immediately after each adjustment, another test shall be made to verify the correctness of the adjustment. Whenever two consecutive individual slump tests, made during a period when there was no adjustment of batch weights, produce a point on the control chart for range at or above the upper action limit, the concreting operation shall immediately be halted, and the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to bring the slump under control. Additional slump tests shall be made as directed.
- e. Temperature. The temperature of the concrete shall be measured

when compressive strength specimens are fabricated. Measurement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. The temperature shall be reported along with the compressive strength data.

- f. Strength Specimens. At least one set of test specimens shall be made, for compressive or flexural strength as appropriate, on each different concrete mixture placed during the day for each 500 cubic yards or portion thereof of that concrete mixture placed each day. Additional sets of test specimens shall be made, as directed by the Contracting Officer, when the mixture proportions are changed or when low strengths have been detected. A truly random (not haphazard) sampling plan shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction. The plan shall assure that sampling is done in a completely random and unbiased manner. A set of test specimens for concrete with a 28-day specified strength per paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1 shall consist of four specimens, two to be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days. Test specimens shall be molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M for test cylinders and ASTM C 78 for test beams. Results of all strength tests shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Quality control charts shall be kept for individual strength "tests", ("test" as defined in paragraph Strength Requirements in PART 1) moving average of last 3 "tests" for strength, and moving average for range for the last 3 "tests" for each mixture. The charts shall be similar to those found in ACI 214.3R.

3.14.6 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.7 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.8 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end

of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.9 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.
- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.
- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.14.10 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.14.11 Mixer Uniformity

- a. Stationary Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, or once for every 75,000 cubic yards of concrete placed, whichever results in the shortest time interval, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M.

- b. Truck Mixers. Prior to the start of concrete placing and at least once every 6 months when concrete is being placed, uniformity of concrete mixing shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M. The truck mixers shall be selected randomly for testing. When satisfactory performance is found in one truck mixer, the performance of mixers of substantially the same design and condition of the blades may be regarded as satisfactory.
- c. Mixer Uniformity Corrective Action. When a mixer fails to meet mixer uniformity requirements, either the mixing time shall be increased, batching sequence changed, batch size reduced, or adjustments shall be made to the mixer until compliance is achieved.

3.14.12 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 03410A

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR UNITS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DESIGN
- 1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FABRICATION
- 2.2 BEARING PADS
- 2.3 TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 CONCRETE TOPPING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 03410A

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE FLOOR UNITS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318/318R (2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116 (1985) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products

PCI MNL-120 (1992) PCI Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast/Prestressed Units; G-AO

Detail drawings shall consist of erection instructions and the following as applicable:

- a. Anchorage for work of other trades.
- b. Anchorage to supporting construction, if required by the design.
- c. Headers for openings where additional structural work is required.
- d. Joints between units and between units and other

construction.

- e. Reinforcing including prestressing steel details.
- f. Pick-up points for handling units.
- g. Minimum concrete compressive strengths at initial prestress and 28 days, initial prestress to be applied, and minimum release strength.
- h. Shoring, unless structural computations are submitted showing that allowable concrete stresses during the work will not be exceeded when shoring is not used.
- i. Layout plan and member identification marks.

SD-03 Product Data

Precast/Prestressed Units

Complete design analysis and load charts signed by a professional engineer and in booklet form for the units to be furnished. Analysis shall include mixture proportion; concrete strength; stress calculations; complete camber calculation showing initial camber, estimated long term camber, and anticipated long term camber and deflection. Design analysis shall indicate which code the design was based on.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Certified copies of test reports including all data and results of tests performed as required by PCI MNL-116.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Precast/prestressed units shall be produced under plant-controlled conditions conforming to PCI MNL-116 by a firm certified under the PCI Plant Certification Program and specializing in providing precast/prestressed concrete floor and roof units and related services.

1.4 DESIGN

Design of units shall be performed by structural analysis in accordance with ACI 318/318R or PCI MNL-120 whichever is customary with the fabricator. Structural analysis shall include evaluations of the effects of connections, holes, discontinuities, concentrated loads, and joints. Units shall be designed for the load conditions and spans indicated and any additional loads imposed by openings; work of other trades; concrete topping indicated; and all loading and restraining conditions from fabrication, handling, and erection. The sum of the immediate deflection due to live load and additional long-term deflection shall not exceed the deflection limitations indicated. The design shall compensate for the weight of the additional topping required by the camber in order to achieve the minimum topping thickness used in the design.

1.5 HANDLING AND STORAGE

Units shall be cured prior to delivery to the jobsite. Units shall be stored off the ground and protected from soilage, marring, damage, or overload. Stacked members shall be separated by battens across the full width at bearing points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication of the units shall be in accordance with the requirements of PCI MNL-116. Units shall be made available for inspection by the Contracting Officer at the manufacturer's plant. Shape of units shall be hollow-core slabs as indicated. Unit spans shall be as shown. Units shall be fabricated within the dimensional tolerances given in PCI MNL-116. Inserts, anchor bolts, bearing plates, and other embedded items shall be located as required or indicated. Where required, units shall be marked to facilitate sequential erection. Openings for mechanical and utility systems and for architectural purpose shall be as shown. Prestressing eccentricity and force applied shall be adjusted to the extent possible so that the camber provided is the minimum amount needed to produce an approximate level slab after dead loads are applied. Surfaces that will be concealed from view shall be free of surface holes over 1/2 inch in diameter. Surfaces to receive subsequent applications other than painting shall be suitable for the purpose intended and free of any coatings that would interfere with adhesion or bond. Surfaces that will be painted or exposed to view shall be smooth, free of form marks, and shall have surface blemishes filled and finished to match adjoining concrete in color and texture.

2.2 BEARING PADS

Non-deteriorating pad for bearing on masonry supports of type standard to slab manufacturer.

2.3 TESTS

Tests, as required by PCI MNL-116, shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory or in the manufacturer's approved laboratory if the manufacturer has a PCI certified plant with proof of current certification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings. Field welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Installation of equipment required by other trades shall be accomplished as the work progresses if required by design. Field-cut openings for utilities penetrations will not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. Bearing surfaces shall be level and free from irregularities. Irregularities in masonry bearing surfaces shall be leveled as recommended by the manufacturer or with a stiff cement grout. Grout shall be allowed to harden before installing the units. Units shall be installed at right angles to bearings, drawn up tight without forcing or distortion, and with sides plumb. Slab ends shall be aligned. Underside of slabs shall present true ceiling surface when the ceiling is exposed to view. Where shown on approved detail drawings, the

keyways between units and other spaces shall be cleaned and filled solid with grout. Grout that may have seeped through to surfaces in spaces below shall be removed before hardening. Joints in ceilings that will be exposed to view or painted shall be caulked as specified in Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. Erected units shall be temporarily covered until finish roofing is applied.

3.2 CONCRETE TOPPING

Concrete topping reinforced with synthetic fiber shall be applied to tops of units continuous over the entire span. Synthetic fiber shall be as specified in Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT. Tops of units shall be clean and free of any material that would reduce adhesion or bond. The concrete topping shall be a minimum of 2 inches thick of 4,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Concrete materials, quality, placing, curing, and finishing shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS
 - 1.3.1 Configuration
 - 1.3.2 Composition
 - 1.3.3 Construction Method
 - 1.3.4 Usage
- 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
 - 1.4.1 Masonry Units
 - 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
 - 1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
- 1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY
 - 1.5.1 Special Inspection
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Appearance
 - 1.6.2 Testing
 - 1.6.3 Spare Vibrator
 - 1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 BRICK
 - 2.2.1 Utility Brick
- 2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
 - 2.3.1 Aggregates
 - 2.3.2 Kinds and Shapes
 - 2.3.2.1 Architectural Units
- 2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS
 - 2.4.1 Window Sills
- 2.5 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY
- 2.6 MASONRY MORTAR
 - 2.6.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
 - 2.6.2 Colored Mortar
 - 2.6.3 Hydrated Lime and Alternates
 - 2.6.4 Cement
 - 2.6.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar
 - 2.6.6 Sand and Water
- 2.7 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE
- 2.8 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT
 - 2.8.1 Admixtures for Grout
 - 2.8.2 Grout Barriers
- 2.9 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
 - 2.9.1 Wall Ties

- 2.9.2 Adjustable Anchors
- 2.9.3 Bar Positioners
- 2.10 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 2.11 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
- 2.12 CONTROL JOINT KEYS
- 2.13 INSULATION
 - 2.13.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation
 - 2.13.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space
 - 2.13.1.2 Aged R-Value
 - 2.13.1.3 Recovered Material
 - 2.13.2 Insulation Adhesive
- 2.14 CAVITY DRAINAGE NET
- 2.15 FLASHING
 - 2.15.1 Rubberized Membrane Flashing Physical Properties
- 2.16 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS
- 2.17 RUBBERIZED WALL MEMBRANE
 - 2.17.1 Rubberized Wall Membrane Physical Properties Physical Properties

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2.1 Protection
 - 3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
 - 3.1.3 Stains
 - 3.1.4 Loads
 - 3.1.5 Surfaces
- 3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
 - 3.2.1 Forms and Shores
 - 3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls
 - 3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3.2.4 Brick Units
 - 3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units
 - 3.2.4.2 Solid Units
 - 3.2.4.3 Hollow Units
 - 3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls
 - 3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls
 - 3.2.4.6 Brick Veneer
 - 3.2.5 Tolerances
 - 3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting
 - 3.2.7 Jointing
 - 3.2.7.1 Flush Joints
 - 3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints
 - 3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
 - 3.2.8 Joint Widths
 - 3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3.2.8.3 Brick
 - 3.2.9 Embedded Items
 - 3.2.10 Unfinished Work
 - 3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections
 - 3.2.12 Partitions
- 3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.4 WEEP HOLES
- 3.5 CAVITY DRAINAGE NET INSTALLATION
- 3.6 RUBBERIZED WALL MEMBRANE INSTALLATION
- 3.7 MORTAR

- 3.8 REINFORCING STEEL
 - 3.8.1 Positioning Bars
 - 3.8.2 Splices
- 3.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION
- 3.10 PLACING GROUT
 - 3.10.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
 - 3.10.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
 - 3.10.3 Cleanouts
 - 3.10.3.1 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
 - 3.10.4 Grouting Equipment
 - 3.10.4.1 Grout Pumps
 - 3.10.4.2 Vibrators
 - 3.10.5 Grout Placement
 - 3.10.5.1 Low-Lift Method
 - 3.10.5.2 High-Lift Method
- 3.11 BOND BEAMS
- 3.12 CONTROL JOINTS
- 3.13 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS
- 3.14 LINTELS
 - 3.14.1 Masonry Lintels
 - 3.14.2 Steel Lintels
- 3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS
- 3.16 INSULATION
- 3.17 POINTING AND CLEANING
 - 3.17.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Surfaces
 - 3.17.2 Brick Surfaces
- 3.18 BEARING PLATES
- 3.19 PROTECTION
- 3.20 TEST REPORTS
 - 3.20.1 Field Testing of Mortar
 - 3.20.2 Field Testing of Grout
 - 3.20.3 Efflorescence Test
 - 3.20.4 Prism Tests

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY
09/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1 (2000) Building Code Requirements for
Masonry Structures

ACI SP-66 (1994) ACI Detailing Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 82 (2001) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and
Steel Hardware

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 641/A 641M (1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon
Steel Wire

ASTM C 67 (2002c) Sampling and Testing Brick and
Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 836 (2000) High Solids Content, Cold
Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane for Use With Separate Wearing
Course

ASTM C 90 (2002) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 91 (2001) Masonry Cement

ASTM C 144 (2002) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C 150 (2002a) Portland Cement

ASTM C 207 (1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry
Purposes

ASTM C 216 (2002) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units
Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 270	(2002) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(2002) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(2001) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1998e1) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 744	(1999) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(2002) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2002) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM D 1004	(1994a) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1970	(2001) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(2002a) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 903	(1998) Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM D 781	(1968; R1973; Withdrawn 1984)) Method of Test for Puncture and Stiffness of Paperboard, Corrugated and Solid Fiberboard

ASTM D 1938	(2002) Standard Test Method For Tear-Propagation Resistance (Trouser Tear) Of Plastic Film And Thin Sheeting By A Single-Tear Method
ASTM D 1876	(2001) Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
ASTM E 154	(1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 283	(2004) Standard Test Method For Determining Rate Of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, And Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across The Specimen
ASTM E 330	(2002) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 514	(2002) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Masonry; G-AE

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall

be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Brick; G-AE

Insulation; G-AE

Flashing; G-AE

Water-Repellant Admixture; G-AE

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G-AE

Brick; G-AE

Precast Window Sills; G-AE

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Two of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; G-AO

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16 by 24 inches in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel; G-AO

One panel of clay or shale brick, 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar; G-AE

Pre-mixed mortar composition. Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test
Field Testing of Mortar
Field Testing of Grout
Prism tests
Masonry Cement; G-AO

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Brick

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Control Joint Keys
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Mortar Coloring
Insulation
Precast Concrete Items
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a portable panel of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall

be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 6 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work and aluminum wall panel system specified in Section 07410 COMPOSITE ALUMINUM WALL PANEL SYSTEM. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, masonry control joints, brick expansion joints, rubberized wall membrane, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, precast concrete sill and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded outside corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show parging. Include jamb conditions for CMU and brick openings (windows and doors). Panels shall also demonstrate installation of aluminum wall panel system including typical four-panel intersection, factory-assembled three-sided corner unit and factory color finish metal trim, complete with panel mounting system. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed

from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 120 to 150 psi and at a temperature of 350 to 365 degrees F for at least 5 hours. Protect moisture controlled units (Type I) from rain and ground water.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY

1.5.1 Special Inspection

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Appearance

Bricks shall be manufactured at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.6.2 Testing

Masonry strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 530/530.1; submit test reports on three prisms as specified in ACI 530/530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.6.3 Spare Vibrator

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 BRICK

Color range and texture of brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Utility Brick

ASTM C 216, Grade SW, Type FBS, nominally 4 inches thick, 4 inches high, and 12 inches long (utility). Color, types, texture, and range of brick shall match the brick as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. With the exception of architectural unit type CMU-2, exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture. Exterior architectural concrete masonry units shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture.

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type II, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Solid Non-Load Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, of normal weight aggregate. Provide solid architectural units.

2.3.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.3.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.3.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have face shells as specified and shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Patterned face shells shall be properly aligned in the completed walls. Face shells shall be as follows:

- a. CMU-1: Colored Burnished
- b. CMU-2: Colored Rock Face
- c. CMU-3: Colored Smooth Face
- d. CMU-4: Non-Colored Smooth Face

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Precast window sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 4,000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 3/4 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.4.1 Window Sills

Window sills shall be cast with washes. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.5 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C 270, Type S. Strength I/II (f'm) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C 780. Use portland cement, masonry cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar.

2.6 MASONRY MORTAR

Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.6.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.6.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching each brick type; colored burnished, rock faced and smooth faced concrete masonry unit. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 5 by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of cement-lime mix shall not exceed 10 percent by weight, carbon black no more than 2 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement. Compressive strength of colored mortar shall conform to ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.6.3 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 207, Type S. Lime alternates which have a current ICBO, ICBO UBC, Evaluation Report number whose findings state it may be used as an alternate to lime for Type S and O mortars will be deemed acceptable provided the user follows the manufacturer's proportions and mixing instructions as set forth in ICBO report.

2.6.4 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I/II or II. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C 91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar.

2.6.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type RS.

2.6.6 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.7 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water transmission.

Construct panels of architectural masonry units and precast units conforming to ASTM C 744 and mortar which contain the water-repellant admixture. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072, such panels shall have flexural strength not less than that specified or indicated. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 514, panels shall exhibit no water visible on back of test panel and no leaks through the panel after 24 hours, and not more than 25 percent of wall area shall be damp after 72 hours.

2.8 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 11 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.8.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.8.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.9 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M. Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.9.1 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 2 inches wide. Wall ties shall be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT where possible. Adjustable type wall ties shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.9.2 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire,

triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.9.3 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.10 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. Joint reinforcement shall be furnished with adjustable wall tie features for attachment of veneer wythes.

2.11 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.12 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.13 INSULATION

2.13.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values. Board size shall conform to masonry anchor spacing.

2.13.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a minimum air space of 1 inch.

2.13.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value of 15 for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.13.1.3 Recovered Material

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.13.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.14 CAVITY DRAINAGE NET

Cavity drainage net shall be purpose manufactured 90% open mesh, trapezoidal shaped, sized for 1-3/4 inches wide cavity, high density polyethylene material.

2.15 FLASHING

Through-wall flashing shall be as specified here and in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Provide rubberized membrane flashing, 40 mil total thickness self-adhesive, cold applied tape consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt integrally bonded to a 8 mil high density, cross laminated polyethylene film. Provide primer, mastic and liquid membrane as recommended by flashing manufacturer. Metal drip edge shall be stainless steel 0.010 inches thick, nominally 1-3/8 inches wide with 3/8 inch folded angled drip edge, either hemmed or finished.

2.15.1 Rubberized Membrane Flashing Physical Properties

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Low temperature flexibility	Unaffected at -45 ⁰ F	ASTM D 1970
Tensile strength, membrane	1200 psi minimum	ASTM D 412, Die C Mod
Elongation, ultimate failure of rubberized asphalt	200% minimum	ASTM D 412
Lap adhesion at minimum application temperature	60 lbs/ft width	ASTM D 1876 Modified
Adhesion to concrete at minimum application temperature	60 lbs/ft width	ASTM D 903
Puncture resistance, membrane	40 lbs minimum MD	ASTM D 781
	80 lbs minimum MD	ASTM E 154
Tear resistance, irritation	13 lbs minimum MD	ASTM D 1004

Tear resistance, propagation	9 lbs minimum MD	ASTM D 1938
Permeance	0.05 perms maximum	ASTM E 96 Method B
Water absorption	0.1% maximum	ASTM D 570

2.16 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

2.17 RUBBERIZED WALL MEMBRANE

Cold-applied composite sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt and cross-laminated high density polyethylene film intended for use as a waterproofing membrane for air and vapor barrier application. Not less than 40 mils minimum thickness is required.

2.17.1 Rubberized Wall Membrane Physical Properties Physical Properties

<u>Property</u>	<u>Typical Value</u>	<u>Test Method</u>
Minimum tensile strength, membranes	400 psi	ASTM D 412 Die C Modified
Minimum tensile strength, film	5000 psi	ASTM D 412 Die C Modified
Minimum elongation, to failure of rubberized asphalt	200%	ASTM D 412 Die C Modified
Pliability, at 180° bend over 1 in. mandrel	Pass at -45°F	ASTM D 1970
Crack cycling, 1/8 in. at -25° F	Unaffected	ASTM C 836
Minimum puncture resistance membrane	40 lbs.	ASTM E 154
Lap peel adhesion at minimum application temp	6.3 lbs/in.	ASTM D 1876 Modified
Maximum permeance to water vapor transmission	0.05 perms/(Pa.s.m ²)	ASTM E 96 Method B
Air permeance of in-place membrane ¹	4x10 ⁻⁶ cf/min/ft ²	ASTM E 283
Air permeance of in-place membrane ²	No change in air permeance value	ASTM E 330
Water absorption (weight gain at 24 hours)	0.1%	ASTM D 570

Footnotes:

1. Air permeance measured at a apressure differential of 1/64 inches Hg.
2. Air permeance measured at a pressure differential of 1/64 inches Hg after wall being subjected to a negative 57/64 in. Hg pressure difference of 10 seconds.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530/530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry or installing rubberized wall membrane when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
- d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be

protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

- b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in the indicated bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall

be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers and pilasters starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate

of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls

For brick-faced walls bond brick in the pattern as indicated on the drawings. Provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12 inches of all openings.

3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. At the bottom of cavity walls, in the course immediately above the through-wall flashing, temporarily omit one brick every 4 feet. With a hose and clean water, wash all mortar droppings and debris out of the cavity through the temporary openings at least twice each day masonry is laid, and more often when required to keep the cavities clean. Fill in the openings with bricks and mortar after the wall is complete and the cavity has been inspected and found clean. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. wherever the cavity is interrupted at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels). Cavity face of interior wythe shall receive a rubberized wall membrane air barrier.

3.2.4.6 Brick Veneer

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Install brick veneer after sheathing, masonry anchors, and flashing have been installed to the cold-formed steel framing system. Care shall be provided to avoid damaging the moisture barrier. Damaged moisture barrier and flashing shall be repaired or replaced before brick veneer is installed. Means shall be provided to keep cavities clean and clear of mortar droppings.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels,
sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other
conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top
surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of
columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will

completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall have a joint width of 3/8 inch wide on unfaced side and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

3.2.8.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties.

A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be constructed using weep hole ventilators. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 CAVITY DRAINAGE NET INSTALLATION

Install in cavities at base of wall, above lintels and at other locations in same as through-wall flashing and weep holes with bottom strip resting continuously on through-wall flashing. Use multiple layers as necessary to fill cavity completely with mesh touching both outer wythe of masonry and inner face of cavity insulation. Align trapezoidal shapes of drainage in multiple layers.

3.6 RUBBERIZED WALL MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

Fully bond to substrate to achieve a waterproof, air tight barrier. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, dry and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate, loose nails, sharp protrusions or other matter that will hinder the adhesion or regularity of the installation. Prepare surface with conditioner or primer as recommended by manufacturer. Apply mastic for sealing patches, terminations, and at brick ties and similar penetrations in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Coordinate application with installation of brick ties and flashing. Apply wall membranes horizontally to primed blockwork with projecting masonry ties, beginning at the base of each wall with subsequent sheets overlapping sheet below minimum 2 inches. Cut the membrane at the location of the tie wires and lay sheets in place in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. End laps shall be a minimum of 4 inches. Roll or firmly press to adhere membrane to substrate, Apply mastic to seal around tie wire projections; flash other projections with a second ply of membrane and mastic. Finish exposed, terminated edges of membrane with a troweled bead of mastic. Apply mastic along top edge of membrane at end of each work day. Install membrane where indicated on drawings to achieve a complete air barrier at masonry cavity walls and metal panel rain screen walls.

3.7 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar without color additive that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Do not retemper mortar with color additive. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.8 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to

placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.8.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.8.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.10 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.10.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.10.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.10.3 Cleanouts

3.10.3.1 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.10.4 Grouting Equipment

3.10.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.10.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.10.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.10.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be

consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.10.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.11 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.12 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07920 JOINT SEALANTS. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.13 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.14 LINTELS

3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.14.2 Steel Lintels

Steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.16 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.17 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.17.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.17.2 Brick Surfaces

Exposed brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.18 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.19 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.20 TEST REPORTS

3.20.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.20.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.20.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

3.20.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ACI 530/530.1. Compressive strength shall not be less than 1500 psi at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

08/03

PART 4 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.4.2 Certifications
 - 1.4.2.1 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam
 - 1.4.2.2 Erection Plan
 - 1.4.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL
 - 2.1.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel
 - 2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
 - 2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing
 - 2.1.5 Steel Pipe
- 2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.2.1 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.1.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.1.3 Washers
 - 2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage
 - 2.2.2.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.2.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.2.3 Washers
 - 2.2.3 Load Indicator Bolts
- 2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
 - 2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
- 2.4 SHOP PRIMER
- 2.5 GALVANIZING
- 2.6 OVERHEAD, TOP RUNNING CRANE RAIL
- 2.7 FABRICATION
 - 2.7.1 Markings
 - 2.7.2 Shop Primer
 - 2.7.2.1 Cleaning
 - 2.7.2.2 Primer
- 2.8 ADHESIVE ANCHORS
- 2.9 DEFORMED BAR ANCHORS (DBA)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Overhead, Top Running Cranes
- 3.3 ERECTION
 - 3.3.1 STORAGE
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts
 - 3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts
- 3.5 WELDING
 - 3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
- 3.6 ADHESIVE ANCHORS
- 3.7 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
 - 3.7.1 Field Priming
- 3.8 GALVANIZING REPAIR
- 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.9.1 Welds
 - 3.9.1.1 Visual Inspection
 - 3.9.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
 - 3.9.2 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rails and Beams
 - 3.9.3 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.9.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
 - 3.9.3.2 Inspection
 - 3.9.3.3 Testing
 - 3.9.4 Testing for Embrittlement

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

08/03

PART 4 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC 810	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC 326	(2002) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 303	(2000) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 348	(2000) Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2001) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 143	(2003) Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2003) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

ASTM A 307	(2002) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(2002) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490	(2002) Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 496	(2001) Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 500	(2001a) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 780	(2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(2002) Structural Steel Shapes
ASTM C 307	(1999) Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
ASTM C 579	(2001) Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C 580	(2002) Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacing, and Polymer Concretes
ASTM C 827	(2001; Rev A) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C 1107	(2002) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 436	(2002) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(2000) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70 (2000) Top Running and Bridge and Gantry
Type Multiple Girder Electric Overhead
Traveling Cranes

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3 (1982; R 2000) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6 (2000) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 20 (2002) Zinc-Rich Primers, (Type I -
"Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")
SSPC PA 1 (2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance
Painting

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection Plan, including description of temporary supports; G-AO

Fabrication drawings including description of connections; G-AE

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Load indicator bolts

SD-06 Test Reports

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

Galvanizing

Overhead, top running crane rail beam

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols.

1.4.2 Certifications

1.4.2.1 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, top running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements, area out of tolerance and proposed corrective measures.

1.4.2.2 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.4.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A 992/A 992M Grade 50.

2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B.

2.1.5 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1 ASTM A 490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.2.3 Load Indicator Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1, with a manufactured notch between the bolt tip and threads. The bolt shall be designed to react to the opposing rotational torques applied by the installation wrench, with the bolt tip automatically shearing off when the proper tension is obtained.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage. Grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 20, Type II. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 OVERHEAD, TOP RUNNING CRANE RAIL

AISC 316 and AISC 317, 40 pound crane rail section and welded joints. Provide rail fasteners and a minimum rail length of 10 feet.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.7.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded), slip critical surfaces. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.7.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6 for exterior steel to be painted per Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. All other steel may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by

the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a dry film thickness between 2.5 and 3.5 mil for exterior steel to be painted per Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS. To all other steel apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.8 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

Provide anchors that are designed for solid masonry or concrete. Epoxy materials shall meet the following minimum and specifications.

Compressive Strength:	ASTM C 579	10,000 psi
Tensile Strength:	ASTM C 307	2,300 psi
Flexural Strength:	ASTM C 580	4,250 psi
Modulus of Elasticity:	ASTM C 580	1,020,000 psi

Steel rod material shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 193/A 193M, Grade B7. Rods shall be threaded full length and have a 45 degree bevel cut at base of rod. If embedment length is not indicated on drawings, provide embedment length recommended by manufacturer to develop full strength of bolt.

2.9 DEFORMED BAR ANCHORS (DBA)

Anchors shall be deformed bars of uniform diameter, minimum tensile strength of 80 ksi and shall meet ASTM A 496. Shop weld to structural steel according to anchor manufacturer's published directions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Overhead, Top Running Cranes

Runway rails and beams shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 and CMAA 70, except that in case of conflict, the requirements of CMAA 70 shall govern. In addition, provide a maximum vertical difference of 0.03 inch in the elevation between adjacent runway rail tops and adjacent runway beam tops at joints. Provide adjustable runway support connections to allow placement of the crane rails and beams to the tolerances specified. Stagger runway rail joints a minimum of one foot, except that the stagger shall not be the same as the crane wheel spacing.

3.3 ERECTION

- a. For low-rise structural steel buildings , the erection plan shall conform to AISC 303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC 810.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325 and ASTM A 490 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Provide load indicator bolts in all bolted connections. Installation of alternate design fasteners, shall be the only acceptable tightening methods. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 ADHESIVE ANCHORS

Install according to manufacturer's published instructions.

3.7 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.7.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.8 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A 780 zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.9.1 Welds

3.9.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.9.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

- a. Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

<u>Test Type</u>	<u>Number of Tests</u>
Ultrasonic	20% of partial and complete joint penetration welds
Magnetic Particle	10% of all other welds

3.9.2 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rails and Beams

Runway rails and beams shall be surveyed (horizontally and vertically) after installation to verify compliance with the tolerance requirements of CMAA 70 and the additional tolerance requirements specified in this section. After each survey, submit a written report to the Contracting Officer with the following information: field survey results, tolerance requirements, areas out of tolerance, and proposed corrective measures. Proposed corrective measures shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Following completion of corrective measures, areas that were previously out of tolerance shall be re-surveyed and another written report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Field surveys shall be performed and sealed by a registered land surveyor.

3.9.3 High-Strength Bolts

3.9.3.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 348, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.9.3.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC 348, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.9.3.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

3.9.4 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A 143 for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS

12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS
- 2.3 SHOP PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 BEARING PLATES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables (August 2002) Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists; G-AE

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Joists

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

Open web steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, K-Series. Joists shall be designed to support the loads given in the standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.3 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint, light grey in color. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECKS

10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Deck Units
 - 1.3.2 Certification of Piston Tool Operator
 - 1.3.3 Qualification of Welders
 - 1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements
 - 1.3.4.1 Wind Storm Resistance
 - 1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Sheet
 - 2.1.2 Steel Coating
 - 2.1.3 Sound Absorbing Material
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 2.2.2 Hanging Devices at 3-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units
 - 2.2.3 Mechanical Fasteners
 - 2.2.4 Miscellaneous Accessories
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 3-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units
 - 2.3.2 1-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units
 - 2.3.3 Acoustical Steel Deck
 - 2.3.4 Shop Priming
 - 2.3.5 Touch-Up Paint

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Attachment
 - 3.2.1.1 Welding
 - 3.2.1.2 Fastening
 - 3.2.2 Openings
 - 3.2.3 Deck Damage
 - 3.2.4 Accessory Installation
 - 3.2.4.1 Adjusting Plates
 - 3.2.4.2 Hanging Devices
 - 3.2.5 Sound Absorbing Material

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05310

STEEL DECKS
10/03

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 1008/A 1008M (2002) Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2002a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (2001) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792/A 792M (2002) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 423 (2002) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM DS 1-28 (2002) Design Wind Loads

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI 30 (2001) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, and Roof Decks

- SDI DDM02 (1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
- SDI DDP (1987; R 2000) Deck Damages and Penetration
- SDI MOC1 (1992) Manual of Construction with Steel Deck

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

- SSPC Paint 20 (2002) Zinc-Rich Primers, (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 580 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

- UFC 3-310-01 (2000) Load Assumptions for Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units

Sound Absorbing Material

Accessories

Mechanical Fasteners

SD-04 Samples

3-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units

SD-05 Design Data

Deck Units

Submit manufacturer's design calculations, or applicable published literature for the structural properties of the proposed deck units.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units

Accessories

Qualification of Welders

Wind Storm Resistance

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Deck Units

Deck units and accessories shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of steel decking. Provide a 2 sq ft. sample of decking material and each accessory to be used. Provide a sample of acoustical material to be used. Provide manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements.

1.3.2 Certification of Piston Tool Operator

Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity piston tool.

1.3.3 Qualification of Welders

Provide welder qualification procedures, welder qualifications, and duration of qualification period in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3.

1.3.4 Regulatory Requirements

1.3.4.1 Wind Storm Resistance

The roof construction assembly shall be capable of withstanding an uplift pressure of 60 pounds per square foot when tested in accordance with the uplift pressure test described in the FM DS 1-28 or as described in UL 580 and in general compliance with UFC 3-310-01.

1.3.5 Fabrication Drawings

Show type and location of units, location and sequence of connections, bearing on supports, methods of anchoring, attachment of accessories, adjusting plate details, size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided, the manufacturer's erection instructions and other pertinent details.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver deck units to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Store and handle steel deck in a manner to protect it from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Do not use decking for storage or as working platform until units have been fastened into position. Exercise care not to damage material or overload decking during construction. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. Stack decking on platforms or pallets and cover with weathertight ventilated covering. Elevate one end during storage to provide drainage. Maintain deck finish at all times to prevent formation of rust. Repair deck finish using touch-up paint. Replace damaged material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Sheet

Flat rolled carbon steel sheets of structural quality, thickness not less than indicated before coating, meeting the requirements of AISI SG-973, except as modified herein. For acoustical steel deck units, provide perforated sheets with 5/32 inch diameter holes staggered 3/8 inch on-centers. 1-1/2 inch deep roof deck units shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M Grade 33. 3-1/2 inch deep roof deck units shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M Grade 40. The minimum uncoated thickness of material supplied shall be within 5% of the design thickness.

2.1.2 Steel Coating

ASTM A 924/A 924M designation G90 galvanized. Apply coating to both sides of sheet.

2.1.3 Sound Absorbing Material

Provide 1.65 pcf glass fiber in roll or premolded form for acoustical steel roof deck and in accordance with the manufacturer's standards. To facilitate field painting, provide spacers to support sound absorbing material above perforations.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Provide accessories of same material as deck, unless specified otherwise. Provide manufacturer's standard type accessories, as specified.

2.2.1 Adjusting Plates

Provide adjusting plates, or segments of deck units, of same thickness and configuration as deck units in locations too narrow to accommodate full size units. Provide factory cut plates of predetermined size where possible.

2.2.2 Hanging Devices at 3-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units

Hanging devices shall be installable and relocatable along the length of the interior ribs of the 3-1/2 inch roof deck units. Manufacturer's product data shall be consulted for minimum spacing, load capacities, and proper installation procedure of the hanging devices.

2.2.3 Mechanical Fasteners

Provide mechanical fasteners, such as screws; powder actuated or pneumatically driven fasteners, for anchoring the deck to structural supports and adjoining units that are designed to meet the loads indicated. Provide positive locking-type fasteners standard with the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.4 Miscellaneous Accessories

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to

complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 3-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units

Deck units shall conform to SDI 30. Deck units shall have continuous dovetail shaped ribs spaced 8 inches on center and formed to the following nominal dimensions: 3.5" depth, 3/4" rib opening at bottom, 3" rib width at top. Roof deck units shall have full depth positive registering sidelaps that can be fastened by welds or screws. Acoustical roof deck units shall have perforated areas located in the bottom flat areas between the dovetail shaped ribs. Deck used in conjunction with insulation shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be coated and shop primed as required by the design drawings.

2.3.2 1-1/2 Inch Roof Deck Units

Deck used in conjunction with insulation shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M or ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be coated and shop primed as required by the design drawings.

2.3.3 Acoustical Steel Deck

Provide a Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) rating of not less than 0.95, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 423, Standard Mounting No. 6. Sound absorbing materials shall be either glass fiber in roll or premolded form for acoustical steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's standards. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4 Shop Priming

Shop prime accessories and underside of deck at the factory after coating. Clean and chemically treat surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's standard procedure followed by a spray, dip or roller coat of rust-inhibitive primer, oven cured, white in color. Provide shop primer compatible with field applied finish painting, as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

2.3.5 Touch-Up Paint

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to installation of decking units and accessories, examine worksite to verify that as-built structure will permit installation of decking system

without modification.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install steel deck units in accordance with SDI 30 approved shop drawings. Place units on structural supports, properly adjusted, leveled, and aligned at right angles to supports before permanently securing in place. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, deformed, or with burned holes shall not be installed. Extend deck units over three or more supports unless absolutely impractical. Report inaccuracies in alignment or leveling to the Contracting Officer and make necessary corrections before permanently anchoring deck units. Locate deck ends over supports only. Do not use unanchored deck units as a work or storage platform. Permanently anchor units placed by the end of each working day. Do not support suspended ceilings, light fixtures, ducts, utilities, or other loads by steel deck unless indicated. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage. Acoustical material shall be neatly fitted into the rib voids.

3.2.1 Attachment

Immediately after placement and alignment, and after correcting inaccuracies, permanently fasten steel deck units to structural supports and to adjacent deck units by welding with normal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or fastened with screws, powder-actuated fasteners, or pneumatically driven fasteners as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedure and SDI 30. Clamp or weight deck units to provide firm contact between deck units and structural supports while performing welding or fastening. Attachment of adjacent deck units by button-punching is prohibited.

3.2.1.1 Welding

Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes recommended by the manufacturers of the base metal alloys being used. Ensure only operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3 make welds. Immediately recertify, or replace with qualified welders, welders that have passed qualification tests but are producing unsatisfactory welding. Location, size, and spacing of fastening shall be as indicated. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends of 1-1/2 inch roof deck units shall be lapped 2 inches and 3-1/2 inch roof deck units shall be butted. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM02.

Immediately clean welds by chipping and wire brushing. Heavily coat welds, cut edges and damaged portions of coated finish with zinc-dust paint conforming to ASTM A 780 and shop finish with the manufacturer's standard touch-up paint.

3.2.1.2 Fastening

Anchor deck to structural supports and adjoining units with mechanical deck fasteners as recommended by the Steel Deck Institute and the steel deck manufacturer, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Powder-actuated fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity piston tool by an operator authorized by the manufacturer of the piston tool. Pneumatically driven fasteners shall be driven with a low-velocity fastening tool and shall

comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Openings

All holes and openings required shall be cut or drilled holes and be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Frame and reinforce openings through the deck in conformance with SDI DDP. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel channels or angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel channels or angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the channels or angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Deck manufacturer shall approve holes or openings larger than 6 inches in diameter prior to drilling or cutting.

3.2.3 Deck Damage

SDI MOC1, for repair of deck damage.

3.2.4 Accessory Installation

3.2.4.1 Adjusting Plates

Install as shown on shop drawings.

3.2.4.2 Hanging Devices

Space devices per manufacturer's product data.

3.2.5 Sound Absorbing Material

Install sound absorbing glass fiber roll or premolded form, neatly in voids between webs of acoustical steel deck. To facilitate field painting of the perforated surfaces, the sound absorbing elements shall be supported above the surface. Sound absorbing elements and spacers shall be furnished under this specification section for installation by the roofing contractor. Keep sound absorbing material dry before, during and after installation.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 1.5 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.6 ANCHORAGE
- 1.7 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
 - 2.1.1 Construction
 - 2.1.2 Latched Access Door
 - 2.1.3 Key Locked Access Door
 - 2.1.4 Removable Access Panel
 - 2.1.5 Floor Access Door
- 2.2 PIPE GUARDS
- 2.3 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES
- 2.4 EXTERIOR STAIR GRATING
- 2.5 HANDRAILS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts
- 2.6 LADDERS
- 2.7 MIRROR FRAMES
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS
- 2.9 SAFETY CHAINS
- 2.10 SAFETY NOSING
- 2.11 STEEL STAIRS
- 2.12 STEEL DOOR FRAMES
- 2.13 TRENCH COVERS AND FRAMES
- 2.14 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS AND BRACKETS
- 2.15 CABLE RAILING SYSTEMS
 - 2.15.1 Cable
 - 2.15.2 Cable Railing Fittings and Accessories
- 2.16 STAINLESS STEEL HANDRAIL
 - 2.16.1 Handrail
- 2.17 ALUMINUM STORAGE LOCKER
- 2.18 CHECKER PLATE
- 2.19 WATER DIVERTER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 ACCESS DOORS
 - 3.2.1 Latched Door Placement

- 3.2.2 Key Locked Door Placement
- 3.3 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
- 3.5 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS
 - 3.5.1 Installation of Handrails and Guardrails
- 3.6 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS
- 3.7 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS
- 3.8 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS
- 3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
- 3.10 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM STORAGE LOCKER
- 3.11 INSTALLATION OF CABLE RAILING SYSTEMS
- 3.12 INSTALLATION OF WATER DIVERTER

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2001) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 467/A 467M (1998) Machine and Coil Chain

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2002) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 569 (1972) Steel Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent) Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2002a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM E 814 (2002) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2002) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531 (1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire

Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G-AE.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: All interior stairs including railings (both stair and guard), access panels and doors, pipe guards and aluminum storage lockers.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G-AE.

Samples of the following items: Stainless steel cables and rail fittings, stainless steel handrail. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

2.1.1 Construction

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors and panels shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors and panels construction shall be not lighter than 14 gauge steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face. Access panels are non-hinged and removable. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a shop applied prime coat except where doors and panels are visible. When visible in public space, paint to match adjacent wall color.

2.1.2 Latched Access Door

14 inch by 20 inch access door with screwdriver operated latch, non-rated.

2.1.3 Key Locked Access Door

14 inch by 20 inch access door with key operated lock. Provide 2 keys for each lock, key all alike.

2.1.4 Removable Access Panel

12 inch by 12 inch removable access panel with screwdriver operated latch, non-rated.

2.1.5 Floor Access Door

Provide 2 foot by 2 foot square continuously hinged access door. If hinged on Mechanical Room side, provide non-removable pin or similar protection to prevent hinge removal. Provide GSA approved 3-position dial combination lock and equivalent strength hasp. On both sides of access door, stencil in bright contrasting color against door color "DO NOT STAND ON".

2.2 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.3 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be designed in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 to meet the indicated load requirements. Edges shall be banded with bars 1/4 inch less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 3/4 inch. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication. Floor gratings shall be 1-1/4 inch by 3/16 inch size.

2.4 EXTERIOR STAIR GRATING

Galvanized, welded steel conforming to ASTM A 569 bar grating, provide 1 inch by 1/8 inch size.

2.5 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.5.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M. Steel railings shall be 1-1/2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be finished as shown. Pipe collars shall be steel.

- a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

- (1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

- (2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices for galvanized material shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long. Railing splices for stainless steel will be welded and ground smooth. Shop drawings

will show where joints occur in this material.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

- b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.6 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.7 MIRROR FRAMES

Frames for plate glass mirrors larger than 18 by 30 inches shall be fabricated from corrosion-resisting steel with satin finish. Frames shall be provided with concealed fittings and tamperproof mountings.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, ornamental pipe, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work. Galvanize or paint finish as shown in the drawings.

2.9 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16 inch diameter, minimum 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eye bolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8 inch bolt with 3/4 inch eye, anchored as indicated. Two chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

2.10 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings for exterior stair shall be of galvanized carbon steel to match grating with abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 3 inches wide and shall extend the full length of the tread.

2.11 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural tubes or formed channel stringers, metal pan cement-filled treads and terrazzo finish treads at some locations, grating treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant preformed nosings.

2.12 STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Steel door frames built from structural shapes shall be neatly mitered and securely welded at the corners with all welds ground smooth. Jambs shall be provided with 2 by 1/4 by 12 inch bent, adjustable metal anchors spaced not over 2 feet 6 inches on centers. Provision shall be made to stiffen

the top member for all spans over 3 feet. Continuous door stops shall be made of 1-1/2 by 5/8 inch bars.

2.13 TRENCH COVERS AND FRAMES

Trench cover grating shall be designed to meet the indicated load requirements. Trench frames and anchors shall be all welded steel construction designed to match cover. Covers shall be secured to frame with removable fasteners. Grating opening widths shall not exceed 1 inch. Galvanized finish for frames and grating.

2.14 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS AND BRACKETS

Cabinets to be located in fire-rated walls shall be fire-rated type, fabricated in accordance with ASTM E 814, and shall be listed by an approved testing agency for 1- and 2-hour combustible and non-combustible wall systems. The testing agency's seal shall be affixed to each fire-rated cabinet. Cabinets shall be of the recessed type suitable for 15 pound extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall have the manufacturer's standard white baked enamel finish inside and out. Provide manufacturer's standard wall mounted bracket where indicated. See drawings for location of cabinets and brackets.

2.15 CABLE RAILING SYSTEMS

2.15.1 Cable

Provide 4 mm diameter Type 316 stainless steel wire cable.

2.15.2 Cable Railing Fittings and Accessories

Provide all required fittings and accessories for installation and maintenance of tension in cable railing systems, including but not necessarily limited to internal and external thread ends, end stops, fork (clevis) ends, eye ends and turnbuckles. Materials to be manufactured with Type 316 stainless steel and come as a system from one manufacturer.

2.16 STAINLESS STEEL HANDRAIL

2.16.1 Handrail

Provide stainless steel handrails from Type 316 stainless steel.

2.17 ALUMINUM STORAGE LOCKER

Provide a single unit aluminum storage locker composed of 2 ganged units custom manufactured aluminum storage lockers. Each unit is 7-1/2 inches deep with solid back, 3 rows of 4 lockers stacked over each other. Each door is approximately 5-1/2 inches square. Beneath stacked rows sit 2 side by side lockers approximately 10-3/4 inches wide by 11-1/2 inches tall. Hinge all doors on the same side. Powder coat silver finish over aluminum doors. Each door is engraved with serial numbers. Verify with Owner numbering plan. Provide two (2) sets of keys and master key. Provide manufacturer's standard black perimeter trim.

2.18 CHECKER PLATE

Provide 1/4 inch thick galvanized checker plate.

2.19 WATER DIVERTER

Provide all components and finishing for fabricated water diverter. Included but not necessarily limited to welded steel plate, end caps, sloped liner for drainage and spillway.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 ACCESS DOORS

3.2.1 Latched Door Placement

Install screwdriver latched access doors in non-secure areas. Verify locations.

3.2.2 Key Locked Door Placement

Install key locked access doors in secure areas. Verify Locations.

3.3 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.5 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.5.1 Installation of Handrails and Guardrails

Installation shall be as detailed. See drawings for handrail components to be galvanized finish and stainless steel where shown. Rail ends shall be secured as shown in drawings. Provide rail end plugs and return rails to walls and balusters as shown.

3.6 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.8 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Trench frames and covers shall finish flush with the floor.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM STORAGE LOCKER

Install aluminum storage locker assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Ensure all doors open and close without binding and without difficulty in locking and unlocking. Leave individual storage units clean and free of debris.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF CABLE RAILING SYSTEMS

Install cable railing systems in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Uniformly tension all cable runs. Align tightening/turnbuckle tensioners vertically. Allow no cable ends or wire ends to be exposed. Prior to installing cable ensure that where cable passes through balusters, posts, etc. that hole penetrations in such materials are clean and absent of edges that can damage cables in any way.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF WATER DIVERTER

After fabrication of water diverter assembly where all welds are filled as necessary and ground smooth, then paint system as specified, install water diverter in location as shown. Test water diverter for drainage, allowing no residual water to remain in diverter. Touchup paint as required upon completion.

-- End of Section --

This page was intentionally left blank for duplex printing.

SERVING THE ARMY AND THE NATION



**US Army Corps
of Engineers** ®

Omaha District